

PCT

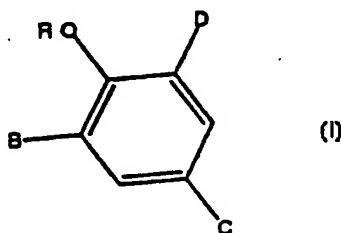
WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 : <b>C07C 235/44, 59/70, C07D 307/80, C07F 9/38, 9/40, A61K 31/165, 31/19</b>		A1	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 99/61410</b>
(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/US99/10158</b>		(43) International Publication Date: <b>2 December 1999 (02.12.99)</b>	
(22) International Filing Date: <b>10 May 1999 (10.05.99)</b>		(74) Agents: <b>MILOWSKY, Arnold, S.; American Home Products Corporation, Patent Law Dept. - 2B, One Campus Drive, Parsippany, NJ 07054 (US) et al.</b>	
(30) Priority Data: <b>09/076,709 12 May 1998 (12.05.98) US</b>		(81) Designated States: <b>AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</b>	
(71) Applicant: <b>AMERICAN HOME PRODUCTS CORPORATION [US/US]; Five Giralda Farms, Madison, NJ 07940-0874 (US).</b>		<p>Published With international search report.</p>	
(72) Inventors: <b>BUTERA, John, Anthony; 6 Lawrence Spring Drive, Clarksburg, NJ 08510 (US). CAUFIELD, Craig, Eugene; Apartment 17-B, 344 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10010 (US). GRACEFFA, Russell, Francis; 2 Wingate Street, Hampton, NH 03842 (US). GREENFIELD, Alexander; 122 Harris Road, Princeton Junction, NJ 08550 (US). GUNDERSEN, Eric, Gould; 2914 Hunters Glen Drive, Plainsboro, NJ 08536 (US). HAVRAN, Lisa, Marie; 133 Birch Hollow Drive, Bordentown, NJ 08505 (US). KATZ, Alan, Howard; 8 Andrew Drive, Lawrenceville, NJ 08648 (US). LENNOX, Joseph, Richard; 2128 Arbor View Drive, Morrisville, NC 27560 (US). MAYER, Scott, Christian; 9 Eastbridge Drive, Robbinsville, NJ 08691 (US). McDEVITT, Robert, Emmett; 232 Haworth Place, Somerset, NJ 08873 (US).</b>			

(54) Title: **2,3,5-SUBSTITUTED BIPHENYLS USEFUL IN THE TREATMENT OF INSULIN RESISTANCE AND HYPER-GLYCEMIA**



(57) Abstract

This invention provides compounds of Formula (I) having structure (I) wherein: B and D are each, independently, hydrogen, halogen, alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms, cycloalkyl of 3-8 carbon atoms, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl of 6-12 carbon atoms, or heteroaralkyl of 6-12 carbon atoms except where B and D both are hydrogen; R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>Ph(OH)(CO<sub>2</sub>H), -CH(R<sup>2</sup>)W, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Y, or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Y; R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms, aralkyl of 6-12 carbon atoms, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>(1H-imidazol-4-yl), -CH<sub>2</sub>(3-1H-indolyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl), -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>(1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl), or -CH<sub>2</sub>(3-pyridyl); W is -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>3</sup>, -CONHOH, -CN, -CONHR<sup>3</sup>, aryl, heteroaryl, -CHO, -CH=NOR<sup>3</sup>, or -CH=NHNHR<sup>3</sup>; Y is -W, -OCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>3</sup>, aryl, heteroaryl, -C(=NOH)NH<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>3</sup>, -O(C=O)NR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>3</sup>(C=O)OR<sup>3</sup>, -NR<sup>3</sup>(C=O)NR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, or -NR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>; R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen or alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms; R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are each, independently, hydrogen, or alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms or R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are, together, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>, or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>XCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-; X is O, S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>3</sup>, or CH<sub>2</sub>; n is 2 to 5; C is alkyl of 1-18 carbon atoms, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, heteroaralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, cycloalkyl of 3-10 carbon atoms, -(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>A or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are, together, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>8</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>CH(R<sup>8</sup>)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-; R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl of 1-18 carbon atoms, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, heteroaralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, cycloalkyl of 3-10 carbon atoms, -(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>A; A is aryl, heteroaryl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylthio, heteroarylthio, arylsulfoxy, heteroarylsulfoxy, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, -CHF<sub>2</sub>, -CHF, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>3</sup>, -O(C=O)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, aralkyloxy, or heteroaralkyloxy; m is 2 to 16; p is 2 to 12; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, which are useful in treating metabolic disorders related to insulin resistance or hyperglycemia.

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Larvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

- 1 -

## 2,3,5-SUBSTITUTED BIPHENYLS USEFUL IN THE TREATMENT OF INSULIN RESISTANCE AND HYPERGLYCEMIA

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5

The prevalence of insulin resistance in glucose intolerant subjects has long been recognized. Reaven et al (*American Journal of Medicine* 1976, 60, 80) used a continuous infusion of glucose and insulin (insulin/glucose clamp technique) and oral glucose tolerance tests to demonstrate that insulin resistance existed in a diverse group of nonobese, nonketotic subjects. These subjects ranged from borderline glucose tolerant to overt, fasting hyperglycemia. The diabetic groups in these studies included both insulin dependent (IDDM) and noninsulin dependent (NIDDM) subjects.

Coincident with sustained insulin resistance is the more easily determined hyperinsulinemia, which can be measured by accurate determination of circulating plasma insulin concentration in the plasma of subjects. Hyperinsulinemia can be present as a result of insulin resistance, such as is in obese and/or diabetic (NIDDM) subjects and/or glucose intolerant subjects, or in IDDM subjects, as a consequence of over injection of insulin compared with normal physiological release of the hormone by the endocrine pancreas.

The association of hyperinsulinemia with obesity and with ischemic diseases of the large blood vessels (e.g. atherosclerosis) has been well established by numerous experimental, clinical and epidemiological studies (summarized by Stout, *Metabolism* 1985, 34, 7, and in more detail by Pyorala et al, *Diabetes/Metabolism Reviews* 1987, 3, 463). Statistically significant plasma insulin elevations at 1 and 2 hours after oral glucose load correlates with an increased risk of coronary heart disease.

Since most of these studies actually excluded diabetic subjects, data relating the risk of atherosclerotic diseases to the diabetic condition are not as numerous, but point in the same direction as for nondiabetic subjects (Pyorala et al). However, the incidence of atherosclerotic diseases in morbidity and mortality statistics in the diabetic population exceeds that of the nondiabetic population (Pyorala et al; Jarrett

- 2 -

*Diabetes/Metabolism Reviews* 1989,5, 547; Harris et al, Mortality from diabetes, in *Diabetes in America* 1985).

The independent risk factors obesity and hypertension for atherosclerotic diseases are also associated with insulin resistance. Using a combination of insulin/glucose clamps, tracer glucose infusion and indirect calorimetry, it has been demonstrated that the insulin resistance of essential hypertension is located in peripheral tissues (principally muscle) and correlates directly with the severity of hypertension (DeFronzo and Ferrannini, *Diabetes Care* 1991, 14, 173). In hypertension of the obese, insulin resistance generates hyperinsulinemia, which is recruited as a mechanism to limit further weight gain via thermogenesis, but insulin also increases renal sodium reabsorption and stimulates the sympathetic nervous system in kidneys, heart, and vasculature, creating hypertension.

It is now appreciated that insulin resistance is usually the result of a defect in the insulin receptor signaling system, at a site post binding of insulin to the receptor. Accumulated scientific evidence demonstrating insulin resistance in the major tissues which respond to insulin (muscle, liver, adipose), strongly suggests that a defect in insulin signal transduction resides at an early step in this cascade, specifically at the insulin receptor kinase activity, which appears to be diminished (reviewed by Haring, *Diabetologia* 1991, 34, 848).

Protein-tyrosine phosphatases (PTPases) play an important role in the regulation of phosphorylation of proteins. The interaction of insulin with its receptor leads to phosphorylation of certain tyrosine molecules within the receptor protein, thus activating the receptor kinase. PTPases dephosphorylate the activated insulin receptor, attenuating the tyrosine kinase activity. PTPases can also modulate post-receptor signaling by catalyzing the dephosphorylation of cellular substrates of the insulin receptor kinase. The enzymes that appear most likely to closely associate with the insulin receptor and therefore, most likely to regulate the insulin receptor kinase activity, include PTP1B, LAR, PTP $\alpha$  and SH-PTP2 (B. J. Goldstein, *J. Cellular Biochemistry* 1992, 48, 33; B. J. Goldstein, *Receptor* 1993, 3, 1-15; F. Ahmad and B. J. Goldstein *Biochim. Biophys Acta* 1995, 1248, 57-69).



- 3 -

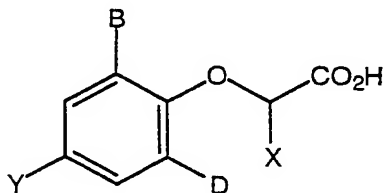
McGuire et al. (*Diabetes* 1991, 40, 939), demonstrated that nondiabetic glucose intolerant subjects possessed significantly elevated levels of PTPase activity in muscle tissue vs. normal subjects, and that insulin infusion failed to suppress PTPase activity as it did in insulin sensitive subjects.

5 Meyerovitch et al (*J. Clinical Invest.* 1989, 84, 976) observed significantly increased PTPase activity in the livers of two rodent models of IDDM, the genetically diabetic BB rat, and the STZ-induced diabetic rat. Sredy et al (*Metabolism*, 44, 1074, 1995) observed similar increased PTPase activity in the livers of obese, diabetic ob/ob mice, a genetic rodent model of NIDDM.

10 The compounds of this invention have been shown to inhibit PTPases derived from rat liver microsomes and human-derived recombinant PTPase-1B (hPTP-1B) *in vitro*. They are useful in the treatment of insulin resistance associated with obesity, glucose intolerance, diabetes mellitus, hypertension and ischemic diseases of the large and small blood vessels.

15

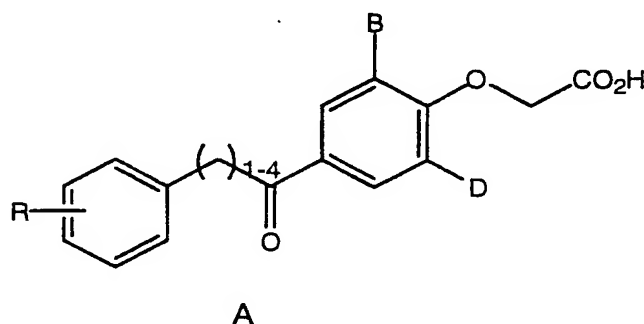
P. N. Devine et al (WO 97/21693; June 19, 1997) disclosed examples D under a method of preparation (B, D (independently = halogen, phenyl, alkyl; X = alkyl, aryl; Y = (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, Ph, NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, N((CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NHCO(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, NHCO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OPh; O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-5</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OPh, OCO<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-5</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CON((CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-5</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-6</sub>Ph). The synthetic process to prepare the compounds represented by compounds D was different to the processes used to prepare the 2,3,5-substituted biphenyls of this invention.



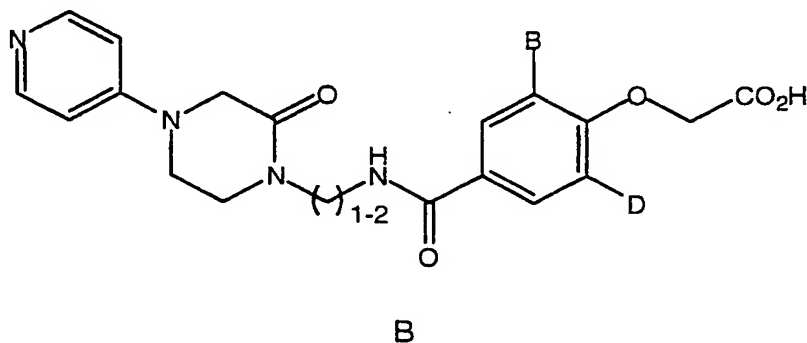
D

- 4 -

G. Cain and C. J. Eyermann (U.S. Patent 5,523,302; June 4, 1996) disclosed examples A (B, D (independently = cycloalkyl, alkyl, aralkyl) as agents which inhibit platelet aggregation, as thrombolytics, and/or for the treatment of thromboembolic disorders. The synthetic process to prepare the compounds represented by compounds A was different to the processes used to prepare the 2,3,5-substituted biphenyls of this invention.



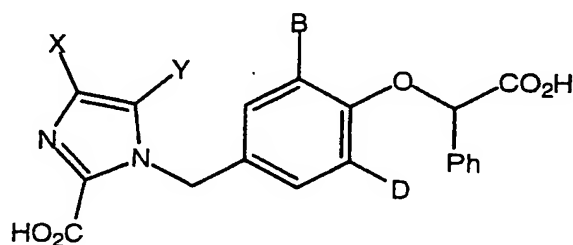
M. Wayne et al (WO 94/22835, WO 94/22834; October 13, 1994) disclosed examples B (B, D (independently = alkyl, halogen) as agents which inhibit platelet aggregation, as thrombolytics and/or for the treatment of thromboembolic disorders. The synthetic process to prepare the compounds represented by compounds B was different to the processes used to prepare the 2,3,5-substituted biphenyls of this invention



S. W. Bagley et al (US Patent 5,334,598; Aug. 2, 1994) disclosed examples C (B, D (independently = phenyl, naphthyl, alkyl, halogen) as agents which have endothelin antagonist activity and are therefore useful in treating cardiovascular disorders. Our present invention does not claim a compound of this genus, namely 2-phenyl-2-phenoxy acetic acids. The synthetic process to prepare the compounds

- 5 -

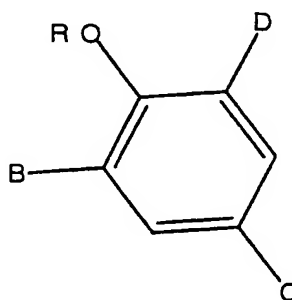
represented by compounds C was different to the processes used to prepare the 2,3,5-substituted biphenyls of this invention. A similar set of compounds is disclosed in C. M. Harvey et al (WO 96/09818; April 4, 1996), W. J. Greenlee et al (WO 91/11909; August 22, 1991), and W. J. Greenlee et al (WO 91/12002; August 22, 1991). A similar set of arguments apply.



C

### DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

This invention provides a compound of formula I having the structure



(I)

wherein:

B and D are each, independently, hydrogen, halogen, alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms, cycloalkyl of 3-8 carbon atoms, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl of 6-12 carbon atoms, or heteroaralkyl of 6-12 carbon atoms except where B and D both are hydrogen;

- 6 -

$R^1$  is hydrogen, alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{Ph}(\text{OH})(\text{CO}_2\text{H})$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^2)\text{W}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$ , or  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Y}$ ;

$R^2$  is hydrogen, alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms, aralkyl of 6-12 carbon atoms,  $-\text{CH}_2(1\text{H-imidazol-4-yl})$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2(3\text{-1H-indolyl})$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2(1,3\text{-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl})$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2(1\text{-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl})$ , or  $-\text{CH}_2(3\text{-pyridyl})$ ;

$\text{W}$  is  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^3$ ,  $-\text{CONHOH}$ ,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{CONHR}^3$ , aryl, heteroaryl,  $-\text{CHO}$ ,  $-\text{CH}=\text{NOR}^3$ , or  $-\text{CH}=\text{NHNHR}^3$ ;

$\text{Y}$  is  $-\text{W}$ ,  $-\text{OCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{R}^3$ , aryl, heteroaryl,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NOH})\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{OR}^3$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^4\text{R}^5$ ,  $-\text{NR}^3(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^3$ ,  $-\text{NR}^3(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^4\text{R}^5$ , or  $-\text{NR}^4\text{R}^5$ ;

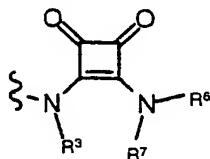
$\text{R}^3$  is hydrogen or alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms;

$\text{R}^4$  and  $\text{R}^5$  are each, independently, hydrogen, or alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms or  $\text{R}^4$  and  $\text{R}^5$  are, together,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n-$ , or  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{XCH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ;

$\text{X}$  is O, S, SO,  $\text{SO}_2$ ,  $\text{NR}^3$ , or  $\text{CH}_2$ ;

$n$  is 2 to 5;

$\text{C}$  is alkyl of 1-18 carbon atoms, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, heteroaralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms,  $-\text{CONR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $-\text{NR}^3\text{CONR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $-\text{NR}^3\text{COR}^6$ ,  $-\text{OR}^6$ ,  $-\text{O}_2\text{CNR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $-\text{NR}^3\text{CO}_2\text{R}^6$ ,  $-\text{O}_2\text{CR}^6$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}^6$ ,  $-\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $-\text{CR}^3=\text{CR}^3\text{R}^8$ ,



$-\text{CPh}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ , or

$\text{R}^6$  and  $\text{R}^7$  are each, independently, hydrogen, alkyl of 1-18 carbon atoms, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, heteroaralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, cycloalkyl of 3-10 carbon atoms,  $-(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_n\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{A}$  or  $\text{R}^6$  and  $\text{R}^7$  are, together,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_p-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_4-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{N}(\text{R}^8)(\text{CH}_2)_2-$ , or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CH}(\text{R}^8)-(\text{CH}_2)_2-$ ;

$\text{R}^8$  is hydrogen, alkyl of 1-18 carbon atoms, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, heteroaralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, cycloalkyl of 3-10 carbon atoms,  $-(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_n\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_n\text{CH}_3$ , or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{A}$ ;

- 7 -

A is aryl, heteroaryl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylthio, heteroarylthio, arylsulfoxy, heteroarylsulfoxy, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl,  $-\text{CHF}_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$ ,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_n\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_n\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^3$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ , aralkyloxy, or heteroaralkyloxy;

5 m is 2 to 16

p is 2 to 12

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, which are useful in treating metabolic disorders related to insulin resistance or hyperglycemia.

10 Pharmaceutically acceptable salts can be formed from organic and inorganic acids, for example, acetic, propionic, lactic, citric, tartaric, succinic, fumaric, maleic, malonic, mandelic, malic, phthalic, hydrochloric, hydrobromic, phosphoric, nitric, sulfuric, methanesulfonic, naphthalenesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, toluenesulfonic, camphorsulfonic, and similarly known acceptable acids when a compound of this  
15 invention contains a basic moiety. Salts may also be formed from organic and inorganic bases, preferably alkali metal salts, for example, sodium, lithium, or potassium, when a compound of this invention contains a carboxylate or phenolic moiety, or similar moiety capable of forming base addition salts.

20 Alkyl includes both straight chain as well as branched moieties. Halogen means bromine, chlorine, fluorine, and iodine. It is preferred that the aryl portion of the aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, or aralkyloxy substituent is a phenyl or naphthyl; with phenyl being most preferred. The aryl moiety may be optionally mono-, di-, or tri-substituted with a substituent selected from the group consisting of alkyl of 1-6  
25 carbon atoms, alkoxy of 1-6 carbon atoms, trifluoromethyl, halogen, alkoxycarbonyl of 2-7 carbon atoms, alkylamino of 1-6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino in which each of the alkyl groups is of 1-6 carbon atoms, nitro, cyano,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , alkylcarbonyloxy of 2-7 carbon atoms, and alkylcarbonyl of 2-7 carbon atoms. The heteroaryl portion of the heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heteroaryloxy, or heteroaralkyloxy  
30 substituent may be pyridyl, furyl, thienyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, tetrazolyl, triazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, imidazolyl, oxadiazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,

- 8 -

benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, and benzothiazolyl. The heteroaryl moiety may be optionally mono-, di-, or tri- substituted in the case of pyridyl, furyl, thienyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, or benzothiazolyl, may be optionally mono- or di-substituted in the case of thiazolyl, oxazolyl, or imidazolyl, and may be optionally monosubstituted in the case of oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, or triazolyl, with a substituent selected from the group consisting of alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms, alkoxy of 1-6 carbon atoms, trifluoromethyl, halogen, alkoxycarbonyl of 2-7 carbon atoms, alkylamino of 1-6 carbon atoms, and dialkylamino in which each of the alkyl groups is of 1-6 carbon atoms, nitro, cyano, -CO<sub>2</sub>H, alkylcarbonyloxy of 2-7 carbon atoms, and alkylcarbonyl of 2-7 carbon atoms.

The compounds of this invention may contain an asymmetric carbon atom and some of the compounds of this invention may contain one or more asymmetric centers and may thus give rise to optical isomers and diastereomers. While shown without respect to stereochemistry in Formula I, the present invention includes such optical isomers and diastereomers, as well as the racemic and resolved, enantiomerically pure R and S stereoisomers, as well as other mixtures of the R and S stereoisomers and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

20

Preferred compounds are those in which B is aryl and D is either aryl or halogen. More preferred compounds of this invention are:

- (3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;
- 25 (3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid;
- [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;
- 30 (5'-Octadecyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

- 9 -

(5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-{1,1';3',1''}terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

(3-bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid;

5

(5'-(8-phenyloctylcarbamoyl-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-{1,1';3',1''}terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

(5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

10

(5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-4,4''-dimethoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

(3-Chloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-4''-methoxy-[1,1';3']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

15 (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-3,3''-dimethoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

[2-(3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy-ethoxy)-acetic acid;

20 {5'-[6-(4-tert-Butyl-benzyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;

{5'-[6-(4-Benzyloxy-benzyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;

25

[3''-Chloro-4-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid;

{3''-Chloro-4-methoxy-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-

30 [1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;

[3,3''-Dimethoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid;

- 10 -

- {2-[5'-(6-Phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}acetic acid;
- 5 {5'-[6-(2,4-Difluoro-benzyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'yloxy}-acetic acid;
- {5'-[6-(Biphenyl-4-ylmethoxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;
- 10 {3,3''-Dimethoxy-5''-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;
- {2-[3,5,3'',5''-Tetrachloro-5'-[(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ethoxy]-acetic acid;
- 15 [4,4''-Dimethoxy-5'-[(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'yloxy]acetic acid sodium salt;
- (3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-4,4''-difluoro[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl(-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid sodium salt;
- 20 [3,3''-Dichloro-4,4''difluoro-5'-[(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid;
- 25 {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[6-(2,5-dimethyl-furan-3-ylmethoxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-4,4''-difluoro-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;
- [3,5-Dichloro-5'-[(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid;
- 30 [5'-[(8-Phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid;



- 11 -

4,4''-Difluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid;

5 {5'-[6-(2,5-Dimethyl-furan-3-ylmethoxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;

(3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-4'-methoxy-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid;

10 [5'-(2-Hexadecylamino-3,4-dioxo-cyclobut-1-enylamino)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid;

(3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

15 (3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid;

[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid;

(5'-Octadecyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

20 (5'-Benzo[b]naphtho[2,3-d]thiophen-11-yl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

(5'-Nitro-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

25 (5'-Methoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

(5'-Bromo-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

30 [(5'-Phenyl[1,1':3',1'']-terphenyl)-2'-yl]oxy]acetic acid;

(1,3-Diphenyl-dibenzofuran-2-yloxy)-acetic acid;

(2-Benzoyl-4,6-dibromo-benzofuran-5-yloxy)acetic acid;

35 (5'-Butoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

- 12 -

(5'-Octyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

(3,3''-Dichloro-5'-octyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

5

(3,3''-Bis-acetylamino-5'-octyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

(5'-Octyloxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

10

(3,3''-Dinitro-5'-octyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

(3,3''-Dimethoxy-5'-octyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

15

[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(3-phenyl-propylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

20

[5'-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-3,3''-Dichloro-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(4-phenyl-butylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

25

[5-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-3-bromo-3'-chloro-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid;

[3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid;

30

[5'-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-3''-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

[3''-Chloro-5'-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

35

- 13 -

[3''-Chloro-5'-(3-phenyl-propylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

5 [3''-Chloro-5'-(4-phenyl-butylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

[3''-Chloro-5'-(3-cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

10 [3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-(3-cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid;

{5'-[2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-3''-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy} acetic acid;

15 [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(3-cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

20 [4''-Methoxy-5'-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

[5'-(3-Cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-4''-methoxy-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

25 [5'-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-4''-methoxy-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

[5'-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-2-fluoro-4''-methoxy-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

30 [5-(Benzylphenethyl-carbamoyl)-3-bromo-2'-fluoro-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic aci;

[2-Fluoro-4''-methoxy-5'-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

- 14 -

[2-Fluoro-4''-methoxy-5'-(3-phenyl-propylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

5 [3-Bromo-2'-fluoro-5-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid;

[3-Bromo-2'-fluoro-5-(3-phenyl-propylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid;

10 [5'-(3-Cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-2-fluoro-4''-methoxy-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

[3-Bromo-5-(3-cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-2'-fluoro-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid;

15 [2-Fluoro-4''-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

[3-Bromo-2'-fluoro-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid;

20 [2-Fluoro-4''-methoxy-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

[3-Bromo-2'-fluoro-5-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid;

25 [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

{4''-Methoxy-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

30 {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

[3,3''-Difluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

35

- 15 -

{3,3''-Difluoro-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

5 {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-morpholin-4-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

{3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(2,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

10 {5'-[8-(Benzoxazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-octylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-dichloro-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

{3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

15 {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(3-cyano-phenoxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

20 {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(4-chloro-benzyloxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

{3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(4-fluoro-3-methyl-phenoxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

25 {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-imidazol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

{3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[6-(naphthalen-1-ylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

30 {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[6-(2,4-difluoro-phenylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

- 16 -

{3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[6-(4-phenoxy-phenylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-  
[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

5 {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(5-fluoro-indol-1-yl)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-  
yloxy}acetic acid;

{3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(5-methoxy-indol-1-yl)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-  
2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

10 {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(2,5-dimethyl-indol-1-yl)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']-  
terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

{3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(5-methoxy-2-methyl-indol-1-yl)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']-  
terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid;

15 (3,3''-Dichloro-5'-{[1-(4-phenyl-butoxymethyl)-cyclopropylmethyl]-carbamoyl}-  
[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

[5'-(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

20 3-[3''-(2-Carboxy-vinyl)-2'-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-  
terphenyl-3-yl]-acrylic acid;

25 3-[3''-(2-Carboxy-ethyl)-2'-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-  
terphenyl-3-yl]-propionic acid;

{5'-[(2-Butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic  
acid methyl ester;

30 {5'-[(2-Butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic  
acid;

{2,6-Dibromo-4-[(2-butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino-phenoxy}acetic acid  
methyl ester;

- 17 -

{2,6-Dibromo-4-[(2-butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-phenoxy}acetic acid;

5 [2"-Fluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

(5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-2"-fluoro-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

10 (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-2,2"-difluoro-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

[2,2"-Difluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

15 [2,2"-Difluoro-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid;

{5'-[6-(2,4-Difluoro-phenoxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-2,2"-difluoro-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;

20 (3"-Chloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-2-fluoro-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

[3"-Chloro-2-fluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

25 {3-Chloro-5'-[6-(2,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-2"-fluoro-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;

{3"-Chloro-2-fluoro-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;

30 {2,2"-Difluoro-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;

35 {3,3"-Dichloro-5'-[8-(4-chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;

{3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(2,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;

- 5 {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[12-(2,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-dodecylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;

{3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(4-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid;

- 10 [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-{3-[3-(3-methoxy-propoxy)-propoxy]-propoxy}-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid;

(3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dicyclohexylcarbamoyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

- 15 4-[4,4''-Dimethoxy-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid;

- 20 4-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid;

[5'-(7-Phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-phosphonic acid diethyl ester;

- 25 [5'-(7-Phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-phosphonic acid;

2,2-Dimethyl-3-[5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-propionic acid;

- 30 4-[5'-(7-Phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1'3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-benzenesulfonic acid;

- 35 [[4,4'-Dimethoxy-5'-[4-[(7-phenylheptyl)amino]carbonyl]phenyl][1,1':3',1'-terphenyl]-2'-yl]oxy]acetic acid;



- 19 -

- [[5'-[4-[[[(7-Phenylheptyl)amino]carbonyl]phenyl]-3,3'-bis(trifluoromethyl)[1,1':3',1'-terphenyl]-2'-yl]oxy]acetic acid;
- 5 4-[[[4,4'-Dimethoxy-5'-[4-[[[(7-phenylheptyl)amino]carbonyl]phenyl][1,1':3',1'-terphenyl]-2'- yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid;
- 4-[5'-(7-Phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid;
- 10 (3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid;
- [3'-Chloro-4'-fluoro-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid;
- 15 (3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-3'-methoxy-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid;
- 5-Bromo-6-(2-tetrazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-3'-methoxy-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide;
- 20 5-Bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-tetrazol-2-yl-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide;
- 5-Bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-tetrazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide;
- 25 [3,5,3'',5''-Tetramethyl-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid;
- [4,4''-Difluoro-3,3''-dimethyl-5'-(8-phenyloctylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;
- 30 2'-Hydroxy-3,5,3'',5''-tetramethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide;

- 20 -

2'-Hydroxy-3,3"-dimethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide;

5 [3,3"-Dimethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

4-[3,3"-Dimethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid;

10 [3,5,3",5"-Tetramethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-phosphonic acid diethyl ester;

4-[3,5,3",5"-Tetramethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid;

15 3,3"-Diformyl-2'-methoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide;

20 3,3"-Diformyl-2'-hydroxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide;

3,3",4,4"-Bis-methylenedioxy-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

25 3'-Bromo-2'-hydroxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid 4-chloro-butyl ester;

(3"-Chloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

30 (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-4"-methoxy-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

(5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-2"-fluoro-4-methoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

- 21 -

- (3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-2'-fluoro-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid;
- 5 [4"-Methoxy-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;
- [4"-Methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;
- 10 (3,5,3'',5''-Tetrachloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;
- [3,5,3'',5''-Tetrachloro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid;
- 15 [3,5,3'',5''-Tetrachloro-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid;
- [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(4-heptyloxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;
- 20 8-[(2'-Carboxymethoxy-3,3''-dichloro-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carbonyl)-amino]-octanoic acid methyl ester;
- 5-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-pentanoic acid;
- 25 4-{2-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}benzoic acid;
- 30 4-Methoxybenzoic acid 6-[(2'-carboxymethoxy-3,3''-dichloro-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carbonyl)-amino]-hexyl ester;
- [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(6-hydroxy-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid;

- 22 -

{2-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}acetic acid;

(5'-Hexyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

5

(5'-Nonyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

(5'-Tridecyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

10 (5'-Decyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

(5'-Tetradecyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

(5'-Trityl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid;

15

(5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-{1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

(3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid;

20

(5'-(8-Phenyl-octylcarbamoyl-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-{1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid;

(3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid;

25

4-(3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxysulfonyl)-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid;

30 5-Bromo-6-(2-[1,2,3]triazol-2-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide;

5-Bromo-6-(2-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide;

35

- 23 -

5-Bromo-6-(2-tetrazol-2-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide;

5 5-Bromo-6-(2-tetrazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide;

Carbamic acid 2-[3-bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-ethyl ester;

10 5-Bromo-6-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide;

6-(Amino-ethoxy)-5-bromo-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide;

15 5-Bromo-3'-trifluoromethyl-6-(2-ureido-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide;

20 [2-(3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-ethyl]-carbamic acid methyl ester;

[5'-(6-Phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid;

25 [3-Bromo-5-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-acetic acid;

2'-Hydroxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide;

30 5-[5'-(8-Phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'yloxy]-pentanoic acid;

- 24 -

5-Bromo-6-(2-piperazin-1-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid  
(8-phenyl-octyl)-amide;

5 5-Bromo-6-hydroxy-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-  
amide;

4-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-  
yloxysulfonyl]-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid;

10 7-[5'-(8-Phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yl-  
oxy]-heptanoic acid;

2'-(2-Hydroxy-3,4-dioxo-cyclobut-1-enylamino)-ethoxy]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-  
[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl amide);

15 2'-[4-(1H-Tetrazol-5-yl)-butoxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-  
carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide;

2-Methoxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']-  
20 terphenyl -2'yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid;

2-Hydroxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']-  
terphenyl -2'yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid;

25 2-Hydroxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']-  
terphenyl -2'yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester;

4-{2-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-  
ethoxy}-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid;

30 2-Hydroxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']-  
terphenyl-2'-yloxysulfonyl]-benzoic acid;

- 25 -

- 4-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxymethyl]-2-methoxy-benzoic acid;
- 5 5-Bromo-6-(1H-tetra-5-ylmethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide;
- 2'-(1H-Tetrazol-5-ylmethoxy)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide;
- 10 4-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxymethyl]-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid methyl ester;
- 4-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxymethyl]-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid;
- 15 2'-Amino-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide;
- 4-[2-Bromo-4-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-phenoxy-sulfonyl]-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid;
- 20 2-Hydroxy-4-{2-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}-benzoic acid;
- {3-Bromo-5-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy}-acetic acid;
- 25 {3,3''-Dichloro-4,4''difluoro-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'yloxy}-acetic acid;
- 30 [5-Methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'yloxy}-acetic acid;
- [5'-(3-Benzoyloxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'yloxy]-acetic acid;

- 26 -

(2-(*R*)-3-Phenyl-2-[5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid;

5 2-(*R*)-3-Phenyl-2-[4'-chloro-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid;

2-(*R*)-3-Phenyl-2-[4'-fluoro-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid;

10 2-(*R*)-3-Phenyl-2-[4'-methoxy-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid;

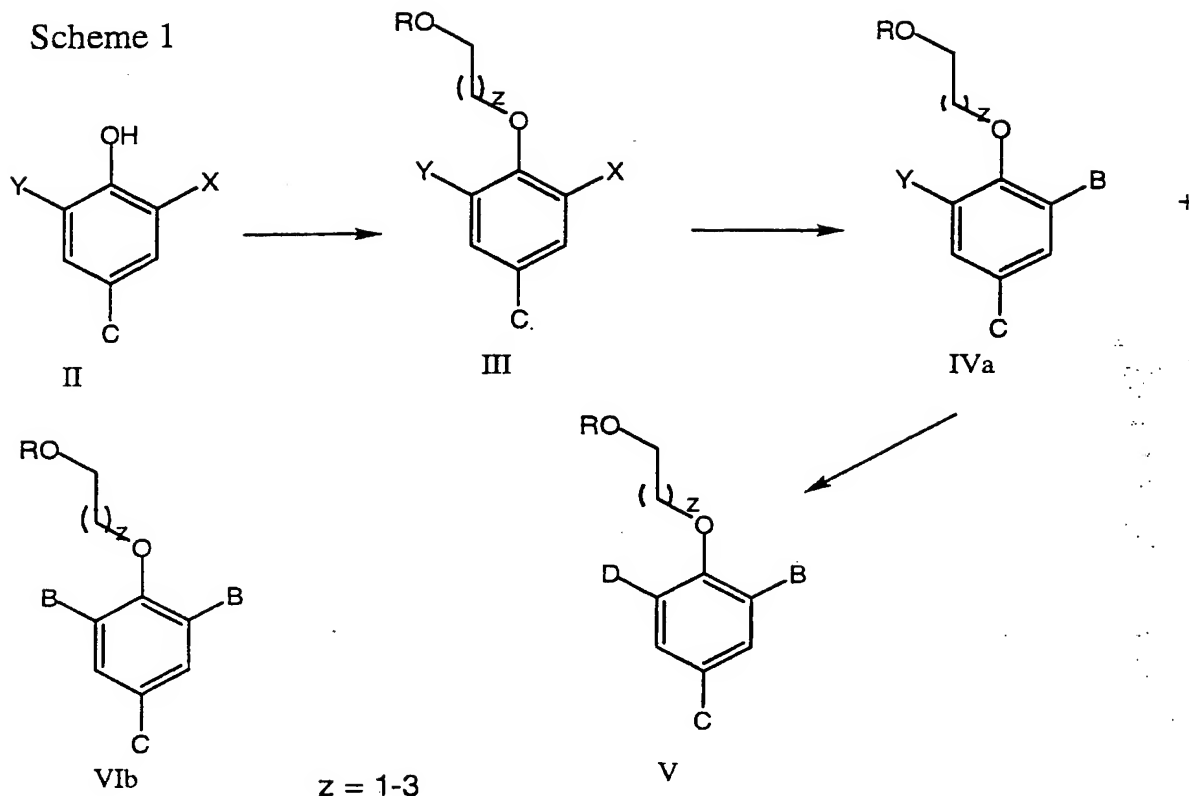
15 2-(*R*)-3-Phenyl-2-[5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-4'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 The compounds of this invention were be prepared according to the following schemes from commercially available starting materials or starting materials which can be prepared using to literature procedures. These schemes show the preparation of representative compounds of this invention.



- 27 -



In Scheme 1, the 2-bromophenol (IIa; X = H; Y = Br; C = -CO<sub>2</sub>Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN), available by the procedure of Oberhauser (*J. Org. Chem.*, 1997, 62, 4504) is treated with two or more equivalents of iodine in an aqueous potassium carbonate/THF solution at temperatures between 0°C and room temperature to give the 2-bromo-6-iodophenol (IIb; R = H; X = I; Y = Br; C = -CO<sub>2</sub>Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN). The 2-bromo-6-iodophenol (IIb; R = H; X = I; Y = Br; C = -CO<sub>2</sub>Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN), the 2-chloro-6-bromophenol (IIc; X = Br; Y = Cl; C = -CO<sub>2</sub>Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN), the 2-chloro-6-iodophenol (IId; X = I; Y = Cl; C = -CO<sub>2</sub>Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -Br), the 2-fluoro-6-bromophenol (IIc; X = Br; Y = F; C = -CO<sub>2</sub>Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN), or the 2-fluoro-6-iodophenol (IId; X = I; Y = F; C = -CO<sub>2</sub>Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -Br) is then subjected to Mitsunobu conditions (for a review see Oyo Mitsunobu *Synthesis* 1981, 1-27) using ethylene glycol, propane-1,3-diol, or butane-1,4-diol as the nucleophile to give IIIa (R = H; X = I; Y = Br; C = -CO<sub>2</sub>Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN), IIIb (R = H; X = Br; Y = Cl; F; C = -CO<sub>2</sub>Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN), or IIIc (R = H; X = I; Y = Cl; F; C = -CO<sub>2</sub>Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -Br). The other co-reagents necessary to effect the Mitsunobu reaction include one or more

- 28 -

molar equivalents of a lower alkyl azodicarboxylate diester such as diethyl azodicarboxylate or diisopropyl azodicarboxylate and one or more molar equivalents of triarylphosphine such as triphenylphosphine in a suitable solvent such as diethyl ether, THF, benzene, or toluene at temperatures ranging from -20°C to 120°C at  
5 temperatures ranging from -20°C to 120°C. This compound is then subjected to Suzuki or Stille coupling conditions using of 1.0 to 1.8 equivalents of a coupling partner to give IVa (Y = Br; R = H; B = H, halogen; C = -CO<sub>2</sub> Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN) and VIa (R = H; B = H, halogen; C = -CO<sub>2</sub> Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN); or IVa (Y = Cl, F; R = H; B = H, halogen; C = -CO<sub>2</sub> Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN). Typical conditions used to carry out the Suzuki  
10 reaction include the use of a boronic acid or ester as the coupling partner, a palladium catalyst (2 to 20 mole %) such as Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> or [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-ferrocene]dichloro-palladium(II), and a base such as potassium carbonate, barium hydroxide, potassium phosphate, or triethylamine in a suitable solvent such as aqueous dimethoxyethane, THF, acetone, or DMF at temperatures ranging from 25 °C  
15 to 125 °C. Typical conditions used to carry out the Stille reaction include the use of an organostannane as the coupling partner, a palladium catalyst (2 to 20 mole %) such as Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> or [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]-dichloro-palladium(II), and a salt such as potassium fluoride or lithium chloride in a suitable anhydrous solvent such as dimethoxyethane, THF, acetone, or DMF at temperatures ranging from 25 °C  
20 to 125 °C.

To obtain the unsymmetrical compound Va (R = H, B = H, halogen; D = H, halogen; C = -CO<sub>2</sub> Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN), compound IVa (Y = Br; R = H; B = H, halogen; C = -CO<sub>2</sub> Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN) is subjected again to the above Suzuki or Stille conditions  
25 using 1.0 to 1.8 equivalents of a different boronic acid, ester, or organostannane as the coupling partner.

Alternatively, the 2,6-dibromophenol (IIc; X = Y = Br; C = -CO<sub>2</sub> Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN) or the 2,6-diiodophenol (IId; X = Y = I; C = -CO<sub>2</sub> Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -Br) can be  
30 used as the starting material. Subjection of IIc or IId to Mitsunobu conditions (for a review see Oyo Mitsunobu *Synthesis* 1981, 1-27) using ethylene glycol, 1,3-

- 29 -

propanediol, or 1,4-butanediol as the nucleophile gives 3,5-dihalo derivatives IIIb (R = H; X = Y = Br; C = -CO<sub>2</sub>Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN) or IIIc (R = H; X = Y = I; C = -CO<sub>2</sub>Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, -Br). The other co-reagents necessary to effect the Mitsunobu reaction include one or more molar equivalents of a lower alkyl azodicarboxylate diester such as diethyl azodicarboxylate or diisopropyl azodicarboxylate and one or more molar equivalents of triarylphosphine such as triphenylphosphine in a suitable solvent such as diethyl ether, THF, benzene, or toluene at temperatures ranging from -20°C to 120°C at temperatures ranging from -20°C to 120°C. This compound is then subjected to Suzuki or Stille coupling conditions using 2.0 equivalents of coupling partner to give VIb (R = H; B = H, halogen; C = -CO<sub>2</sub>Et, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -CN, Br). Typical conditions used to carry out the Suzuki reaction include the use of a boronic acid or ester as the coupling partner, a palladium catalyst (2 to 20 mole %) such as Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> or [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), and a base such as potassium carbonate, barium hydroxide, potassium phosphate, or triethylamine in a suitable solvent such as dimethoxyethane, THF, acetone, or DMF in the presence of a small amount of water at temperatures ranging from 25 °C to 125 °C. Typical conditions used to carry out the Stille reaction include the use of an organostannane as the coupling partner, a palladium catalyst (2 to 20 mole %) such as Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> or [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]-dichloropalladium(II), and a salt such as potassium fluoride or lithium chloride in a suitable anhydrous solvent such as dimethoxyethane, THF, acetone, or DMF at temperatures ranging from 25 °C to 125 °C. Further Suzuki or Stille reaction of VIb (R = H; B = H, halogen; C = Br) would give the derivative VIb (R = H; B = H, halogen; C = alkyl of 1-18 carbon atoms, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, heteroaralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms).

25

Protection of the primary alcohol in IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va can be achieved by reaction with an electrophile such as tBuMe<sub>2</sub>SiCl, methoxymethyl chloride (MOM-Cl), or methoxyethoxymethyl chloride (MEM-Cl) to give IIIa, IIIb, or IIIc (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM), IVa (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM), VIb (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM), or Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM). The other co-reagents necessary to effect the protection include an amine base such as pyridine,

30

- 30 -

triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, or 4-dimethylaminopyridine in an appropriate anhydrous solvent such as dichloromethane, DMF, or toluene at temperatures ranging from -78 °C to 125 °C. Alternatively, protection of the primary alcohol in IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va can be achieved by reaction with a reagent such as 3,4-dihydro-  
5 2H-pyran in the presence of a mild acid such as, but not limited to, pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate (PPTS), in a solvent such as dichloromethane to afford the tetrahydropyranyl ethers IIIa, IIIb, or IIIc (R = -THP), IVa (R = -THP), VIb (R = -THP), or Va (R = -THP).

10 Conversion of IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = H, -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -CN, -CO<sub>2</sub>Et) to the corresponding aldehydes IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -CHO) can be accomplished by reaction with diisobutylaluminum hydride in THF or toluene at -78°C to -100 °C. These aldehydes can be converted to the corresponding IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or  
15 Va (R = H, -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = alkyl of 1-18 carbon atoms, aralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, heteroaralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms) through the hydrogenolysis (H<sub>2</sub>, Pd on C, alcohol solvent, 1 atm, room temperature) of the corresponding IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = CR<sup>3</sup>=CR<sup>3</sup>R<sup>8</sup>) formed by Wittig or Horner-Emmons reaction with 1.0 to 5.0  
20 equivalents of a suitable phosphonium salt or phosphonate ester. The other co-reagents necessary to effect the transformation include 1.0 to 5.0 equivalents of a strong base such as potassium t-butoxide, sodium ethoxide, sodium hydride or n-BuLi in a solvent such as THF, DME, or Et<sub>2</sub>O at temperatures ranging from -78 °C to 25 °C.

25

The aldehydes IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -CHO) can further be elaborated by Bayer-Villager oxidation to the formate esters IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = H, -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -OCHO) followed by saponification to the phenols IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb,  
30 or Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -OR<sup>6</sup>; R<sup>6</sup> = H). The Bayer-Villager oxidation is generally performed with 1.0 to 5.0 equivalents of m-chloroperbenzoic

- 31 -

acid or other peracid in a solvent such as dichloromethane, chloroform, or benzene at temperatures ranging from 0 °C to 125 °C. Saponification of the formate esters is usually performed in an alcoholic solution of a metal hydroxide, typically sodium hydroxide, at temperatures ranging from 0 °C to 125 °C. The phenols IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = H, -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -OR<sup>6</sup>; R<sup>6</sup> = H) can be further elaborated by alkylation with a suitable electrophilic iodide, bromide, tosylate, mesylate, or triflate to give ethers IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -OR<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> = H). The other co-reagents necessary to effect the transformation include 1.0 to 5.0 equivalents of a base such as cesium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium ethoxide, or sodium hydride in a solvent such as THF, DME, DMF, DMSO, or Et<sub>2</sub>O at temperatures ranging from 0 °C to 125 °C.

The phenols IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -OR<sup>6</sup>; R<sup>6</sup> = H) can be further elaborated to the corresponding carboxylic acid esters IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -O<sub>2</sub>CR<sup>6</sup>) by reaction with a suitable carboxylic acid halide, carboxylic acid anhydride, or reaction with a carboxylic acid in the presence of an activating agent such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide or isobutyl chloroformate. The other co-reagents necessary to effect the transformation include 1.0 to 5.0 equivalents of a nonnucleophilic base such as pyridine, triethylamine, dimethylaminopyridine, or diisopropylethylamine in a solvent such as dichloromethane, toluene, or THF at temperatures ranging from 0 °C to 125 °C.

The phenols IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -OR<sup>6</sup>; R<sup>6</sup> = H) can be further elaborated to the corresponding carbamates IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -O<sub>2</sub>CNR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>) by reaction with a suitable carbamoyl halide or isocyanate. The other co-reagents necessary to effect the transformation include 1.0 to 5.0 equivalents of a nonnucleophilic base such as pyridine, triethylamine, dimethylaminopyridine, or diisopropylethylamine in a solvent such as dichloromethane, toluene, or THF at temperatures ranging from 0 °C to 125 °C.

- 32 -

Conversion of carboxylic acid esters IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, Va, or VIa ( $R = H$ , -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP;  $C = -CO_2Et$ ) to primary, secondary, or tertiary amides IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, Va, or VIa ( $R = H$ , -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP;  $C = -CONR^6R^7$ ) can be accomplished by reaction with 2.0 to 5.0 equivalents of lithium amides (derived from reaction of the corresponding amines with BuLi in hexanes in THF or DME at temperatures ranging from -20 °C to 25 °C) in THF or DME at temperatures ranging from -20 °C to 25 °C. Alternatively, the same conversion could be accomplished by treatment of these esters with 2.0 to 5.0 equivalents of aluminum amides (derived from reaction of AlMe<sub>3</sub> with the corresponding amines or their hydrochloride salts in benzene or toluene at temperatures ranging from 25 °C to 110 °C) in benzene or toluene at temperatures ranging from 25 °C to 110 °C.

Conversion of carboxylic acid esters IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, Va, or VIa ( $R = -SiMe_2tBu$ , -MOM, -MEM, -THP;  $C = -CO_2Et$ ) to the corresponding benzyl alcohols IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, Va, or VIa ( $R = -SiMe_2tBu$ , -MOM, -MEM, -THP;  $C = -CH_2OH$ ) can be accomplished by treatment with a suitable reducing agent such as diisobutylaluminum hydride or lithium aluminum hydride in THF or DME at temperatures ranging from -20 °C to 60 °C. The benzyl alcohols can be converted to the corresponding ethers IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, Va, or VIa ( $R = -SiMe_2tBu$ , -MOM, -MEM, -THP;  $C = -CH_2OR^6$ ) by treatment with a suitable base such as sodium hydride followed by reaction with an electrophilic iodide, bromide, mesylate, tosylate, or triflate in a solvent such as THF, DME, or DMF at temperatures ranging from -20 °C to 60 °C.

Conversion of primary, secondary, or tertiary amides IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, Va, or VIa ( $R = -SiMe_2tBu$ , -MOM, -MEM, -THP;  $C = -CONR^6R^7$ ) to amines IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, Va, or VIa ( $R = -SiMe_2tBu$ , -MOM, -MEM, -THP;  $C = -CH_2NR^6R^7$ ) can be accomplished by reaction with 2.0 to 5.0 equivalents appropriate reducing agent such as diborane or lithium aluminum hydride in THF or DME at temperatures ranging from -20 °C to 125 °C.

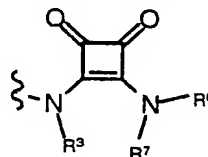
- 33 -

Conversion of IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va ( $R = -SiMe_2tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -NO_2$ ) to the corresponding primary anilines IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va ( $R = H, -SiMe_2tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -NH_2$ ) can be accomplished by reaction with an appropriate reducing agent such as iron, sodium dithionite, or  $H_2$  using a palladium on carbon catalyst in THF or toluene at  $-78^\circ C$  to  $100^\circ C$ . These primary anilines can be alkylated in a stepwise fashion to give secondary and tertiary anilines IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va ( $R = -SiMe_2tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -NR^6R^7$ ; where  $R^6, R^7$  (together)  $H$ ). This can be accomplished by sequential reaction of the anilines with appropriate aldehydes in the presence of a reducing agent such as sodium cyanoborohydride in a solvent such as EtOH. The primary and secondary anilines IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va ( $R = -SiMe_2tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -NR^6R^7; R^6 = H$ ) can be converted to the corresponding carbamates IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va ( $R = -SiMe_2tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -NR^3CO_2R^6$ ) by reaction with a suitable haloformate. The other co-reagents necessary to effect the transformation include 1.0 to 5.0 equivalents of a nonnucleophilic base such as pyridine, triethylamine, dimethylamino-pyridine, or diisopropylethylamine in a solvent such as dichloromethane, toluene, or THF at temperatures ranging from  $0^\circ C$  to  $125^\circ C$ . The primary and secondary anilines IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va ( $R = -SiMe_2tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -NR^6R^7; R^6 = H$ ) can be converted to the corresponding ureas IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va ( $R = -SiMe_2tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -NR^3CONR^6R^7$ ) by reaction with a suitable carbamoyl halide or isocyanate. The other co-reagents necessary to effect the transformation include 1.0 to 5.0 equivalents of a nonnucleophilic base such as pyridine, triethylamine, dimethylaminopyridine, or diisopropylethylamine in a solvent such as dichloromethane, toluene, or THF at temperatures ranging from  $0^\circ C$  to  $125^\circ C$ . The primary and secondary anilines IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va ( $R = -SiMe_2tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -NR^6R^7; R^6 = H$ ) can be converted to the corresponding anilides IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va ( $R = -SiMe_2tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -NR^3COR^6$ ) by reaction with a suitable carboxylic acid halide, carboxylic acid anhydride, or reaction with a carboxylic acid in the presence of an activating agent

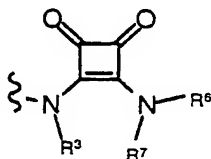
- 34 -

such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide. The other co-reagents necessary to effect the transformation include 1.0 to 5.0 equivalents of a nonnucleophilic base such as pyridine, triethylamine, dimethylaminopyridine, or diisopropylethylamine in a solvent such as dichloromethane, toluene, or THF at temperatures ranging from 0 °C to 125 °C.

The primary and secondary anilines IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>; R<sup>6</sup> = H) can be converted to the corresponding N-aryl-1,2-diaminocyclobutene-3,4-diones IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or



- 10 Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP; C = ) by reaction with a suitably substituted 1-ethoxy-2-aminocyclobutene-3,4-dione in an appropriate solvent such as acetonitrile or ethanol at temperatures ranging from room temperature to 80 °C. Alternatively, the order of reaction can be reversed, where the primary or secondary anilines IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -
- 15 THP; C = -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>; R<sup>6</sup> = H) could be reacted with diethoxysquaric acid in a solvent such as ethanol at temperatures ranging from room temperature to 80 °C to afford the 1-amino-2-ethoxycyclobutene-3,4-dione which, in turn, could be treated with an appropriate amine in an appropriate solvent such as acetonitrile or ethanol at temperatures ranging from room temperature to 80 °C to give the same N-aryl-1,2-
- 20 diaminocyclobutene-3,4-diones IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu,



-MEM, -THP; C = ).

The alcohol protecting groups used in the above transformations IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = -SiMe<sub>2</sub>tBu, -MOM, -MEM, -THP) could be removed to give the free alcohol IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = H) in a number of ways.



- 35 -

The tBuMe<sub>2</sub>Si group could be removed by treatment with tetrabutylammonium fluoride in a solvent such as THF at temperatures ranging from 0 °C to 25 °C. The MEM group could be removed by treatment with ZnBr<sub>2</sub> or TiCl<sub>4</sub> in dichloromethane at temperatures ranging from 0 °C to 25 °C. The THP and MOM groups could be removed by treatment with aqueous acetic acid in THF at temperatures ranging from room temperature to 60 °C.

Further modifications could be performed on the free alcohols of Scheme 1 (IIIa, IIIb, IIIc, IVa, VIb, or Va (R = H)) depicted as the free alcohols VII (R = H) as shown in Scheme 2. Treatment with an oxidizing agent such as tetrapropylammonium perruthenate (TPAP) with 2 or more equivalents of N-methylmorpholine N-oxide (NMMO) or, alternatively, CrO<sub>3</sub>, in a solvent such as acetonitrile at room temperature gave the corresponding carboxylic acids VIII (R = OH). Treatment with TPAP and 1 equivalent of NMMO gave the corresponding aldehydes IX. Conversion of the free alcohol VII (R = H) to the corresponding mesylate, tosylate, or triflate VII (R = -SO<sub>2</sub>Me, -SO<sub>2</sub>PhMe, -SO<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>) could be accomplished by treatment with mesyl chloride, tosyl chloride, or triflyl chloride in the presence of a nonnucleophilic base such as pyridine, triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, collidine, or 2,6-di-tert-butyl-4-methylpyridine in a solvent such as dichloromethane at temperatures ranging from -78 °C to 25 °C. Conversion of the free alcohol VII (R = H) to the corresponding bromide or iodide XI (X = Br, I) could be accomplished by treatment with carbon tetrabromide and triphenylphosphine (X = Br) or with iodine and triphenylphosphine in a solvent such as dichloromethane or THF at temperatures ranging from -20 °C to 60 °C. Conversion of either VII (R = -SO<sub>2</sub>Me, -SO<sub>2</sub>PhMe, -SO<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>) or XII to the nitriles X could be accomplished by reaction with an appropriate alkali metal cyanide such as sodium cyanide in a solvent such as DMF, DMSO, or THF at temperatures ranging from -20 °C to 60 °C. Transformation of the nitrile X to the amide oxime XIII could be accomplished by reaction with hydroxylamine hydrochloride and sodium methoxide in methanol at temperatures ranging from -20 °C to 80 °C. The amide oximes XII could then be converted to the substituted oxadiazoles XIII (R = CH<sub>3</sub>, H) by reaction with a

- 36 -

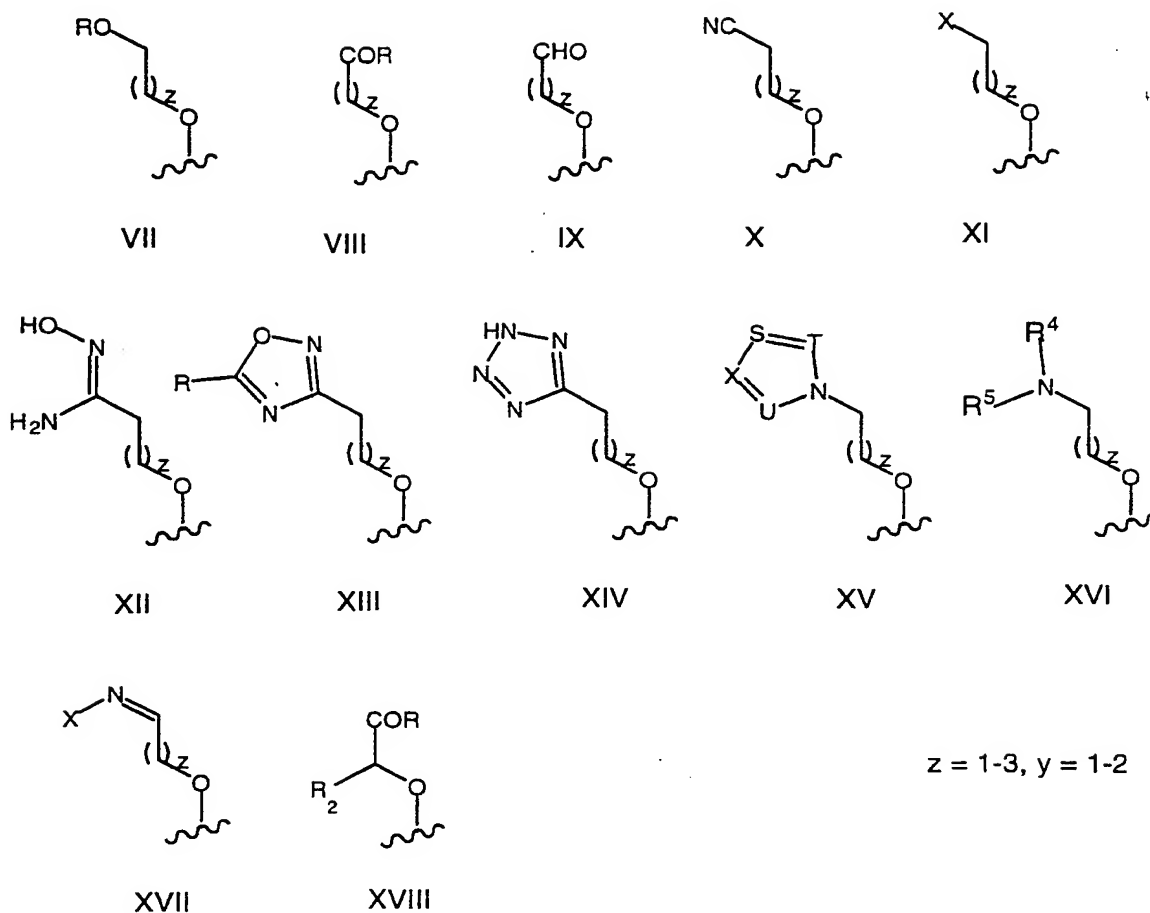
carboxylic acid chloride, a trialkylorthoester, carboxylic acid anhydride, or a carboxylic acid (in the presence of an activating agent such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide) in a solvent such as dichloromethane, THF, or acetone at temperatures ranging from -20 °C to 60 °C followed by dehydration (Dean-Stark trap, refluxing toluene). Conversion of nitriles X to tetrazoles XIV can be accomplished by reaction with an appropriate metal azide such as sodium azide in the presence of a tertiary amine hydrochloride salt such as triethylammonium chloride in a solvent such as DMF, DMA, or N-methylpyrrolidinone at temperatures ranging from 100 °C to 160 °C. The N-alkylated tetrazoles XV ( $S = T = U = N$ ,  $X = CR^3$  and  $S = T = X = N$ ,  $U = CR^3$ ), N-alkylated 1,2,3-triazoles XV ( $S = X = CR^3$ ,  $U = T = N$ ; and  $S = T = N$ ,  $X = U = CR^3$ ), N-alkylated 1,2,4-triazoles XV ( $S = X = N$ ,  $U = T = CR^3$ ; and  $X = T = N$ ,  $S = U = CR^3$ ) and N-alkylated imidazole XV ( $S = N$ ,  $X = T = U = CR^3$ ) could be made from VII ( $R = -SO_2Me$ ,  $-SO_2PhMe$ ,  $-SO_2CF_3$ ) or XI ( $X = Br, I$ ) by reaction of the anion formed from treatment of tetrazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, or imidazole with a strong base such as sodium hydride in a solvent such as THF, DME, DMF, or DMSO at temperatures ranging from -20 °C to 80 °C. The amines XVI ( $R^4 H$ ) could be made from VII ( $R = -SO_2Me$ ,  $-SO_2PhMe$ ,  $-SO_2CF_3$ ) or XI ( $X = Br, I$ ) by reaction with 2 or more equivalents of pyrrolidine, piperidine, morpholine, N-methylpiperazine or simple disubstituted amines in a solvent such as dichloromethane, THF, DME, or DMF at temperatures ranging from -20 °C to 80 °C. Alternatively, reaction of VII ( $R = -SO_2Me$ ,  $-SO_2PhMe$ ,  $-SO_2CF_3$ ) or XI ( $X = Br, I$ ) with an alkali metal azide such as sodium azide in a solvent such as DMF, DMSO, or THF at temperatures ranging from -20 °C to 80 °C would give the azides XI ( $X = N_3$ ). Subsequent treatment of the azides XI ( $X = N_3$ ) with triphenylphosphine in wet THF would give the primary amines XVI ( $R^4 = R^5 = H$ ). Secondary amines XVI ( $R^4 = H$ ;  $R^5 H$ ) could be made by reaction of the aldehydes IX with primary amines in the presence of a suitable reducing agent such as sodium cyanoborohydride in a solvent such as ethanol or isopropanol at temperatures ranging from -20 °C to 80 °C. The aldehydes IX can be further elaborated by reaction with hydroxylamines or hydrazines in a solvent such as methanol or ethanol at temperatures ranging from 0 °C to 60 °C to form oximes XVII ( $X = OR^3$ ) and hydrazones XVII ( $X = NHR^3$ ). The

- 37 -

alcohols VII ( $R = H$ ) can be further elaborated by reaction with an appropriate electrophilic alkylating agent such as an alkyl or carboalkoxyalkyl bromide, iodide, mesylate, tosylate, or triflate in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride in a solvent such as THF, DMF, or DME at temperatures ranging from  $-20^{\circ}C$  to  $80^{\circ}C$  to give ethers VII ( $R = R^3$ ,  $-CH_2CO_2R^3$ ). The alcohols VII ( $R = H$ ) can be further elaborated by reaction with an appropriate isocyanate in a solvent such as dichloromethane at temperatures ranging from  $0^{\circ}C$  to  $100^{\circ}C$  to give the corresponding carbamates VII ( $R = CONR^4R^5$ ). The primary or secondary amines XVI ( $R^4 = H$ ) could be converted into the corresponding carbamates XI ( $X = NR^5CO_2R^3$ ,  $R^3 = H$ ) by treatment with a suitable haloformate in a solvent such as dichloromethane in the presence of a base such as triethylamine, pyridine, or collidine at temperatures ranging from  $-20^{\circ}C$  to  $50^{\circ}C$ . The carbamates XI ( $X = NR^5CO_2R^3$ ,  $R^3 = p\text{-nitrophenyl}$ ) could be converted into the ureas XI ( $X = NR^3CNR^4R^5$ ) by treatment with a suitable amine in a solvent such as dichloromethane at temperatures ranging from  $0^{\circ}C$  to  $100^{\circ}C$ . Alternatively, the ureas XI ( $X = NR^3CNR^4R^5$ ) could be synthesized from the amines XVI ( $R^4 = H$ ) by treatment with a suitable isocyanate in a solvent such as dichloromethane at temperatures ranging from  $0^{\circ}C$  to  $100^{\circ}C$ .

- 38 -

Scheme 2



The carboxylic acids VIII ( $R = OH$ ) can be converted into the carboxylic acid esters VIII ( $R = OR^3$ ,  $R^3 = H$ ) by reaction with a suitable alcohol in the presence of a strong acid catalyst such as sulfuric acid, toluenesulfonic acid, or camphorsulphonic acid in a solvent such as toluene at reflux utilizing a Dean-Stark trap for removal of water. Alternatively, activation of the acid with a reagent such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide or isobutyl chloroformate in the presence of a nonnucleophilic base such as triethylamine, pyridine, or diisopropylethylamine in a solvent such as dichloromethane at temperatures ranging from  $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  followed by reaction with a suitable alcohol would achieve the same goal. The esters VIII ( $R = OR^3$ ,  $R^3 = H$ ,  $z = 1$ ) can be transformed into the alkylated esters XVIII ( $R = OR^3$ ;  $R^3 = H$ ;  $R^2 = H$ ) by reaction with a suitable base such as LDA or sodium hexamethyldisilazide

- 39 -

followed by reaction with a suitable alkylating agent in a solvent such as THF or DME at temperatures ranging from -78 °C to 25 °C. Saponification of the ester would then lead to the alkylated acids. The conditions to effect this transformation include aqueous base in which one or more molar equivalents of alkali metal hydroxide such as sodium hydroxide is used in water with a co-solvent such as THF, dioxane or a lower alcohol such as methanol or mixtures of THF and a lower alcohol at temperatures ranging from 0°C to 40°C. Alternatively, acid conditions may also be employed in which the above mentioned carboxylic acid ester XVIII ( $R = OR^3$ ;  $R^3 H$ ) is reacted with one or more molar equivalents of a mineral acid such as HCl or sulfuric acid in water with or without a co-solvent such as THF at temperatures ranging from room temperature to 80°C.

The esters VIII ( $R = OR^3$ ;  $R^3 H$ ) or XVIII ( $R = OR^3$ ;  $R^3 H$ ;  $R^2 H$ ) can be transformed into the primary amides VIII ( $R = NH_2$ ) or XVIII ( $R = NH_2$ ;  $R^3 H$ ;  $R^2 H$ ) by reacting the ester starting material with ammonia gas dissolved in a lower alcohol solvent such as methanol or ethanol at temperatures ranging from 0°C to 100°C.

Alternatively, the carboxylic acids VIII ( $R = OH$ ) or XVIII ( $R = OH$ ;  $R^2 H$ ) can be transformed into their carboxylic acid amide analogs VIII ( $R = NH_2$ ,  $NHOH$ ,  $NHR^3$ ) or XVIII ( $R = NH_2$ ,  $NHOH$ ,  $NHR^3$ ;  $R^2 H$ ). This transformation can be accomplished using standard methods to effect carboxylic acid to carboxylic acid amide transformations. These methods include converting the acid to an activated acid and reacting with one or more molar equivalents of the desired amine. Amines in this category include ammonia in the form of ammonium hydroxide, hydroxyl amine and 2-aminopropionitrile. Methods to activate the carboxylic acid include reacting said acid with one or more molar equivalents of oxalyl chloride or thionyl chloride to afford the carboxylic acid chloride in a suitable solvent such as dichloromethane, chloroform or diethyl ether. This reaction is often catalyzed by adding small amounts (0.01 to 0.1 molar equivalents) of dimethylformamide. Other methods to activate the carboxylic acid include reacting said acid with one or more molar equivalents

- 40 -

dicyclohexylcarbodiimide with or without one or more molar equivalents of hydroxybenzotriazole in a suitable solvent such as dichloromethane or dimethylformamide at temperatures ranging from 0°C to 60°C.

5           Alternatively, the carboxylic acid amide analogs VIII ( $R = NH_2$ ) or XVIII ( $R = NH_2$ ) can be converted to their nitrile analogs XI ( $X = CN$ ) by using reagents that dehydrate the primary carboxamide function to the nitrile function. One set of conditions to effect this transformation include reacting the said primary carboxylic acid amide with one or more molar equivalents of trifluoroacetic anhydride and two  
10 or more molar equivalents of pyridine in a suitable solvent such as dioxane at temperatures ranging from 60°C to 120°C.

The amines of this invention used as reagents in the conversion to the products of this invention can be either commercially obtained or synthesized by a variety of  
15 methods. A carboxylic acid amide can be converted to an amine by reduction with diborane or lithium aluminum hydride in a solvent such as THF, DME, or ether at temperatures ranging from -20°C to room temperature. A halide can be converted to an amine by reaction with the sodium salt of phthalimide in a solvent such as THF or DMF at temperatures ranging from -20°C to room temperature followed by reaction  
20 with hydrazine hydrate in a solvent such as methanol at reflux. Alternatively, conversion to the azide by reaction with an alkali metal azide such as sodium azide in a solvent such as DMF or THF at temperatures ranging from -20°C to room temperature followed by reaction with triphenylphosphine in aqueous THF at room temperature gives the amine.

25           The compounds of this invention are useful in treating metabolic disorders related to insulin resistance or hyperglycemia, typically associated with obesity or glucose intolerance. The compounds of this invention are therefore, particularly useful in the treatment or inhibition of type II diabetes. The compounds of this  
30 invention are also useful in modulating glucose levels in disorders such as type I diabetes.

- 41 -

The ability of compounds of this invention to treat or inhibit disorders related to insulin resistance or hyperglycemia was established with representative compounds of this invention in the following standard pharmacological test procedure which measures the inhibition of PTPase.

5

Inhibition of Tri-Phosphorylated Insulin Receptor Dodecaphosphopeptide  
Dephosphorylation by hPTP1B

This standard pharmacological test procedure assesses the inhibition of recombinant, human protein tyrosine phosphatase (PTP) 1B activity. The substrate for  
10 the PTPase assay is a dodecaphosphopeptide corresponding to amino acids 1142-1153 of the insulin receptor (IR) kinase domain that was synthesized to contain phosphotyrosine at residues 1146, 1150 and 1151. The procedure used and results obtained are briefly described below.

15 Human, recombinant PTP1B (hPTP1B) was prepared as described by Goldstein (see Goldstein et al. *Mol. Cell. Biochem.* 109, 107, 1992). The enzyme preparation used was stored in microtubes containing 4000-10000µg/ml protein in 10mM Tris-HCl, 0.2mM EDTA, 25mM NaCl, 50% glycerol and 3mM DTT.

20 Measurement of PTPase activity. The malachite green-ammonium molybdate method is used for the nanomolar detection of liberated phosphate by recombinant PTP1B as described (Lanzetta et al. *Anal. Biochem.* 100, 95, 1979). The assay was adapted for use with a 96-well microtiter platereader. The test procedure uses a dodecaphosphopeptide (TRDIpYETDpYpYRK) custom synthesized by AnaSpec,  
25 Inc. (San Jose, CA) corresponding to amino acids 1142-1153 of the insulin receptor  $\beta$ -subunit. Phosphotyrosine is incorporated at residues 1146, 1150, and 1151 as indicated. The recombinant hPTP1B is diluted to 1µg/ml with buffer containing 10mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 10mM  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol, and 30% Glycerol yielding an approximate activity of 10000-20000 nmoles inorganic phosphate released/min/mg  
30 protein. The diluted enzyme (166.5µl) is added to 621µl of reaction buffer containing 81.83mM HEPES pH 7.4, 1.1mM  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol and then preincubated for 5 min

- 42 -

at 37°C with 2.5µl of either test compound or DMSO as control. The dephosphorylation reaction is initiated by adding an aliquot (39.5µl) of the recombinant hPTP1B:inhibitor preincubation mixture to the appropriate wells of a 96-well microtiter plate containing 10.5µl of IR triphosphopeptide substrate pre-equilibrated to 37°C. A final concentration of 50mM HEPES, 8.46mM β-mercaptoethanol and 50 µM IR triphosphopeptide is achieved in the well. After 5 min at 37°C, the reaction is terminated by the addition of 200µl of malachite green-ammonium molybdate-Tween 20 stopping reagent (MG/AM/Tw). The stopping reagent consists of 3 parts 0.45% malachite green hydrochloride, 1 part 4.2% ammonium molybdate tetrahydrate in 4 N HCl and 0.5% Tween 20. Sample blanks are prepared by the addition of 200µl MG/AM/Tw to wells containing 10.5µl of IR triphosphopeptide substrate followed by the addition of 39.5µl of the recombinant enzyme preincubated with either DMSO or drug. The colored product is allowed to develop at room temperature for 25 min. Sample absorbance is determined at 650 nm using a 96-well microtiter platereader (Bio-Tek). Samples and blanks are prepared in quadruplicates.

Calculations: PTPase activity, expressed as nmoles of inorganic phosphate released/min/mg protein, is quantified by extrapolation from a standard curve using known quantities of potassium phosphate. Inhibition of recombinant hPTP1B by test compounds is calculated as a percentage of control (i.e. activity achieved in the presence of DMSO alone). A four parameter, non-linear logistic regression of PTPase activities using SAS release 6.08, PROC NLIN, is used for determining IC<sub>50</sub> values of test compounds. The following results were obtained. Other examples not listed in the table below had PTPase inhibitory activity at concentrations less than 50 µM.

Example	IC <sub>50</sub> , µM
1	0.063
2	0.183
3	0.111
4	0.024
5	0.050



Example	IC50, uM
6	0.121
7	0.104
8	0.195
9	0.165
10	0.102
11	0.115
12	0.015
13	0.320
14	0.366
15	0.186
16	0.343
17	0.284
18	0.710
19	0.728
20	0.379
21	0.880
22	0.250
23	0.365
24	0.044
25	0.123
26	0.207
30	0.220
31	0.203
32	0.017
36	0.024
37	0.118
46	0.121
47	0.300

Example	IC50, uM
48	0.145
49	0.400
50	0.254
80	0.600
81	0.330
82	0.179
83	0.536
84	1.03
87	0.332
88	0.137
89	0.173
90	0.100
91	0.313
92	0.471
95	0.641
96	0.137
97	0.186
98	0.132
99	0.267
100	0.389
108	0.450
109	0.187
110	0.300
111	0.700
114	0.055
115	0.287
118	0.423
119	0.627

- 45 -

Example	IC50, $\mu$ M
120	0.053
121	0.015
122	0.092
124	0.595
128	0.264
129	0.162
130	0.056
131	0.124
132	0.084
133	0.102
134	0.057
135	0.130
136	0.455
141	0.071
145	1.15
146	0.258
148	0.249
149	0.405
152	0.396
153	0.098
154	0.129
155	0.139
156	0.278
158	0.246
159	0.044
160	0.054
161	0.033
162	0.136

- 46 -

Example	IC50, $\mu$ M
164	0.191
165	0.077
167	0.231
168	0.077
169	0.905
170	0.178
171	0.018
172	0.154
173	0.028
174	0.633
175	0.050
176	0.121
177	0.104
179	0.025
189	0.336
192	0.107
194	0.640
195	0.073
196	0.150
197	0.099
198	0.217
199	0.102
200	0.125
203	0.050
204	0.073
206	0.286
208	0.083
210	0.530

- 47 -

Example	IC50, $\mu$ M
211	0.060
212	0.272
213	0.198
Phenylarsine oxide (reference standard)	39.7
Sodium orthovanadate (reference standard)	244.8
Ammonium molybdate tetrahydrate (reference standard)	8.7

Based on the results obtained in the standard pharmacological test procedure, representative compounds of this invention have been shown to inhibit PTPase activity and are therefore useful in treating metabolic disorders related to insulin resistance or hyperglycemia, typically associated with obesity or glucose intolerance. More particularly, the compounds of this invention useful in the treatment or inhibition of type II diabetes, and in modulating glucose levels in disorders such as type I diabetes. As used herein, the term modulating means maintaining glucose levels within clinically normal ranges.

Effective administration of these compounds may be given at a daily dosage of from about 1 mg/kg to about 250 mg/kg, and may given in a single dose or in two or more divided doses. Such doses may be administered in any manner useful in directing the active compounds herein to the recipient's bloodstream, including orally, via implants, parenterally (including intravenous, intraperitoneal and subcutaneous injections), rectally, vaginally, and transdermally. For the purposes of this disclosure, transdermal administrations are understood to include all administrations across the surface of the body and the inner linings of bodily passages including epithelial and mucosal tissues. Such administrations may be carried out using the present

- 48 -

compounds, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, in lotions, creams, foams, patches, suspensions, solutions, and suppositories (rectal and vaginal).

Oral formulations containing the active compounds of this invention may  
5 comprise any conventionally used oral forms, including tablets, capsules, buccal forms, troches, lozenges and oral liquids, suspensions or solutions. Capsules may contain mixtures of the active compound(s) with inert fillers and/or diluents such as the pharmaceutically acceptable starches (e.g. corn, potato or tapioca starch), sugars, artificial sweetening agents, powdered celluloses, such as crystalline and  
10 microcrystalline celluloses, flours, gelatins, gums, etc. Useful tablet formulations may be made by conventional compression, wet granulation or dry granulation methods and utilize pharmaceutically acceptable diluents, binding agents, lubricants, disintegrants, suspending or stabilizing agents, including, but not limited to, magnesium stearate, stearic acid, talc, sodium lauryl sulfate, microcrystalline  
15 cellulose, carboxymethylcellulose calcium, polyvinylpyrrolidone, gelatin, alginic acid, acacia gum, xanthan gum, sodium citrate, complex silicates, calcium carbonate, glycine, dextrin, sucrose, sorbitol, dicalcium phosphate, calcium sulfate, lactose, kaolin, mannitol, sodium chloride, talc, dry starches and powdered sugar. Oral formulations herein may utilize standard delay or time release formulations to alter  
20 the absorption of the active compound(s). Suppository formulations may be made from traditional materials, including cocoa butter, with or without the addition of waxes to alter the suppository's melting point, and glycerin. Water soluble suppository bases, such as polyethylene glycols of various molecular weights, may also be used.

25

It is understood that the dosage, regimen and mode of administration of these compounds will vary according to the malady and the individual being treated and will be subject to the judgment of the medical practitioner involved. It is preferred that the administration of one or more of the compounds herein begin at a low dose  
30 and be increased until the desired effects are achieved.

The following procedures describe the preparation of representative examples of this invention.

3-Bromo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid ethyl ester

5        This procedure is modified from the work of Oberhauser (*J. Org. Chem.*, 1997, 62,4504). To a solution of 4-hydroxybenzoic acid ethyl ester (57.8 g, 348 mmol) in 480 mL of dry acetonitrile was added  $\text{HBF}_4 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (54 % in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , 32.9 mL). The solution was cooled to  $-15^\circ\text{C}$  with an ice/methanol bath. N-bromosuccinimide (67.2 g, 378 mmol) was added portionwise at a rate where the temperature would not rise  
10        above  $-10^\circ\text{C}$ . After addition was complete, the cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir overnight at room temperature. Worked up by pouring the reaction mixture into aqueous sodium bisulfite (38 %, 200 mL) and extracting four times with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with water, saturated brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, decanted, and  
15        concentrated *in vacuo* to give a white solid. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate/hexane gave 3-bromo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid ethyl ester (70.7 g, 83 %) as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.39 (t,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 3H,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), 4.34 (t,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 2H,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), 7.02 (d, 1H, arom), 7.91 (dd, 1H, arom), 8.19 (d, 1H, arom).

20

3-Bromo-4-hydroxy-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester

To a mixture of 3-bromo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid ethyl ester (69.2 g, 282 mmol) in 2N aqueous potassium carbonate (423 mL) was added sufficient THF to completely dissolve the phenol and make the solution clear (~ 300 to 500 mL). The  
25        solution was cooled to  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and  $\text{I}_2$  (158 g, 621 mmol) was added portionwise at such a rate as not to accumulate a large amount of solid  $\text{I}_2$  on the bottom of the flask. After addition was complete, the ice bath was removed, and the solution was allowed to warm to room temperature. The reaction was complete in 2 h. Worked up by adding (slowly with caution) solid sodium bisulfite at a rate so excess foaming doesn't occur.  
30        Sodium bisulfite was added until nearly decolorized. The mixture was acidified with concentrated hydrochloric acid, extracted several times with ethyl acetate, the organic

- 50 -

layers combined, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, decanted, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester (94.6 g, 90%) as a pale yellow solid. NMR indicated it was suitable for use in the next step without further purification. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.39 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 4.32 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 8.14 (d, 1H, arom), 8.32 (d, 1H, arom).

3-Bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester

To a mixture of 3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester (94.6 g, 255 mmol) in 1 L of dry THF was added ethylene glycol (63.2 mL, 1.02 mol) and triphenylphosphine (87 g, 322 mmol). The solution was cooled to 0 °C and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (60.2 mL, 306 mmol) was added dropwise with stirring. After addition was complete, the ice bath was removed, and the solution was allowed to warm to room temperature. The reaction was complete after 3 h. Worked up by removing ~ 1/2 of the THF via concentration *in vacuo*, adding water, and extracting with ethyl acetate several times. The organic layers were combined, washed with saturated brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, decanted, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a viscous oil which solidified on standing. The major portion of the solid byproducts were removed by stirring with 50 % ethyl acetate/hexane. The solid byproduct was filtered off and the liquid was concentrated *in vacuo* to give a solid which was further purified. Flash chromatography eluting with 5-15 % ethyl acetate hexane gave pure 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester (65 g, 62 %). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.37 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 3.95 (t, J = 5 Hz, 2H, -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH), 4.19 (t, J = 5 Hz, 2H, -OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH), 4.32 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 8.18 (d, 1H, arom), 8.37 (d, 1H, arom).



**Example 1****(3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid****Step 1 3,5-Bis-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester**

5 To a stirred solution of  $K_2CO_3$  (17.2 g, 124 mmol) in  $H_2O$  (62 mL) at room temperature was added dioxane (490 mL), 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester (17.2 g, 41.4 mmol), 3-chlorophenylboronic acid (7.77 g, 49.7 mmol), and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (0.676 g, 0.828 mmol). This mixture was stirred at room

10 temperature for 4 h, and it appeared to be in progress but not done by TLC and HPLC. Another 0.1 eq. of 3-chloro-phenyl boronic acid (0.647 g) was added, and the reaction stirred an additional 24 h. Over the next 4 days, 0.1 eq. of the boronic acid was added at one a day intervals until the reaction was almost completely done by

15 HPLC (60% *bis*-arylated, 25.4% *mono*-arylated, and 12.6% SM). The reaction was diluted with HCl (1187 mL, 0.17 M) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (1 x 300 mL and 3 x 200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 0.1 N HCl (2 x 90 mL),  $H_2O$  (2 x 90 mL), and brine (2 x 90 mL) and then dried ( $Na_2SO_4$ ). After concentration, the residue was first purified by flash chromatography (0 to 50% EtOAc/hexane gradient) and then HPLC [60%  $CH_2Cl_2$  (6% methyl t-butyl

20 ether):40% hexane] to afford the *bis*-arylated product (6.16 g, 35%) as a viscous faint yellow oil (for *mono*-arylated product, see step 1 of Example 2);  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.31 (t,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 3H), 3.12 (q,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.28 (t,  $J = 5.7$  Hz, 2H), 4.32 (dd,  $J = 7.0, 14.1$  Hz, 2H), 4.45 (t,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.53 (m, 4H), 7.53-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.67-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.91 (s, 2H); IR (film) 3440, 3090, 2990, 2930, 2860, 1720, 1610, 1570, 1475, 1425, 1390, 1360, 1340, 1310, 1245, 1160, 1120, 1100, 1090, 1065, 1025, 770, 710, and 500  $cm^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) APCI],  $m/z$  431/433 ( $M + H$ ) $^+$ , 448/450 ( $M + NH_4$ ) $^+$ .

25

**Step 2 N-Dodecyl-3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide**

30 To a flamed dried round bottom flask with dodecyl amine (0.519 g, 2.80 mmol) and THF (8 mL) cooled to 0 °C was added *n*-BuLi (1.12 mL, 2.5 M in hexane,

- 52 -

2.80 mmol) dropwise over a 5 min. period. The resulting solution was stirred at this temperature for 40 min. and then cooled to -45 °C. To this solution was added dropwise a solution (at 0 °C) of 3,5-bis-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.302 g, 0.700 mmol) in THF (8 mL) over 5 min. This final mixture  
5 was stirred and warmed to room temperature over 30 min. At this point, the reaction mixture was quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O (3 mL) and diluted with EtOAc (40 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (3 x 7 mL), brine (7 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O:brine (1:1, 14 mL) and then dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (0 to 15% EtOAc/hexane gradient) to afford the product (0.286  
10 g, 72%) as an oily white solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.86 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 3H), 1.20-1.37 (m, 18H), 1.46-1.57 (m, 2H), 3.13 (dd, J = 6.9, 11.5 Hz, 2H), 3.20-3.33 (m, 4H), 4.46 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 7.43-7.57 (m, 4H), 7.59-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.89 (s, 2H), 8.67 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(+) APCI], m/z 570 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

Step 3 (3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

To a stirred solution of *N*-dodecyl-3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide (0.277 g, 0.485 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5:3, 8 mL) at room  
20 temperature was added *N*-methylmorpholine-*N*-oxide (NMMO) (0.114 g, 0.970 mmol) followed by tetrapropylammonium perruthenate (TPAP) (0.017 g, 0.0485 mmol). After 2 h, the reaction mixture still showed presence of intermediate aldehyde. Another 0.3 eq. of NMMO (0.017 g) and 0.02 eq. TPAP (0.003 g) was added, and the reaction was stirred for an additional 3 h. The mixture was quenched  
25 with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL) followed by aq 10% NaHSO<sub>3</sub> (15 mL). After stirring for 20 min., the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (40 mL). The resulting organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (3 x 7 mL) and brine (2 x 7 mL) and then dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by preparatory plate chromatography (100% EtOAc) to afford the product (0.081 g, 29%) as a gray solid, mp 151-156 °C; <sup>1</sup>H  
30 NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.83 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.15-1.32 (m, 18H), 1.46-1.55 (m, 2H), 3.25 (dd, J = 7.2, 13.2 Hz, 2H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 7.44-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.57 (t, J =

- 53 -

2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 2H), 8.55 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 12.54-12.86 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3360, 2930, 2850, 1725, 1620, 1565, 1465, 1385, 1345, 1245, 1200, 1150, 1075, 1065, 880, 800, 755, and 705  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 582/584/586 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>39</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 67.80; H, 6.72; N, 2.40, Found: C, 67.63; H, 6.77; N, 2.34.

### **Example 2**

#### **(3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid**

##### 10 Step 1 3-Bromo-5-(m-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester

3-Bromo-5-(m-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester was prepared as a white solid (5.01 g, 30%) from 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester using the procedure to step 1 of Example 1 (product 2: mono-arylation), mp 107.5-110.5 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.33 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 3.45 (q, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 3.61 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 4.33 (dd, J = 7.2, 14.3 Hz, 2H), 4.69 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.64-7.66 (m, 1H), 7.88 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); IR (KBr) 3240, 3090, 2980, 2930, 1720, 1600, 1570, 1465, 1445, 1380, 1365, 1355, 1305, 1265, 1240, 1180, 1120, 1080, 1055, 1030, 890, 875, 810, 760, and 705  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) APCI], m/z 399/401 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>, 416/418 (M + NH<sub>4</sub>)<sup>+</sup>.

##### Step 2 N-Dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(m-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide

N-Dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(m-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide was prepared as a colorless oil (0.110 g, 33%) from 3-bromo-5-(m-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.86 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 3H), 1.17-1.36 (m, 18H), 1.46-1.57 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.46 (dd, J = 5.4, 11.5 Hz, 2H), 3.58 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 4.69 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.65-7.71 (m, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.58 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 536 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>, 596/598/600 (M + OAc - H)<sup>-</sup>.

- 54 -

**Step 3 (3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as an gray solid (0.051 g, 43%) from *N*-dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 1, mp >100 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.83 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.18-1.31 (m, 18H), 1.49 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.23 (dd, J = 6.8, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 7.41-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.57-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.66-7.68 (m, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.53 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H); IR (KBr) 3290, 3090, 2930, 2850, 1630, 1555, 1465, 1430, 1325, 1225, 1190, 1110, 1075, 1020, 920, 885, 840, 800, 770, 710, 690, and 600 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 552/554/556 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>35</sub>BrClNO<sub>4</sub> · 1.33H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 56.21; H, 6.58; N, 2.43, Found: C, 56.01; H, 5.96; N, 2.39.

**Example 3****[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid****Step 1 N-(8-phenyl-octyl)-3,5-bis-(m-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide**

To a flamed dried round bottom flask with 8-phenyloctyl amine (0.484 mL, 2.43 mmol) and THF (5 mL) cooled to 0 °C was added *n*-BuLi (0.972 mL, 2.5 M in hexane, 2.43 mmol) dropwise over a 5 min. period. The resulting solution was allowed to stir 5 min. and then warmed to room temperature for 30 min. This solution was then added dropwise to a solution of 3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.300 g, 0.696 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at -20 °C. This final mixture was stirred at -20 °C for 15 min and then warmed to room temperature for 15 min. At this point, the reaction mixture was quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) and diluted with EtOAc (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (20 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (20 mL), and brine (20 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 (20 to 40% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the product (0.267 g, 65%) as a clear oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.09-1.48 (m, 9H), 1.48-1.72 (m, 4H), 2.58 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.30-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.35-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.46 (dd, J = 6.8, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 6.07-

- 55 -

6.18 (m, 1H), 7.11-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.44-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.63 (s, 2H), 7.77 (s, 2H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 590 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

Step 2 [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.151 g, 57%) from *N*-(8-phenyl-octyl)-3,5-*bis*-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 1, mp 165-167 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.20-1.32 (m, 8H), 1.46-1.57 (m, 4H), 2.51 (dd, J = 7.7, 15.6 Hz, 2H), 3.25 (dd, J = 6.8, 13.2 Hz, 2H), 3.83 (s, 2H), 7.10-7.17 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.67-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 2H), 8.56 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 12.45-12.94 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3320, 3090, 3030, 2920, 2830, 2520, 1730, 1610, 1565, 1475, 1455, 1390, 1340, 1310, 1245, 1200, 1075, 1055, 875, 800, 780, 755, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 604 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>35</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> · 0.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 68.51; H, 5.91; N, 2.28, Found: C, 68.36; H, 5.83; N, 2.32.

**Example 4**

**(5'-Octadecyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid**

Step 1 (5'-octadecyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester

To a stirred solution of 5'-octadecyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ol (0.250 g, 0.486 mmol, Akzo Chemie, Netherlands, Stabilizer A-2751) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.0739 g, 0.535 mmol) in DMF (9 mL) and THF (4 mL) at room temperature was added dropwise methyl bromoacetate (0.0922 mL, 0.972 mmol). After 7 days at this temperature, it was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL) followed by excess EtOAc (400 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (50 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (50 mL), and brine (50 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (0 to 15% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the product (0.225 g, 79%) as a white solid, mp 66-69 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.84 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.17-1.34 (m, 28H), 1.34-1.43 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.74 (m, 2H), 3.36 (s,

- 56 -

3H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 4.01 (t,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 2H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 7.33-7.45 (m, 6H), 7.56 (d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 4H); IR (KBr) 3420, 3050, 2920, 2860, 1770, 1600, 1575, 1465, 1420, 1365, 1235, 1210, 1200, 1095, 1060, 755, and  $710\text{ cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) FAB],  $m/z$  587 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>, 609 ( $M + Na$ )<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{39}H_{54}NO_4$ : C, 79.82; H, 9.27; N, 0.00, Found: C, 79.47; H, 9.21; N, -0.01.

Step 2 (5'-Octadecyloxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

To a stirred solution of (5'-octadecyloxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester (0.182 g, 0.310 mmol) in THF:MeOH (3:2, 10 mL) at room temperature was added dropwise 1 N KOH (1.55 mL, 1.55 mmol). After 2 h at this temperature, it was concentrated and diluted with  $H_2O$ . The solution was then acidified to pH 1 with 2 N HCl. The resulting solid was filtered off, washed with  $H_2O$ , and dried on the high vacuum for 18 h to afford the product (0.166 g, 93%) as a white solid, mp 90.5-92 °C;  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.83 (t,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 3H), 1.16-1.35 (m, 28H), 1.35-1.44 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.74 (m, 2H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 4.01 (t,  $J = 6.4$  Hz, 2H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 7.32-7.44 (m, 6H), 7.58 (dd,  $J = 1.5, 8.3$  Hz, 4H), 12.20-12.75 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3430, 3070, 2920, 2840, 1725, 1600, 1575, 1465, 1410, 1360, 1265, 1220, 1200, 1090, 750, and  $695\text{ cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [EI],  $m/z$  572 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{38}H_{52}NO_4$ : C, 79.68; H, 9.15; N, 0.00, Found: C, 79.25; H, 8.99; N, 0.09.

Example 5

(5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-{1,1':3',1''} terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

Step 1 3,5-bis-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester

To stirred solution of  $K_2CO_3$  (2 M in  $H_2O$ ) (1.9 mL, 3.6 mmol) at room temperature was added dioxane (14.3 mL), 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester (0.503 g, 1.21 mmol) and 3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl boronic acid (0.299 g, 1.57 mmol). The reaction mixture was purged with  $N_2$  for a few minutes and then [1,1' bis (diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II),

- 57 -

complex with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (0.030 g, 0.036 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h and then heated at reflux for 2 h. After cooling to room temperature, it was poured into a 0.1 N HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . After concentration *in vacuo*, the residue was first purified by flash chromatography (25% EtOAc:hexane) and then HPLC [60%  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (6% MTBE):40% hexane to afford 3,5-bis-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.215 g, 36%) as a white solid  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.09 (s, 2H); 7.94 (m, 2H); 7.86-7.80 (m, 2H); 7.71-7.58 (m, 4H); 4.42 (q, 2H) 3.63 (m, 4H); 1.42 (t, 3H) and 3-Bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.173 g, 33%) as a white solid  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.29 (d, 1H); 8.00 (d, 1H); 7.86 (m, 1H); 7.80-7.55 (m, 3H); 4.40 (q, 2H); 3.74-3.60 (m, 4H); 1.92 (t, 1H); 1.40 (t, 3H).

Step 2 *N*-dodecyl-3,5-bis(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide

To a flame-dried flask containing dodecyl amine (0.278 g, 1.5 mmol) in THF (5 mL) cooled to  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  was added *n*-BuLi (titrated to 2.37 M in hexanes) (0.670 mL, 1.59 mmol) dropwise. The solution was stirred at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  for 20 min. and then warmed to room temperature over 20 min. The reaction was then re-cooled to  $-40^\circ\text{C}$  and 3,5-bis-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.215 g, 0.43 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added. This mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature over 20 min. The reaction mixture was then poured into 0.1 N HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with 2 N HCl solution (3x), dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30% EtOAc:hexane) to afford *N*-dodecyl-3,5-bis-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide (0.254 g, 93%) as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.90 (m, 2H); 7.82-7.76 (m, 4H); 7.65-7.56 (m, 4H); 6.22 (bt, 1H); 3.45 (dd, 2H); 3.30 (m, 4H); 1.60 (m, 2H); 1.25 (m, 18H); 0.84 (m, 3H).

- 58 -

Step 3 (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-{1,1':3',1''}terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

To a solution of *N*-dodecyl-3,5-bis(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide (0.254 g, 0.40 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN was added NMO (0.145 g, 0.89 mmol) and TPAP (0.014 g, 0.04 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. Additional NMO (0.045 g, 0.38 mmol) and TPAP (0.013 g, 0.04 mmol) were required as indicated by TLC. After stirring 48 h, 10 % NaHSO<sub>3</sub> solution was added and the resulting biphasic mixture was stirred vigorously for 30 min. Conc. HCl (2 mL) was added and stirring was continued for 10 min. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organics were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30% EtOAc:Hexane + 1% Formic acid) followed by preparatory plate chromatography (30% EtOAc:Hexane + 1% Formic acid) to afford the title compound (0.089 g, 34%) as a white solid. mp 154.3-158.2 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.55 (t, 1H); 7.98-7.88 (m, 6H); 7.78-7.67 (m, 4H); 3.57 (s, 2H); 3.25 (m, 2H); 1.50 (m, 2H); 1.23 (m, 18H); 0.82 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3275, 2900, 1725, 1600, 1575, 1460, 1325, 1190, 1125, 1075, 775, 725, 700, 625 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], *m/z* 650 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>39</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 64.51; H, 6.03; N, 2.15, Found: C, 62.50; H, 5.99; N, 2.01.

**Example 6**

**(3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid**

Step 1 *N*-Dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide

*N*-Dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide was prepared as a white solid (0.116 g, 51%) from 3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.98 (d, 1H); 7.85-7.54 (m, 5H); 6.25 (m, 1H); 3.70-3.58 (m, 4H); 3.48-3.36 (dd, 2H); 1.60 (m, 2H); 1.24 (m, 18H), 0.86 (m, 3H).



- 59 -

Step 2 (3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white foam (0.058 g, 50 %) from *N*-dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.75 (bs, 1H); 8.57 (t, 1H); 8.12 (d, 1H), 7.92 -7.68 (m, 5H); 4.15 (s, 2H); 3.24 (dd, 2H); 1.49 (m, 2H); 1.26 (m, 18H); 0.83 (m, 3H); IR (KBr) 3350, 2910, 2830, 1740, 1650, 1550, 1460, 1440, 1340, 1175, 1140, 1050, 900, 800, 760, 700, 675 cm<sup>-1</sup>; ; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], *m/z* 584/586 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>BrF<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 57.34; H, 6.02; N, 2.39, Found: C, 59.34; H, 6.64; N, 2.16.

**Example 7**

15 (5'-(8-Phenyl-octylcarbamoyl-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-{1,1';3',1''}) terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

Step 1 *N*-(8-phenyloctyl)-3,5-bis(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide

*N*-(8-phenyl-octyl)-3,5-bis(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide was prepared as a white solid (0.331 g, 74%) from 3,5-bis(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester and phenyloctyl amine using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.96-7.50 (m, 10H); 7.35-7.10 (m, 5H); 6.28 (m, 1H); 3.45 (m, 2H); 3.31 (m, 4H); 2.60 (m, 2H); 1.60 (m, 4H); 1.33 (m, 8H).

25 Step 2 (5'-(8-Phenyl-octylcarbamoyl-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-{1,1';3',1''}) terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.058 g, 50 %) from *N*-(8-phenyloctyl)-3,5-bis(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 1. mp 143-145.4 °C <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.70 (bs, 1H); 8.56 (t, 1H); 7.97-7.91 (m, 2H); 7.78-7.69 (m, 4H); 7.25-7.21 (m,

- 60 -

2H); 7.15-7.10 (m, 3H); 3.78 (s, 2H); 3.26 (m, 2H); 2.49 (m, 2H); 1.50 (m, 4H); 1.27 (m, 8H) IR (KBr) 3370, 2920, 2880, 1725, 1625, 1560, 1475, 1340, 1225, 1175, 1125, 1075, 900, 810, 700, 660, 620  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; ; mass spectrum [(-)ESI],  $m/z$  670 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{35}\text{F}_6\text{NO}_4$ : C, 66.16; H, 5.25; N, 2.08, Found: C, 65.58; H, 5.37; N, 2.05.

### Example 8

#### (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

##### 10 Step 1 3,5-Diiodo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid methyl ester

To a stirring solution of 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid (10.00g, 25.65 mmol) in dry methanol (250 mL) was added  $\text{TiCl}_4$  (1.41 mL, 12.82 mmol) in one lot. The reaction was stirred at reflux for 6 h and was then stirred at room temperature for 24 h. The mixture was concentrated down and the residue was taken up in diethyl ether and filtered through a plug of silica gel. The filtrate was concentrated down and the residue was recrystallized from hot methanol to give 7.84 g (76%) of the ester as white crystalline needles.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.41 (br s, 1H), 8.22 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H).

##### 20 Step 2 3,5-Bis-phenyl-4-hydroxybenzoic acid methyl ester

To a stirred solution of phenylboronic acid (4.95 g, 40.57 mmol),  $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$  (10.48 g, 55.33 mmol), and  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  (0.414 g, 1.84 mmol) in DME/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (110 mL/20 mL) was added 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid methyl ester (7.45 g, 18.44 mmol). The mixture was stirred at  $85^\circ\text{C}$  for 3 h and was then cooled and concentrated. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate / 2N HCl. The organic phase was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and concentrated to give a solid which was triturated with diethyl ether/petroleum ether to give 3.51 g (62.5%) of product as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.27 (s, 1H), 7.27 (s, 2H), 7.25-7.40 (m, 10H), 3.81 (s, 3H).

Step 3 (5'-Carbomethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To the phenol from Step 2 (3.50 g, 11.5 mmol) in acetonitrile (40 mL) was added *tert*-butyl bromoacetate (3.39 mL, 23 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.93 g, 12.65 mmol). The mixture was heated for 2 h at 70°C then cooled to room temperature and concentrated. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate / H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic phase was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give crude product. The compound was purified by passing it through a short filter column (SiO<sub>2</sub>) using hexane as the elutant. Concentration afforded 4.63 g (96%) of product as a clear oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.86 (s, 2H), 7.60-7.40 (m, 10H), 3.85 (2s, 5H), 1.19 (s, 9H).

Step 4 (5'-Carboxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid *tert*-butyl ester

To a stirring solution of the above ester (5.95 g, 14.22 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was added aqueous 1.0 N LiOH (15.6 mL, 15.6 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and was then concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was partitioned between 0.1 N HCl / diethyl ether. The organic phase was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give crude product. Purification by HPLC (1:5 hexanes / ethyl acetate) gave 2.31 g (40%; 59% based on recovered starting material) of product. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.02 (br s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 2 H), 7.60-7.40 (m, 10H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 1.20 (s, 9H).

Step 5 (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid-*tert*-butyl ester

To a stirred solution of the above acid (0.50 g, 1.236 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.2 g, 1.483 mmol) in DMF (8 mL) was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.28 g, 1.483 mmol). After stirring for 2 h at room temperature, dodecylamine (0.412 g, 2.225 mmol) and triethylamine (0.206 mL, 1.483 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with brine and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic phase was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give 0.65 g (92%) of product as an oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.75 (s, 2H), 7.8-7.25 (m,

- 62 -

10H), 6.40 (t, 1H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 2.42 (m, 2H), 1.61 (m, 2H), 1.25 (m, 27H), 0.82 (br t, 3H).

Step 6 (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

5       The above tert-butyl ester (0.65 g, 1.137 mmol) was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O / acetonitrile (1.7 mL/3.3 mL) and treated with trifluoroacetic acid (0.44 mL, 5.63 mmol). The mixture was heated overnight. The reaction was cooled and concentrated. The residue was partitioned between brine and ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give crude acid. Trituration  
10       with diethyl ether / hexanes afforded 0.47 g (80%) of product as a white solid: mp 150-153 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.57 (bs, 1H); 8.55 (t, 1H); 7.84 (s, 2H), 7.62 (m, 4H), 7.50-7.35 (m, 6H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 3.26 (q, 2H), 1.51 (m, 2H), 1.22 (m, 18H), 0.84 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3350, 2920, 2880, 1730, 1650, 1570, 1200, 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 515 (M<sup>+</sup>); Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>41</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>·1.0 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 74.27; H, 8.12; N, 2.62, Found: C, 74.43; H, 8.04; N, 2.82.

Example 9

(5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-4,4''-dimethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

20

Step 1 3,5-Bis-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester

To a stirred solution of 2N K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (108 mL) was added dioxane (875 mL), 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester (25.34 g, 61.05 mmol), 4-methoxyphenyl boronic acid (12.43 g, 79.37 mmol), and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (II), complex with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1.49 g, 1.83  
25       mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 1 h, the mixture was heated at 60°C for 2.5 h. Progress was monitored by TLC. Additional quantities of catalyst and boronic acid (0.5 g) were added to push the reaction to completion. The reaction was cooled and partitioned between ethyl acetate/0.5 N HCl. The organic phase was washed with  
30       0.5 N HCl, then brine. It was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), decolorized (charcoal), and concentrated to give a residue which was filtered through a pad of SiO<sub>2</sub>. Purification

- 63 -

by HPLC (ethyl acetate/hexane) afforded 11.47 g (47.5%) of *mono*-arylated product as a white solid [<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.50 (d, 2H), 7.02 (d, 2H), 4.65 (t, 1H), 4.30 (q, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.59-3.42 (m, 4H), 1.29 (t, 3H)] and 6.61 g (25.6%), of *bis*-arylated product as a brown oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.82 (s, 2H), 7.52 (d, 4H), 7.00 (d, 4H), 4.30 (q, 2H), 3.80 (s, 6H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 3.12 (m, 2H), 1.31 (t, 3H).

Step 2 5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-4-4''-dimethoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

To a stirring solution of the above alcohol (0.553 g, 1.31 mmol) in acetone (10 mL) at 0°C was added dropwise Jones reagent (1.04 mL; 6.7 g CrO<sub>3</sub>/6 mL H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>/13 mL H<sub>2</sub>O; ≡ 3.27 mmol). The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1 h. The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1 h. The reaction was quenched by addition of i-propanol and was then partitioned between ethyl acetate/brine. The organic phase was concentrated and the crude acid was purified by prep. TLC. Yield: 0.314 g, (55%) as a white solid. The compound (0.314 g, 0.718 mmol) and dissolved in THF (8 mL). In a separate flask, n-BuLi (1.01 mL, 2.5 N in hexane; 2.51 mmol) was added dropwise to a stirring solution of dodecylamine (0.466 g, 2.51 mmol) in THF (8 mL) at -40°C under N<sub>2</sub>. After 15 min. the THF solution of the above ester was added dropwise to the stirring Li salt of dodecylamine. After completion of addition, the reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 15 min and was then quenched by addition of 1.0 N HCl (20 mL). The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic phase was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. The product was purified by prep. TLC (10% CH<sub>3</sub>OH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to afford 0.262 g (63%) of amide as a white foam: mp 65-68°C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.51 (t, 1H), 7.76 (s, 2H), 7.55 (d, 4H), 7.00 (d, 4H), 3.81 (s, 6H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 3.23 (m, 2H), 1.51 (m, 2H), 1.22 (m, 18H), 0.85 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3350, 2920, 2850, 1510, 1250 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [+APCI] M/Z 576 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>45</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>•0.3H<sub>2</sub>O; C, 72.34; H, 7.91; N, 2.41, Found: C, 72.32; H, 7.94; N, 2.63.

**Example 10****(3-Chloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-4''-methoxy-[1,1':3']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid**5    **Step 1 N-Dodecyl-3-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide**

In a manner similar to Example 1, Step 2, the title compound, 0.45 g (80%), was formed from 2-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxy ethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.422 g, 0.989 mmol) and dodecylamine (0.642 g, 3.46  
10    mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.70 (d, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.55 (m, 3H), 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.00 (d, 2H), 6.15 (t, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.30 (m, 6H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.30 (m, 18H), 0.85 (t, 3H).

15    **Step 2 (3-Chloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-4''-methoxy-[1,1':3',1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid**

In a manner similar to Example 1, Step 3, the title compound, 0.100 g (22%) was formed by oxidation of the above compound: mp 114-117°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.65 (br s, 1H), 8.53 (t, 1H), 7.80 (dd, 2H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.53 (m, 3H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.03 (d, 2H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 1.50 (m, 2H), 1.21 (m,  
20    18H), 0.83 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3330, 2920, 2860, 1730, 1620, 1550, 1250, 1200 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [-ESI] M/Z 578 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>42</sub>ClNO<sub>5</sub>: C, 70.39; H, 7.30; N, 2.41, Found: C, 70.29; H, 2.63; N, 2.47.

**Example 11**25    **(5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-3,3''-dimethoxy-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid****Step 1 (N-dodecyl-3,5-bis-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide**

In a manner similar to Example 1, Step 2, the title compound (0.386 g, 65%) was prepared from 3,5-bis-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy) benzoic acid  
30    ethyl ester (0.44 g, 1.04 mmol) and dodecylamine (0.676 g, 3.65 mmol), <sup>1</sup>H NMR

- 65 -

(CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.75 (s, 2H), 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.19 (m, 4H), 6.94 (m, 2H), 6.21 (t, 1H), 3.85 (s, 6H), 3.41 (m, 4H), 3.28 (m, 2H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.23 (m, 18 H), 0.85 (t, 3H).

5     Step 2     (5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-3,3''-dimethoxy[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

           In a manner similar to Example 1, Step 3, the title compound, 0.108 g, (27%) was prepared by oxidation of the above compound: mp 57-58°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  12.60 (br s, 1H), 8.53 (t, 1H), 7.82 (s, 2H), 7.39 (m 2H), 7.16 (m, 4H), 6.95 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s and m, 5h), 3.24 (m, 2H), 1.50 (m, 2H), 1.21 (m, 18H), 0.31 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3310, 2920, 2830, 1750, 1220 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [-ESI] M/Z 574 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>45</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>: C, 73.02; H, 7.88; N, 2.43. Found: C, 73.24; H, 8.14; N, 2.36.

Example 12

15     [2-(3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy-ethoxy)]-acetic acid.

           Step 1     [2-(3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy-ethoxy)]-acetic acid methyl ester

20             To a stirred solution of N-dodecyl-3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide (Example 1, Step 2), (0.866g, 1.52 mmol) in THF (8 mL) was added NaH (0.10 g, 80%, 3.34 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60°C for 50 min and was then cooled to room temperature. Methyl bromoacetate (0.158 mL, 2.67 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 60°C overnight. The reaction was cooled, 25     quenched with 1.0 N HCl, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. Crude product was purified by HPLC. Yield: 0.177 g (18%) of product as an oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.72 (s, 2H), 7.63 (s, 2H), 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.39 (m, 4H), 6.20 (t, 1H), 3.78 (m, 5H), 3.49 (m, 4H), 3.31 (m, 2H), 1.68 (m, 2H), 1.30 (m, 18H), 0.88 (t, 3H).

- 66 -

Step 2 [2-(3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy-ethoxy]-acetic acid

The above ester (0.177g, 0.275 mmol) was dissolved in THF/MeOH (1 mL/1 mL). To it was added aqueous NaOH (0.55 mL, 1.0 N, 0.55 mmol). After stirring for 2 h, the reaction was quenched by addition of 1N HCl and was then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. Trituration with hexane/ethyl ether afforded 0.133 g (71%) of product as a light yellow oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.44 (br s, 1H), 8.53 (t, 1H), 7.87 (s, 2H) 7.69 (s, 2H), 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.49 (m, 4H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 3.40-3.20 (m, 6H), 1.51 (m, 2H), 1.21 (m, 18 H), 0.83 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3322, 3067, 2925, 2853, 1732, 1633, 1564 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [+APCI] M/Z 628 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>43</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>•0.3 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 66.03; H, 6.93; N, 2.21, Found: C, 66.03; H, 6.82; N, 2.44.

**Example 13**

15 {5'-[6-(4-tert-Butyl-benzyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid

Step 1 N-[6-(4-tert-Butyl-benzyloxy)]hexyl-3,5-bis(m-trifluoro-methylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-benzamide

20 In a manner similar to Example 5, Step 2, the title compound, 1.06 g, (98%) was prepared from 3,5-bis-(m-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.686 g, 1.38 mmol) and 6-(4-tert-butyl-benzyloxy)hexylamine (1.27 g, 4.81 mmol).

25 {5'-[6-(4-tert-Butyl-benzyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid

In a manner similar to Example 5, Step 3, the title compound (0.045 g, 10%) was prepared by oxidation of the above alcohol: mp 156-158°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.60 (br s, 1H), 8.59 (t, 1H), 7.97 (s, 2H), 7.92 (m, 4H), 7.77 (m, 2H), 7.72 (m, 2H), 7.33 (d, 2H), 7.20 (d, 2H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 3.38 (t, 2H), 3.27 (m, 2H), 1.51 (m, 4H), 1.32 (m, 4H), 1.24 (s, 9H); IR (KBr) 3300, 2800, 1730, 1620, 1570, 1330



- 67 -

cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [-ESI] M/Z 728 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>41</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>: C, 65.84; H, 5.66; N, 1.92, Found: C, 65.44; H, 5.81; N, 1.79.

#### Example 14

5 {5'-[6-(4-Benzoyloxy-benzyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid

Step 1 N-[6-(4-Benzoyloxy-benzyloxy)]hexyl-3,5-bis(m-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-hydroxy-benzamide

10 A stirring solution of 3,5-bis-(m-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-hydroxybenzoic acid (0.800 g, 1.87 mmol) in SOCl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) was heated at reflux for 1.5 h, then cooled and concentrated in vacuo. The acid chloride was dried in vacuo overnight. The acid chloride was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) and added to a solution of 6-(4-benzyloxy-benzyloxy)hexylamine (0.765 g, 2.44 mmol) and triethylamine (0.92 mL, 6.54 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) at 0°C. After stirring for 4 h at 0°C, 1.0 N HCl was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated to give 1.15 g (85%) of the amide as an oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.30 (s, 1H), 8.44 (t, 1H), 7.94-7.70 (m, 10H), 7.41 (m, 4H), 7.20 (d, 2H), 6.95 (d, 2H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 3.42-3.20 (m, 4H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.32 (m, 4H).

Step 2 {5'-[6-(4-Benzoyloxy-benzyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid methyl ester

25 To a stirring solution of the above phenol (1.14 g, 1.58 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added methyl bromoacetate (0.29 mL, 3.16 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.24 g, 1.74 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60°C for 5 h and then overnight at room temperature. The mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to give crude product which was purified by flash column chromatography (2:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate). Yield: 0.72 g (61%) of product as a clear oil.

Step 3 {5'-[6-(4-Benzylloxy-benzylloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid

Hydrolysis of the above ester in a manner similar to that described in Example JB-5, Step 2, afforded 0.3007 g (41%) of title compound as a white solid: mp 127-130°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.64 (br s, 1H), 8.57 (t, 1H), 7.92 (s, 2H), 7.92 (m, 4H), 7.75 (m, 4H), 7.42-7.29 (m, 5H), 7.20 (d, 2H), 6.95 (d, 2H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 4.32 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 3.40-3.30 (m, 4H); 1.51 (m, 4H), 1.32 (m, 4H); IR (KBr) 3300, 2950, 1730, 1620 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [-APCI] M/Z 778 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>43</sub>H<sub>39</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>•H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 64.74; H, 5.18; N, 1.76. Found: C, 64.85; H, 5.02; N, 1.71.

Utilizing identical synthetic routes and experimental procedures as those described above, the following terphenyl analogs were prepared:

**Example 15**

**[3''-Chloro-4-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid**

Using as starting materials 3-(m-chlorophenyl)-5-(p-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester and 8-phenyloctylamine to give the title compound.

mp: 79.2-80.5; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.7 (br s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.80 (d, 2H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.55 (m, 4H), 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.10 (m, 3H), 7.00 (d, 2H), 3.80 (2s, 5H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 2.52 (m, 2H), 1.51 (m, 4H), 1.23 (m, 10H); IR (KBr) 3400, 2925, 2840, 1745, 1605, 1250 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [+APCI] M/Z 600 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>38</sub>ClNO<sub>5</sub>•H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 69.95; H, 6.52; N, 2.27. Found: C, 69.94; H, 6.27; N, 2.28.

**Example 16****{3''-Chloro-4-methoxy-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid**

5 Using as starting materials 3-(m-chlorophenyl)-5-(p-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester and N-(8-phenyloctyl)-N-methylamine to give the title compound.

mp: 66.8-67.5; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.55 (m, 4H), 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.20 (m, 3H), 7.00 (d, 2H), 3.78 (2s, 5H), 3.3 (m, 2H), 2.93 (br  
10 s, 3H), 1.60-1.00 (m, 14H); IR (KBr) 3410, 2900, 1620, 1250 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [+APCI] M/Z 614 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>40</sub>ClNO<sub>5</sub>•1.3 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 69.70; H, 6.73; N, 2.20, Found: C, 69.44; H, 6.63; N, 2.30.

**Example 17**

15 **[3,3''-Dimethoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2-yloxy]-acetic acid**

Using as starting materials 3,5-bis(m-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and 8-phenyloctylamine to give the title compound.

20 mp: 67.3-68.7°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.75 (br s, 1H), 8.48 (t, 1H), 7.80 (s, 2H), 7.35 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.10 (m, 9H), 6.92 (dd, 2H), 3.80 (s, 6H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 1.51 (m, 4H), 1.25 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3350, 2910, 2820, 1700, 1600, 1210 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [+APCI] M/Z 596 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>41</sub>NO<sub>8</sub>•1.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 71.36; H, 7.12; N, 2.25, Found: C, 71.36; H, 6.72; N, 2.16.

25

**Example 18****{2-[5'-(6-Phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-ethoxy}acetic acid**

30 Using as starting materials 3,5-bis(m-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and 6-phenylhexylamine to give the title compound.

- 70 -

mp: 74.7-75.9°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.50 (br s, 1H), 8.59 (t, 1H), 7.98 (m, 6H), 7.75 (m, 4H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.15 (m, 3H), 3.52 (s, 2H), 3.40-3.15 (m, 6H), 3.52 (m, 2H), 1.53 (m, 4H), 1.30 (m, 4H); IR (KBr) 3400, 2850, 1730, 1630, 1325 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [-ESI] M/Z 686 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>35</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>: C, 64.62; H, 5.13; N, 2.04, Found: C, 64.08; H, 5.18; N, 1.88.

**Example 19****{5'-[6-(2,4-Difluorobenzyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid**

10

Using as starting materials 3,5-bis(m-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and 6-(2,4-difluorobenzyloxy)hexylamine to give the title compound.

mp: 149.9-150.6; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.60 (br s, 1H), 8.56 (t, 1H), 7.97 (s, 2H), 7.92 (m, 4H), 7.80-7.65 (m, 4H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 4.44 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 3.42 (t, 2H), 3.29 (m, 2H), 1.51 (m, 4H), 1.31 (m, 4H); IR (KBr) 3435, 2930, 1725, 1610, 1325 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [-ESI] M/Z 708 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>31</sub>F<sub>8</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>•H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 59.42; H, 4.57; N, 1.92, Found: C, 59.36; H, 4.22; N, 1.98.

20

**Example 20****{5'-[6-(Biphenyl-4-ylmethoxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid**

Using as starting materials 3,5-bis(m-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and 6-(p-phenylbenzyloxy)hexylamine to give the title compound.

mp: 133.2-133.9; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.65 (br s, 1H), 8.60 (t, 1H), 7.97 (s, 2H), 7.92 (m, 4H), 7.78 (m, 2H), 7.72 (m, 2H), 7.62 (m, 4H), 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.37 (m, 3H), 4.43 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 3.42 (t, 2H), 3.24 (m, 2H), 1.56 (m, 4H), 1.35 (m, 4H); IR (KBr) 3300, 2960, 1730, 1615, 1565, 1325, 1130 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [-ESI] M/Z 748

(M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>42</sub>H<sub>37</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>: C, 67.28; H, 4.97; N, 1.87. Found: C, 66.98; H, 5.11; N, 1.79.

### **Example 21**

5    **{3,3''-Dimethoxy-5''-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid**

Using as starting materials 3,5-bis(m-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester and N-(8-phenyloctyl)-N-methylamine to give the title compound.

10    mp: 148.9-149.7; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.52 (br s, 1H), 7.52 (m, 4H), 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.17 (m, 7H), 6.90 (dd, 2H), 3.75 (2s, 8H), 2.92 (s, 3H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.00 (m, 12H); IR (KBr) 3400, 2925, 1850, 1700, 1400 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [+ESI] M/Z 610 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>43</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>•0.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 73.76; H, 7.17; N, 2.26. Found: C, 73.50; H, 6.94; N, 2.28.

15

### **Example 22**

**{2-[3,5,3'',5''-Tetrachloro-5'-[(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ethoxy}-acetic acid**

20    Using as starting materials 3,5-bis(3',5'-dichlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester and 6-phenylhexylamine to give the title compound.

mp: 78.5-79.9; <sup>1</sup>H, NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.5 (br s, 1H), 8.52 (t, 1H), 7.92 (s 2H), 7.73 (s, 4H), 7.65 (s, 4H), 7.22 (m, 2H), 7.14 (m, 3H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 3.20 (m, 2H), 3.24 (m, 4H), 2.53 (m, 2H), 1.55 (m, 4H), 1.32 (m, 4H); IR (KBr) 2375, 2925, 1725, 1630, 25    1560 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [+APCI] M/Z 688 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>33</sub>Cl<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>: C, 60.97; H, 4.82; N, 2.03. Found: C, 63.17; H, 5.23; N, 2.15.

**Example 23****[4,4''-Dimethoxy-5'-(8-phenyloctylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'.1'']terphenyl-2'yloxy]acetic acid sodium salt**

- 5 Using as starting materials 3,5-bis(p-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester and 8-phenyloctylamine to give the title compound.  
mp: >95°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.46 (t, 1h), 7.73 (s, 2H), 7.57 (d, 4H), 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.15 (m, 3H), 6.97 (d, 4H), 3.78 (s, 6H), 3.58 (s, 2H), 3.22 (q, 2H), 2.58 (m, 2H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.27 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3410, 2900, 1630, 1600, 1510, 1250 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass  
10 Spectrum [-ESI] M/Z 594 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>41</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>Na: C, 71.83; H, 6.68; N, 2.26. Found: C, 71.30; H, 6.66; N, 2.22.

**Example 24**

- 15 **(3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-4,4''-difluoro[1,1';3'.1'']terphenyl(-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid sodium salt**

- Using as starting materials 3,5-bis(3'-chloro-4'-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and dodecylamine to give the title compound.  
mp: 140.2-141.0; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMS)-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.53 (t, 1H), 7.82 (m, 4H), 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.46  
20 (m, 3H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 3.27 (q, 2H), 1.47 (m, 2H), 1.17 (m, 18H), 0.79 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3375, 2930, 2870, 1720, 1615, 1500, 1200 cm<sup>-1</sup>; (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Mass Spectrum [+APCI] M/Z 620 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>37</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>F<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>Na: C, 61.59; H, 5.80; N, 2.18. Found: C, 61.29; H, 5.57; N, 2.16.

25 **Example 25**

**[3,3''-Dichloro-4-4''difluoro-5'-(8-phenyloctylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'.1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid**

- 30 Using as starting materials 3,5-bis(3'-chloro-5'-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and 8-phenyloctylamine to give the title compound.

- 73 -

mp: 157.0-158.8; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.5 (br s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.85 (m, 4H), 7.62 (m, 2H), 7.49 (m, 2H), 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.13 (m, 3H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 3.25 (q, 2H), 2.52 (t, 2H), 1.52 (m, 4H), 1.27 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3310, 2915, 1715, 1600, 1550, 1500 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [-ESI] M/Z 638 (M-H); Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>33</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>F<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>•0.7 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 64.36; H, 5.31; N, 2.14. Found: C, 64.22; H, 4.95; N, 2.01.

**Example 26**

**{3,3'-Dichloro-5'-(6-(2,5-dimethyl-furan-3-ylmethoxy)-hexylcarbamoyl)-4-4''-difluoro-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid**

Using as starting materials 3,5-bis(3'-chloro-4'-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and 6-(2,5-dimethyl-3-furanyloxy)hexylamine to give the title compound.

mp: 90.0-91.2; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.53 (t, 1H), 7.83 (m, 4H), 7.62 (m, 2H), 7.47 (m, 2H), 5.89 (s, 1H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 3.70 (s, 2H), 3.30 (t, 2H), 3.22 (q, 2H), 2.14 (2s, 6H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.29 (m, 4H); IR (KBr) 3400, 1735, 1630, 1500 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [-ESI] M/Z 658 (M-H); Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>33</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>F<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>•H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 60.18; H, 5.20; N, 2.06. Found: C, 59.77; H, 4.77; N, 1.74.

**Example 27**

**[3,5-Dichloro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid**

Using as starting materials 3-(m-chlorophenyl)-5-phenyl-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester and 8-phenyloctylamine to give the title compound.

mp: 82.0-83.1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.7 (br s, 1H), 8.53 (t, 1H), 7.85 (s, 2H), 7.69 (dd, 2H), 7.60 (m, 3H), 7.49 (m, 3H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.15 (m, 3H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 2.58 (m, 2H), 1.52 (m, 4H), 1.27 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3392, 2927, 2853, 1737, 1633, 1560 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [-ESI] M/Z 602 (M-H); Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>35</sub>NCl<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>•2H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 65.62; H, 6.14; N, 2.19. Found: C, 65.10; H, 5.61; N, 2.10.

**Example 28****[5'-(8-Phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1.1'';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid**

5

Using as starting materials 3-(m-trifluoromethylphenyl)-5-phenyl-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester and 8-phenyloctylamine to give the title compound.

mp: 143.3-145.5; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.86 (m, 3H), 7.75-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.60 (d, 2H), 7.50-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.12 (m, 3H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 3.24 (m, 2H), 2.59 (m, 2H), 1.52 (m, 4H), 1.27 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3345, 2929, 2855, 1729, 1617; Mass Spectrum [+ESI] M/Z 604 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>36</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>•H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 69.55; H, 6.16; N, 2.25. Found: C, 69.81; H, 5.95; M, 2.42.

10**Example 29****4.4''-Difluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1.1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid**

15

Using as starting materials 3,5-bis(3'-trifluoromethyl-4-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester and 8-phenyloctylamine to give the title compound.

mp: 146-148; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.75 (br s, 1H), 12.54 (t, 1H), 8.00 (m, 4H), 7.91 (m, 3H), 7.60 (m, 3H), 7.22 (m, 4H), 7.12 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 3.31 (m, 2H), 2.59 (m, 2H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.27 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3355, 2930, 2857, 1725, 1622, 1506 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [+ESI] M/Z 708 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>33</sub>F<sub>8</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 62.80; H, 4.70; N, 1.98. Found: C, 62.29; H, 4.84; N, 2.06.

20

25



**Example 30****{5'-[6-(2,5-Dimethyl-furan-3-ylmethoxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid**

- 5 Using as starting materials 3,5-bis(m-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and 6-(2,5-dimethyl-3-furanyloxy)hexylamine to give the title compound.

mp: 107.9-108.5; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.5 (br s, 1H), 8.60 (t, 1H), 7.91 (m, 6H), 7.70 (m, 4H), 5.89 (s, 1H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 3.31 (m, 4H), 2.14 (2s, 6H), 1.50  
10 (m, 4H), 1.29 (m, 4H); IR (KBr) 3351, 2936, 2861, 1729, 1636 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [-APCI] M/Z 690 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>35</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>•0.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 61.71; H, 5.18; N, 2.00. Found: C, 61.41; H, 5.05; N, 1.87.

**Example 31**

15 **(3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-4'-methoxy-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid**

Using as starting materials 3-bromo-5-(p-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and dodecylamine to give the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.82 (br s, 1H), 8.54 (t, 1H), 8.03 (dd, 1H), 7.80 (dd, 1H),  
20 7.51 (dd, 2H), 7.02 (dd, 2H), 4.07 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 1.45 (m, 2H), 1.22 (m, 18H), 0.83 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3350, 2915, 2850, 1745, 1610, 1550, 1510, 1250 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [-ESI] M/Z 546/548 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>38</sub>BrNO<sub>5</sub>: C, 61.31; H, 6.98; N, 2.55. Found: C, 61.08; H, 6.79; N, 2.49.

25 **Example 32**

**{5'-(2-Hexadecylamino-3,4-dioxo-cyclobut-1-enylamino)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid**

To a stirring solution of 2,6-diiodo-4-nitrophenol (24.00, 61.40 mmol) in  
30 DME/H<sub>2</sub>O (140 mL; 10:1) was added phenylboronic acid (16.47 g, 135.08 mmol), Ba(OH)<sub>2</sub>•H<sub>2</sub>O (34.88 g, 184.2 mmol), and Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (1.37 g, 6.14 mmol). The

- 76 -

mixture was stirred for 3 h at 80°C, cooled, diluted with water, and filtered through a pad of Celite. The filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and decolorized (charcoal). Concentration afforded 15.31 g (86%) of bis-arylated product. The compound was treated with methyl bromoacetate (9.96 mL, 105.22 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (8.85 g, 57.87 mmol) in acetonitrile (200 mL). The mixture was stirred for 4 h at 70°C then overnight at room temperature. Filtration, followed by concentration in vacuo and trituration of the residue with petroleum ether afforded 15.01 g (79%) of phenoxy acetic acid derivative. A portion of this compound (5.00 g, 13.81 mmol) was treated with iron powder (3.7 g, 66.30 mmol) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (0.37 g, 6.91 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL)/water (25 mL). The mixture was heated at 80°C for 18 h, cooled, and passed through a short column of celite. The filtrate was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), decolorized (charcoal) and concentrated to give 3.87 g (84%) of aniline compound. A portion of this compound (1.50 g, 4.52 mmol) was stirred in neat 3,4-diethoxy-3-cyclobutene-1,2-dione (2.71 g, 13.55 mmol) overnight at room temperature. The mixture was partitioned between water/ethyl acetate and the crude condensation product was purified by flash column using 40% ethyl acetate/hexanes to give 1.25 g (60%) of product. A portion of this compound (0.100 g, 0.22 mmol) was treated with hexadecylamine (0.08 g, 0.33 mmol) in ethanol (20 mL) at 70°C. The mixture was stirred overnight, cooled and filtered to give 0.14 g (100%) of [5'-(2-hexadecylamino-3,4-dioxo-cyclobut-1-enylamino)-[1,1';3',1']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid methyl ester. The ester was dissolved in methanol/THF (8 mL/12 mL) and treated with aqueous 1 N KOH (1.23 mL, 1.23 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 18 h, then concentrated in vacuo and diluted with water. Acidification with 1N HCl afforded a white precipitate which was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo. Yields of the compound: 0.092 g (58%): mp: 132.5-133.7; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.45 (br s, 1H), 9.78 (br s, 1H), 7.60 (m, 5H), 7.48-7.30 (m, 8H), 3.70 (s, 2H), 3.60 (m, 2H), 1.55 (m, 2H), 1.24 (m, 26H), 0.80 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3275, 2920, 2810, 1800, 1675, 1575, 1450 cm<sup>-1</sup>; Mass Spectrum [-ESI] M/Z 637 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. For C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>50</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>•H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 73.14; H, 7.98; N, 4.26; N, 4.26. Found: C, 73.74; H, 7.67; N, 4.26.

- 77 -

**Example 33****(3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid****step 1 3,5-bis-(m-Chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester**

5 To a stirred solution of  $K_2CO_3$  (17.2 g, 124 mmol) in  $H_2O$  (62 mL) at room temperature was added dioxane (490 mL), 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester (17.2 g, 41.4 mmol), 3-chlorophenylboronic acid (7.77 g, 49.7 mmol), and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (0.676 g, 0.828 mmol). This mixture was stirred at room

10 temperature for 4 h, and it appeared to be in progress but not done by TLC and HPLC. Another 0.1 eq. of 3-chlorophenylboronic acid (0.647 g) was added, and the reaction stirred an additional 24 h. Over the next 4 days, 0.1 eq. of the boronic acid was added at one a day intervals until the reaction was almost completely done by

15 diluted with HCl (1187 mL, 0.17 M) and the resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (1 x 300 mL and 3 x 200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 0.1 N HCl (2 x 90 mL),  $H_2O$  (2 x 90 mL), and brine (2 x 90 mL) and then dried ( $Na_2SO_4$ ). After concentration, the residue was first purified by flash chromatography (0 to 50% EtOAc/hexane gradient) and then HPLC [60%  $CH_2Cl_2$  (6% MTBE):40%

20 hexane] to afford the *bis*-arylated product (6.16 g, 35%) as a viscous faint yellow oil (for *mono*-arylated product, see step 1 of Example 33);  $^1H$  NMR ( $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.31 (t,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 3H), 3.12 (q,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.28 (t,  $J = 5.7$  Hz, 2H), 4.32 (dd,  $J = 7.0$ , 14.1 Hz, 2H), 4.45 (t,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.53 (m, 4H), 7.53-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.67-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.91 (s, 2H); IR (film) 3440, 3090, 2990, 2930, 2860, 1720, 1610, 1570,

25 1475, 1425, 1390, 1360, 1340, 1310, 1245, 1160, 1120, 1100, 1090, 1065, 1025, 770, 710, and 500  $cm^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) APCI],  $m/z$  431/433 ( $M + H$ ) $^+$ , 448/450 ( $M + NH_4$ ) $^+$ .

**step 2 N-Dodecyl-3,5-bis(m-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide**

30 To a flamed dried round bottom flask with dodecyl amine (0.519 g, 2.80 mmol) and THF (8 mL) cooled to 0  $^{\circ}C$  was added *n*-BuLi (1.12 mL, 2.5 M in hexane,

- 78 -

2.80 mmol) dropwise over a 5 min. period. The resulting solution was stirred at this temperature for 40 min. and then cooled to -45 °C. To this solution was added dropwise a solution (at 0 °C) of 3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.302 g, 0.700 mmol) in THF (8 mL) over 5 min. This final mixture was stirred and warmed to room temperature over 30 min. At this point, the reaction mixture was quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O (3 mL) and diluted with EtOAc (40 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (3 x 7 mL), brine (7 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O:brine (1:1, 14 mL) and then dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (0 to 15% EtOAc/hexane gradient) to afford the product (0.286 g, 72%) as an oily white solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.86 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 3H), 1.20-1.37 (m, 18H), 1.46-1.57 (m, 2H), 3.13 (dd, J = 6.9, 11.5 Hz, 2H), 3.20-3.33 (m, 4H), 4.46 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 7.43-7.57 (m, 4H), 7.59-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.89 (s, 2H), 8.67 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(+) APCI], *m/z* 570 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

step 3 (3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

To a stirred solution of *N*-dodecyl-3,5-bis(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide (0.277 g, 0.485 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5:3, 8 mL) at room temperature was added NMMO (0.114 g, 0.970 mmol) followed by TPAP (0.017 g, 0.0485 mmol). After 2 h, the reaction mixture still showed presence of intermediate aldehyde. Another 0.3 eq. of NMMO (0.017 g) and 0.02 eq. TPAP (0.003 g) was added, and the reaction was stirred for an additional 3 h. The mixture was quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL) followed by aq. 10% NaHSO<sub>3</sub> (15 mL). After stirring for 20 min., the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (40 mL). The resulting organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (3 x 7 mL) and brine (2 x 7 mL) and then dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by preparatory plate chromatography (100% EtOAc) to afford the product (0.081 g, 29%) as a gray solid, mp 151-156 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.83 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.15-1.32 (m, 18H), 1.46-1.55 (m, 2H), 3.25 (dd, J = 7.2, 13.2 Hz, 2H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 7.44-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.57 (t, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 2H), 8.55 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 12.54-12.86 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3360, 2930, 2850, 1725, 1620, 1565, 1465, 1385,

- 79 -

1345, 1245, 1200, 1150, 1075, 1065, 880, 800, 755, and 705  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(-) ESI],  $m/z$  582/584/586 ( $M - H$ )<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{39}\text{Cl}_2\text{NO}_4$ : C, 67.80; H, 6.72; N, 2.40, Found: C, 67.63; H, 6.77; N, 2.34.

## 5 Example 34

### (3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid

step 1 3-Bromo-5-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester

3-Bromo-5-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester  
10 was prepared as a white solid (5.01 g, 30%) from 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester using the procedure to step 1 of Example 33 (product 2: *mono*-arylation), mp 107.5-110.5 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.33 (t,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 3H), 3.45 (q,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.61 (t,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 2H), 4.33 (dd,  $J = 7.2, 14.3$  Hz, 2H), 4.69 (t,  $J = 5.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.64-7.66 (m, 1H), 7.88 (d,  $J = 2.2$  Hz, 1H),  
15 8.15 (d,  $J = 2.2$  Hz, 1H); IR (KBr) 3240, 3090, 2980, 2930, 1720, 1600, 1570, 1465, 1445, 1380, 1365, 1355, 1305, 1265, 1240, 1180, 1120, 1080, 1055, 1030, 890, 875, 810, 760, and 705  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) APCI],  $m/z$  399/401 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>, 416/418 ( $M + \text{NH}_4$ )<sup>+</sup>.

20 step 2 *N*-Dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide

*N*-Dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide was prepared as a colorless oil (0.110 g, 33%) from 3-bromo-5-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 33; <sup>1</sup>H NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.86 (t,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 3H), 1.17-1.36 (m, 18H),  
25 1.46-1.57 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.46 (dd,  $J = 5.4, 11.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.58 (t,  $J = 5.4$  Hz, 2H), 4.69 (t,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.65-7.71 (m, 1H), 7.87 (d,  $J = 2.3$  Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d,  $J = 2.3$  Hz, 1H), 8.58 (t,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(-) ESI],  $m/z$  536 ( $M - H$ )<sup>-</sup>, 596/598/600 ( $M + \text{OAc} - H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

- 80 -

step 3 (3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an gray solid (0.051 g, 43%) from *N*-dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 33, mp >100 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.83 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.18-1.31 (m, 18H), 1.49 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.23 (dd, J = 6.8, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 7.41-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.57-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.66-7.68 (m, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.53 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H); IR (KBr) 3290, 3090, 2930, 2850, 1630, 1555, 1465, 1430, 1325, 1225, 1190, 1110, 1075, 1020, 920, 885, 840, 800, 770, 710, 690, and 600 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 552/554/556 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>35</sub>BrClNO<sub>4</sub> · 1.33H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 56.21; H, 6.58; N, 2.43, Found: C, 56.01; H, 5.96; N, 2.39.

Example 3515 [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-phenyloctylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acidstep 1 *N*-(8-Phenyl-octyl)-3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide

To a flamed dried round bottom flask with 8-phenyloctyl amine (0.484 mL, 2.43 mmol) and THF (5 mL) cooled to 0 °C was added *n*-BuLi (0.972 mL, 2.5 M in hexane, 2.43 mmol) dropwise over a 5 min. period. The resulting solution was allowed to stir 5 min. and then warmed to room temperature for 30 min. This solution was then added dropwise to a solution of 3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.300 g, 0.696 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at -20 °C. This final mixture was stirred at -20 °C for 15 min and then warmed to room temperature for 15 min. At this point, the reaction mixture was quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) and diluted with EtOAc (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (20 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (20 mL), and brine (20 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (20 to 40% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the product (0.267 g, 65%) as a clear oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.09-1.48 (m, 9H), 1.48-1.72 (m, 4H), 2.58 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.30-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.35-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.46 (dd, J = 6.8, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 6.07-6.18

(m, 1H), 7.11-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.44-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.63 (s, 2H), 7.77 (s, 2H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 590 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

5 step 2 [3,3'-Dichloro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.151 g, 57%) from *N*-(8-phenyl-octyl)-3,5-*bis*-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 33, mp 165-167 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.20-1.32 (m, 8H), 1.46-1.57 (m, 4H), 2.51 (dd, J = 7.7, 15.6 Hz, 2H), 3.25 (dd, J = 6.8, 13.2 Hz, 2H), 3.83 (s, 2H), 7.10-7.17 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.67-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 2H), 8.56 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 12.45-12.94 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3320, 3090, 3030, 2920, 2830, 2520, 1730, 1610, 1565, 1475, 1455, 1390, 1340, 1310, 1245, 1200, 1075, 1055, 875, 800, 780, 755, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 604 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>35</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> · 0.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 68.51; H, 5.91; N, 2.28, Found: C, 68.36; H, 5.83; N, 2.32.

**Example 36**

**(5'-Octadecyloxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid**

20 step 1 (5'-Octadecyloxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester

To a stirred solution of 5'-octadecyloxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ol (0.250 g, 0.486 mmol, Akzo Chemie, Netherlands, Stabilizer A-2751) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.0739 g, 0.535 mmol) in DMF (9 mL) and THF (4 mL) at room temperature was added dropwise methyl bromoacetate (0.0922 mL, 0.972 mmol). After 7 days at this temperature, it was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL) followed by excess EtOAc (400 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (50 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (50 mL), and brine (50 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (0 to 15% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the product (0.225 g, 79%) as a white solid, mp 66-69 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.84 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.17-1.34 (m, 28H), 1.34-1.43 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.74 (m, 2H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 4.01 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 7.33-7.45 (m, 6H), 7.56 (d, J

- 82 -

= 7.2 Hz, 4H); IR (KBr) 3420, 3050, 2920, 2860, 1770, 1600, 1575, 1465, 1420, 1365, 1235, 1210, 1200, 1095, 1060, 755, and 710  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) FAB],  $m/z$  587 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>, 609 ( $M + Na$ )<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{39}H_{54}NO_4$ : C, 79.82; H, 9.27; N, 0.00, Found: C, 79.47; H, 9.21; N, -0.01.

5

step 2 (5'-Octadecyloxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

To a stirred solution of (5'-octadecyloxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester (0.182 g, 0.310 mmol) in THF:MeOH (3:2, 10 mL) at room temperature was added dropwise 1 N KOH (1.55 mL, 1.55 mmol). After 2 h at  
10 this temperature, it was concentrated and diluted with  $H_2O$ . The solution was then acidified to pH 1 with 2 N HCl. The resulting solid was filtered off, washed with  $H_2O$ , and dried on the high vacuum for 18 h to afford the product (0.166 g, 93%) as a white solid, mp 90.5-92 °C;  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.83 (t,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.16-1.35 (m, 28H), 1.35-1.44 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.74 (m, 2H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 4.01 (t,  $J$  = 6.4 Hz, 2H),  
15 6.86 (s, 2H), 7.32-7.44 (m, 6H), 7.58 (dd,  $J$  = 1.5, 8.3 Hz, 4H), 12.20-12.75 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3430, 3070, 2920, 2840, 1725, 1600, 1575, 1465, 1410, 1360, 1265, 1220, 1200, 1090, 750, and 695  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [EI],  $m/z$  572 ( $M$ )<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{38}H_{52}NO_4$ : C, 79.68; H, 9.15; N, 0.00, Found: C, 79.25; H, 8.99; N, 0.09.

20 Example 37

(5'-Benzo[b]naphtho[2,3-d]thiophen-11-yl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

step 1 5'-Benzo[b]naphtho[2,3-d]thiophen-11-yl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ol

25 To a stirred solution of phenylboronic acid (0.232 g, 1.90 mmol),  $Ba(OH)_2 \cdot 8H_2O$  (1.09 g, 3.46 mmol), and  $Pd(OAc)_2$  (0.004 g, 0.0173 mmol) in DME: $H_2O$  (6:1, 21 mL) at room temperature was added 4'-benzo[b]naphtho[2,3-d]thiophen-11-yl-2',6'-diiodophenol (0.500 g, 0.865 mmol). The mixture was then heated at 80 °C for 72 h. At this point, the reaction was acidified to pH 1 with 1 N  
30 HCl and diluted with EtOAc (300 mL). The organic layer was washed with  $H_2O$  (30 mL) and brine (30 mL) and then dried ( $MgSO_4$ ). After concentration, the residue was



- 83 -

purified by flash chromatography (1 to 16% EtAOc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the product (0.381 g, 92%) as a white glassy solid, mp >78 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.07 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (td, J = 1.1, 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (s, 2H), 7.32 (tt, J = 1.1, 6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.39-7.52 (m, 6H), 7.56-7.64 (m, 5H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.61 (s, 1H), 8.76 (s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3520, 3430, 3050, 2920, 1590, 1495, 1465, 1420, 1380, 1370, 1320, 1220, 1120, 1075, 1030, 755, 735, and 705 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 478 (M)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>22</sub>OS · 1.6H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 80.48; H, 5.01; N, 0.00, Found: C, 80.26; H, 4.63; N, 0.05.

step 2 (5'-Benzo[b]naphtho[2,3-d]thiophen-11-yl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared as a white foam (0.788 g, 85%) from 5'-benzo[b]naphtho[2,3-d]thiophen-11-yl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ol using a procedure similar to step 1 of Example 36, mp >75 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.45 (s, 3H), 4.13 (s, 2H), 6.91 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.22-7.27 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.49 (m, 7H), 7.49-7.56 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.66 (m, 5H), 7.76 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.64 (s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3430, 3060, 2940, 1760, 1740, 1615, 1590, 1500, 1465, 1420, 1410, 1390, 1380, 1305, 1200, 1070, 1035, 755, 700, and 615 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 550 (M)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>26</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S · 0.75H<sub>2</sub>O C, 78.77; H, 4.91; N, 0.00, Found: C, 78.90; H, 4.65; N, 0.06.

step 3 (5'-Benzo[b]naphtho[2,3-d]thiophen-11-yl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

To a stirred solution of (5'-benzo[b]naphtho[2,3-d]thiophen-11-yl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester (0.094 g, 0.171 mmol) in THF:MeOH (3:2, 5 mL) at room temperature was added dropwise 1 N KOH (0.861 mL, 0.861 mmol). After 2 h at this temperature, it was concentrated and diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O. The solution was then acidified to pH 1 with 2 N HCl. The resulting solid was filtered off, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, and dried on the high vacuum for 18 h. This compound

was recrystallized from MeOH to afford the product (0.063 g, 69%) as an off white solid, mp >136 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 4.02 (s, 2H), 6.91 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.22-7.27 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.48 (m, 7H), 7.50-7.55 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.63 (m, 1H), 7.64-7.68 (m, 4H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.64 (s, 1H), 12.51-12.70 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3410, 3070, 2910, 1735, 1680, 1610, 1500, 1465, 1420, 1395, 1385, 1325, 1210, 1165, 1070, 1040, 755, 735, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) FAB], m/z 537 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>24</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S · 0.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 79.24; H, 4.62; N, 0.00, Found: C, 78.98; H, 4.32; N, 0.02.

### Example 38

#### (5'-Nitro-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

##### step 1 (5'-Nitro-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester

To a stirred solution of 5'-nitro-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ol (0.250 g, 0.858 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.130 g, 0.944 mmol) in DMF (9 mL) at room temperature was added dropwise methyl bromoacetate (0.162 mL, 1.72 mmol). After 72 h at this temperature, it was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL) followed by excess EtOAc (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (50 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (50 mL), and brine (50 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (5 to 30% acetone/hexane gradient) to afford the product (0.309 g, 99%) as a clear oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.37 (s, 3H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 7.43-7.53 (m, 6H), 7.60-7.64 (m, 4H), 8.14 (s, 2H); IR (film) 3420, 3080, 2950, 1770, 1745, 1590, 1530, 1500, 1455, 1440, 1410, 1350, 1305, 1210, 1110, 1070, 910, 745, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 363 (M)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>17</sub>NO<sub>5</sub> · 0.75H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 66.93; H, 4.95; N, 3.72, Found: C, 66.89; H, 4.67; N, 3.51.

##### step 2 (5'-Nitro-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.229 g, 86%) from (5'-nitro-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 36, mp 153.5-156 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.92 (s,

- 85 -

2H), 7.42-7.52 (m, 6H), 7.61-7.65 (m, 4H), 8.13 (s, 2H), 12.15-13.20 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3410, 3070, 2910, 2570, 1750, 1705, 1590, 1525, 1500, 1450, 1410, 1395, 1350, 1305, 1290, 1250, 1220, 1110, 1070, 910, 745, 725, and 710  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [EI],  $m/z$  349 (M)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{15}\text{NO}_5$ : C, 68.76; H, 4.33; N, 4.01, Found: C, 68.66; H, 4.33; N, 3.89.

### Example 39

#### (5'-Methoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

##### 10 step 1 2,6-Dibromo-4-methoxyphenol

To a stirred solution of 4-methoxyphenol (0.500 g, 4.03 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ :MeOH (5:2, 70 mL) at room temperature was added BTMABr<sub>3</sub> (3.30 g, 8.46 mmol). After 18 h at this temperature, it was concentrated and diluted with EtOAc (150 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (50 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (2 to 12% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) and recrystallization from MeOH:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:3) to afford the product (1.00 g, 88%) as a tan solid, mp 83-86 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  3.70 (s, 3H), 7.15 (s, 2H), 9.33 (s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3390, 2960, 2830, 1610, 1575, 1480, 1430, 1410, 1360, 1250, 1210, 1165, 1040, 845, 775, and 745  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [EI],  $m/z$  280 (M)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_7\text{H}_6\text{Br}_2\text{O}_2$ : C, 29.82; H, 2.15; N, 0.00, Found: C, 30.04; H, 2.15; N, 0.00.

##### step 2 5'-Methoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ol

To a stirred solution of phenylboronic acid (0.0842 g, 0.691 mmol), Ba(OH)<sub>2</sub>·8H<sub>2</sub>O (0.396 g, 1.26 mmol), and Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.0014 g, 0.00628 mmol) in DME:H<sub>2</sub>O (6:1, 7 mL) at room temperature was added 2,6-dibromo-4-methoxyphenol (0.0885 g, 0.314 mmol). The mixture was then heated at 80 °C for 18 h. The reaction was 50% complete, and an additional 2.2 eq. of phenylboronic acid and 0.02 eq. Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> were added and continued heating for another 24 h. At this point, the reaction was acidified to pH 1 with 1 N HCl and diluted with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) and brine (10 mL) and then dried

- 86 -

(MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (1 to 5% EtAOc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the product (0.029 g, 33%) as a clear oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.83 (s, 3H), 5.04 (s, 1H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 7.37-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.54-7.68 (m, 4H); IR (film) 3540, 3060, 2930, 2820, 1605, 1580, 1500, 1470, 1425, 1360, 1330, 1210, 1175, 1120, 1060, 1040, 1025, 755, 700, and 500 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 276 (M)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>16</sub>O<sub>2</sub> · 0.80H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 78.49; H, 6.10; N, 0.00, Found: C, 78.19; H, 5.54; N, 0.19.

step 3 (5'-Methoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester

10 The title compound was prepared as a solid (0.106 g, 99%) from 5'-methoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ol using a procedure similar to step 1 of Example 36; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.46 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 6.89 (s, 2H), 7.32-7.46 (m, 6H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 4H).

15 step 4 (5'-Methoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.099 g, 91%) from (5'-methoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 36, mp 143-145 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.65 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 6.89 (s, 2H), 7.33-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.57-7.61 (m, 4H), 12.40-12.46 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3380, 3080, 2920, 2890, 2810, 1770, 1740, 1600, 1575, 1495, 1470, 1425, 1360, 1240, 1210, 1180, 1160, 1070, 1045, 755, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 334 (M)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>18</sub>O<sub>4</sub> · 0.25H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 74.43; H, 5.50; N, 0.00, Found: C, 74.21; H, 5.49; N, 0.09.

25 Example 40

(5'-Bromo-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

step 1 4-Bromo-2,6-diiodophenol

To a stirred solution of 4-bromophenol (0.500 g, 2.89 mmol) and ground NaOH pellets (0.231 g, 5.78 mmol) in MeOH (18 mL) at 0 °C was added I<sub>2</sub> (1.83 g, 7.23 mmol) portionwise over 1 h. After 2 h at this temperature, it was acidified to pH

- 87 -

1 with 2 N HCl and then further diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL). This aqueous solution was extracted with EtOAc (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with 10% aq. Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> (50 mL), H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL), and brine (30 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (2 to 10% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the product (0.525 g, 43%) as a solid, mp 122-124°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 5.74 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 2H).

step 2 5'-Bromo-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ol

The title compound was prepared as a solid (0.081 g, 42%, product 1: *bis*-arylated) from 4-bromo-2,6-diiodophenol using a procedure similar to step 1 of Example 37; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 5.37 (s, 1H), 7.34-7.58 (m, 12H); (for *tris*-arylated product - see step 1 of Example 41).

step 3 (5'-Bromo-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared as a solid (0.085 g, 96%) from 5'-bromo-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ol using a procedure similar to step 1 of Example 36; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.47 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 7.34-7.50 (m, 8H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 4H).

step 4 (5'-Bromo-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.062 g, 83%) from (5'-bromo-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 36, mp >50 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.81 (s, 2H); 7.38-7.50 (m, 7H), 7.52-7.56 (m, 5H); IR (KBr) 3400, 3050, 2900, 1730, 1565, 1495, 1460, 1420, 1210, 1060, 875, 735, 700, and 610 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) FAB], m/z 382 (M)<sup>+</sup>, 405 (M + Na)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>15</sub>BrO<sub>3</sub>: C, 62.68; H, 3.95; N, 0.00, Found: C, 62.25; H, 4.01; N, 0.01.

**Example 41****[(5'-Phenyl[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-2'-yl)oxy]acetic acid****step 1 5'-Phenyl[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-2'-ol**

- 5        The title compound was prepared as a solid (0.055 g, 28%, product 2: *tris*-arylation) from 4-bromo-2,6-diiodophenol using the procedure to step 2 of Example 40; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 5.45 (s, 1H), 7.27-7.57 (m, 11H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.3Hz, 6H).

**step 2 [(5'-Phenyl[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-2'-yl)oxy]acetic acid**

- 10        The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.040 g, 72%) using 5'-phenyl[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-2'-ol and a procedure similar to steps 3 and 4 of Example 40, mp >68 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.89 (s, 2H), 7.35-7.52 (m, 9H), 7.59 (s, 2H), 7.60-7.65 (m, 6H); IR (KBr) 3420, 3040, 2910, 1730, 1610, 1495, 1460, 1420, 1215, 1090, 880, 750, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) FAB], m/z 380  
15 (M)<sup>+</sup>, 403 (M + Na)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>20</sub>O<sub>3</sub> · 0.25H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 81.12; H, 5.37; N, 0.00, Found: C, 80.94; H, 5.46; N, 0.03.

**Example 42****(1,3-Diphenyl-dibenzofuran-2-yloxy)-acetic acid**

20

**step 1 1,3-Dibromodibenzofuran-2-ol**

- The title compound was prepared as a tan solid (0.840 g, 91%) from 2-hydroxydibenzofuran using a procedure similar to step 1 of Example 39, mp 176-178 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.46 (td, J = 0.88, 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.63 (m, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 8.44 (dt, J = 0.44, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 9.85 (s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3420, 3110, 1630, 1460, 1425, 1375, 1340, 1230, 1170, 1150, 1120, 880, 860, 845, 745, and 715 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 340 (M)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>6</sub>Br<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: C, 42.14; H, 1.77; N, 0.00, Found: C, 42.11; H, 1.74; N, 0.09.
- 25

- 89 -

step 2 1,3-Diphenyldibenzofuran-2-ol

The title compound was prepared as a light yellow-orange solid (0.058 g, 59%) from 1,3-dibromodibenzofuran-2-ol using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 39, mp >46 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 5.14 (s, 1H), 6.99-7.08 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.68 (m, 11H); IR (KBr) 3530, 3060, 1600, 1500, 1460, 1450, 1420, 1320, 1260, 1220, 1160, 1130, 1070, 890, 800, 750, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 336 (M)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>16</sub>O<sub>2</sub> · 1.0H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 81.34; H, 5.12; N, 0.00, Found: C, 81.12; H, 4.79; N, -0.03.

10 step 3 (1,3-Diphenyl-dibenzofuran-2-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared as a solid (0.115 g, 79%) from 1,3-diphenyldibenzofuran-2-ol using a procedure similar to step 1 of Example 36; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.46 (s, 3H), 3.86 (s, 2H), 7.00-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.77 (m, 13H).

15 step 4 (1,3-Diphenyl-dibenzofuran-2-yloxy)acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.091 g, 88%) from (1,3-diphenyl-dibenzofuran-2-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 36, mp >120 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.66 (s, 2H), 6.80 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.09-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.39 (m, 1H), 7.39-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.48-7.56 (m, 5H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.70-7.74 (m, 3H); IR (KBr) 3420, 3070, 2950, 2910, 1730, 1610, 1500, 1465, 1455, 1405, 1330, 1310, 1240, 1220, 1175, 1155, 1070, 750, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 394 (M)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>18</sub>O<sub>4</sub> · 1.25H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 74.90; H, 4.96; N, 0.00, Found: C, 75.07; H, 4.89; N, 0.06.

25 Example 43(2-Benzoyl-4,6-dibromo-benzofuran-5-yloxy)acetic acidstep 1 Benzofuran-5-ol

To a stirred solution of 5-methoxybenzofuran (0.100 g, 0.675 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) at -78 °C was added dropwise a 1.0 M solution of boron tribromide in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2.16 mL, 2.16 mmol). After 1 h at this temperature, it was warmed to

- 90 -

room temperature and stirred an additional 18 h. At this point, the reaction was quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O and diluted with EtOAc (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (10 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (15 to 30% acetone/hexane gradient) to afford the product (0.064 g, 71%) as a waxy off white solid, mp 55-57 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 4.53-4.70 (bs, 1H), 6.67 (d, J = 0.66, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (dd, J = 2.6, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); IR (KBr) 3240, 2960, 1625, 1610, 1545, 1460, 1410, 1385, 1290, 1195, 1125, 1110, 1030, 865, 810, 765, 735, and 620 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 134 (M)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: C, 71.63; H, 4.51; N, 0.00, Found: C, 71.19; H, 4.72; N, 0.05.

step 2 2-Benzoylbenzofuran-5-ol

To a flamed dried round bottom flask with benzofuran-5-ol (0.100 g, 0.754 mmol) and THF (10.0 mL) cooled to -10 °C was added n-BuLi (0.684 mL, 2.5 M in hexane, 1.71 mmol) dropwise over a 10 min. period. The resulting solution was allowed to stir 10 min. while warming to -5 °C. After cooling the mixture back down to -20 °C, *N*-methoxy-*N*-methylbenzamide (0.125 mL, 0.820 mmol) was added dropwise. The solution was stirred at this temperature for 0.5 h and then warmed to room temperature for an additional 3 h. At this point, the reaction mixture was quenched with sat. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (10 mL) and diluted with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with additional sat. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (10 mL) and brine (10 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (10 to 30% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the product (0.089 g, 50%) as a yellow powder, mp 159-160 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.02 (d, J = 2.4, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.62 (m, 3H), 7.64 (d, J = 0.66 Hz, 1H), 7.68-7.73 (m, 1H), 7.94-7.99 (m, 2H), 9.51 (s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3380, 2920, 1630, 1600, 1580, 1545, 1470, 1430, 1360, 1335, 1325, 1260, 1200, 1170, 1125, 980, 890, 860, 820, 725, and 630 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 238 (M)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>3</sub> · 0.25H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 74.22; H, 4.36; N, 0.00, Found: C, 73.99; H, 4.48; N, 0.13.



- 91 -

step 3 (2-Benzoyl-4,6-dibromobenzofuran-5-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared as a solid (0.072 g, 58%) using 2-benzoylbenzofuran-5-ol and a procedure similar to steps 1 and 3 of Example 39; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.68 (s, 2H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.57 (t, J = 9.3 Hz, 2H), 7.68 (t, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 469 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

step 4 (2-Benzoyl-4,6-dibromobenzofuran-5-yloxy)acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.060 g, 88%) from (2-benzoyl-4,6-dibromobenzofuran-5-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 36, mp 179-181 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 4.54 (s, 2H), 7.58 (d, J = 0.88 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.65 (m, 2H), 7.74 (tt, J = 1.3, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.99-8.03 (m, 2H), 8.31 (d, J = 0.88 Hz, 1H), 12.98-13.32 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3420, 3080, 2910, 2580, 1740, 1645, 1610, 1540, 1440, 1410, 1330, 1290, 1250, 1175, 1125, 1070, 1000, 970, 915, 860, 800, 715, and 675 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 451 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>10</sub>Br<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>: C, 44.97; H, 2.22; N, 0.00, Found: C, 44.71; H, 2.13; N, 0.04.

**Example 44**20 (5'-Butoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acidstep 1 3,5-Diiodo-4-methoxyethoxymethoxybenzaldehyde

To a stirred solution of 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (10.0 g, 26.7 mmol) in THF (267 mL) at 0 °C was added NaH (1.39 g, 34.7 mmol). After 0.5 h at this temperature, MEMCl (4.88 mL, 42.7 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred for another 15 min. at 0 °C and then at room temperature for 18 h. The resulting mixture was quenched with 0.1 N NaOH and extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (1000 mL). The organic layer was washed with 0.1 N NaOH (3 x 100 mL) and brine (100 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (5 to 15% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the

- 92 -

product (8.60 g, 69%) as a solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  3.44 (s, 3H), 3.67 (t,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 2H), 4.16 (t,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 2H), 5.34 (s, 2H), 8.29 (s, 2H), 9.82 (s, 1H).

step 2 2'-Methoxyethoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxaldehyde

5 The title compound was prepared as a solid (0.995 g, 84%) from 3,5-diiodo-4-methoxyethoxymethoxybenzaldehyde using a procedure similar to step 1 of Example 37;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  2.83-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.93-2.99 (m, 2H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 7.33-7.49 (m, 6H), 7.62 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 4H), 7.90 (s, 2H), 10.06 (s, 1H).

10 step 3 2'-Methoxyethoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-ol

To a stirred solution of 2'-methoxyethoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxaldehyde (0.836 g, 2.31 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (25 mL) at room temperature was added MCPBA (0.598 g, 3.46 mmol). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 48 h. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in EtOAc (300 mL). The organic layer  
15 was washed with sat. aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  until effervescence ceased followed by brine (30 mL) and then dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ). After concentration, the residue was dissolved in THF:MeOH (3:2, 45 mL) followed by the dropwise addition of 1 N KOH (11.6 mL, 11.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h and then concentrated. The residue was diluted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (30 mL) and then acidified to pH 4  
20 with 1 N HCl followed by extraction with EtOAc (300 mL). This organic layer was washed with brine (30 mL) and then dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (5 to 15% acetone/hexane gradient) to afford the product (0.490 g, 61%) as a solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  2.73-2.86 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.98 (m, 2H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 4.67 (s, 1H), 6.82 (s, 2H), 7.27-7.47 (m,  
25 6H), 7.57 (d,  $J = 9.3$  Hz, 4H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI],  $m/z$  373 ( $\text{M} + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$ .

step 4 (2'-Methoxyethoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-yloxy)butane

To a stirred solution of 2'-methoxyethoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-ol (0.240 g, 0.685 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) at room temperature was added  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$   
30 (0.123 g, 0.890 mmol) followed by dropwise addition of 1-bromobutane (0.147 mL, 1.37 mmol). The reaction mixture was then heated to 60  $^\circ\text{C}$ . After 4 days at this

- 93 -

temperature, the resulting solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) and excess EtOAc (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (10 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (10 mL), and brine (10 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by preparatory plate chromatography (20% EtOAc/petroleum ether) to afford the product (0.257 g, 92%) as a solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.97 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 3H), 1.46-1.57 (m, 2H), 1.72-1.82 (m, 2H), 2.80 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.95 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 3.99 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 4.37 (s, 2H), 6.87 (s, 2H), 7.28-7.46 (m, 6H), 7.58 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 4H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 429 (M + Na)<sup>+</sup>.

10 step 5 5'-Butoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ol

To a stirred solution of (2'-methoxyethoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-yloxy)butane (0.237 g, 0.583 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6 mL) at room temperature was added anhydrous ZnBr<sub>2</sub> (0.656 g, 2.92 mmol). After 18 h at this temperature, the resulting mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (10 mL) and brine (10 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by preparatory plate chromatography (10% EtOAc/petroleum ether) to afford the product (0.172 g, 92%) as a solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.97 (t, J = 10.9 Hz, 3H), 1.39-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.87 (m, 2H), 3.97 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 2H), 5.05 (s, 1H), 6.87 (s, 2H), 7.32-7.62 (m, 10H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 319 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>, 341 (M + Na)<sup>+</sup>.

step 6 (5'-Butoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared as a solid (0.203 g, 96%) from 5'-butoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ol using a procedure similar to step 1 of Example 36; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.98 (t, J = 10.7 Hz, 3H), 1.41-1.62 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.89 (m, 2H), 3.46 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 4.00 (t, J = 9.3 Hz, 2H), 6.89 (s, 2H), 7.28-7.48 (m, 6H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 4H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 391 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>, 413 (M + Na)<sup>+</sup>.

step 7 (5'-Butoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

30 The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.167 g, 85%) from (5'-butoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid methyl ester using a procedure

- 94 -

similar to step 2 of Example 36, mp 92-94 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.92 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 1.38-1.49 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.74 (m, 2H), 3.64 (s, 2H), 4.02 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 6.87 (s, 2H), 7.33-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.57-7.61 (m, 4H), 12.30-12.55 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3420, 3060, 2930, 2860, 2770, 2590, 1725, 1590, 1570, 1460, 1420, 1360, 1260, 1235, 1215, 1195, 1075, 1050, 1010, 925, 760, 750, 700, and 620 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 394 (M + NH<sub>4</sub>)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>24</sub>O<sub>4</sub>: C, 76.57; H, 6.43; N, 0.00, Found: C, 76.33; H, 6.55; N, -0.04.

#### Example 45

##### 10 (5'-Octyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

##### step 1 (2'-Methoxyethoxymethoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-5'-yloxy)octane

The title compound was prepared as a solid (0.305 g, 97%) from 2'-methoxyethoxymethoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-5'-ol using a procedure similar to step 4 of Example 44; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.87 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 3H), 1.22-1.53 (m, 10H), 1.72-1.96 (m, 2H), 2.81 (t, J = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 2.96 (t, J = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 3.98 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 4.36 (s, 2H), 6.88 (s, 2H), 7.27-7.46 (m, 6H), 7.59 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 4H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 485 (M + Na)<sup>+</sup>.

##### 20 step 2 (5'-Octyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.130 g, 52%) from (2'-methoxyethoxymethoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-5'-yloxy)octane using a procedure similar to steps 5-7 of Example 44, mp 82-84 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.84 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.20-1.35 (m, 8H), 1.35-1.45 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.74 (m, 2H), 3.64 (s, 2H), 4.01 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 7.33-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.60 (m, 4H), 12.28-12.64 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3420, 3060, 2920, 2850, 2580, 1725, 1620, 1460, 1420, 1360, 1265, 1220, 1200, 1095, 1050, 1030, 860, 845, 750, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 450 (M + NH<sub>4</sub>)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>32</sub>O<sub>4</sub>: C, 77.75; H, 7.46; N, 0.00, Found: C, 77.37; H, 7.47; N, -0.03.

**Example 46****(3,3''-Dichloro-5'-octyloxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.233 g, 39%) from 3,5-  
5 diiodo-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde using 3-chlorophenylboronic acid and procedures  
similar to Examples 44 and 45, mp 113-115.5 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.84 (t, J =  
7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.20-1.36 (m, 8H), 1.36-1.45 (m, 2H), 1.66-1.74 (m, 2H), 3.67 (s, 2H),  
4.03 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.94 (s, 2H), 7.41-7.48 (m, 4H), 7.56 (dt, J = 2.0, 6.6 Hz,  
2H), 7.65-7.68 (m, 2H), 12.45-12.66 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3420, 2920, 2860, 2590,  
10 1720, 1590, 1560, 1475, 1460, 1425, 1395, 1350, 1320, 1270, 1240, 1200, 1150,  
1070, 1050, 860, 780, and 695 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 500 (M)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd.  
for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>30</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>: C, 67.07; H, 6.03; N, 0.00, Found: C, 67.07; H, 6.16; N, 0.10.

**Example 47****(3,3''-Bis-acetylamino-5'-octyloxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as a tan solid (0.065 g, 7%) from 3,5-diiodo-  
4-hydroxybenzaldehyde using 3-acetamidobenzeneboronic acid and procedures  
similar to Examples 44 and 45, mp >100 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.86  
20 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.23-1.37 (m, 8H), 1.37-1.46 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.76 (m, 2H), 2.06 (s,  
6H), 3.72 (s, 2H), 4.01 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.83 (s, 2H), 7.24 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.33  
(t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.64 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.72 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 10.01 (s, 2H),  
12.33-12.61 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3320, 2930, 2860, 1740, 1670, 1585, 1555, 1485,  
1455, 1420, 1375, 1360, 1320, 1250, 1200, 1075, 860, 785, 710, and 540 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass  
25 spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 547 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>, 564 (M + NH<sub>4</sub>)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>  
· 0.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 69.17; H, 7.07; N, 5.04, Found: C, 69.34; H, 7.19; N, 4.78.

**Example 48****(5'-Octyloxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.136 g, 16%) from 3,5-  
5 diiodo-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde using 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid and  
procedures similar to Examples 44 and 45, mp 75-77 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.88 (t, J  
= 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.23-1.41 (m, 8H), 1.43-1.52 (m, 2H), 1.76-1.85 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 2H),  
4.01 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 6.91 (s, 2H), 7.57 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.65 (d, J = 7.9 Hz,  
2H), 7.80 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.85 (s, 2H); IR (KBr) 3440, 2930, 2860, 2690, 2580,  
10 1725, 1605, 1590, 1470, 1440, 1410, 1370, 1335, 1270, 1245, 1210, 1170, 1125,  
1090, 1070, 1045, 910, 800, and 710 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 567 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>;  
Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>30</sub>F<sub>6</sub>O<sub>4</sub>: C, 63.38; H, 5.32; N, 0.00, Found: C, 63.41; H, 5.47;  
N, 0.00.

**Example 49****(3,3''-Dinitro-5'-octyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.143 g, 20%) from  
3,5-diiiodo-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde using 3-nitrophenylboronic acid and procedures  
20 similar to Examples 44 and 45, mp 129-132 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.86 (t, J =  
7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.24-1.38 (m, 8H), 1.38-1.48 (m, 2H), 1.69-1.78 (m, 2H), 3.70 (s, 2H),  
4.08 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 7.11 (s, 2H), 7.75 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 8.09 (dt, J = 1.3, 7.9  
Hz, 2H), 8.26 (ddd, J = 0.88, 2.4, 8.3 Hz, 2H), 8.47 (t, J = 2.0 Hz, 2H), 12.43-12.58  
(bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3420, 3220, 3120, 2940, 2860, 1745, 1670, 1600, 1570, 1530,  
25 1460, 1410, 1350, 1310, 1235, 1205, 1080, 1070, 865, 815, 735, 720, and 695 cm<sup>-1</sup>;  
mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 521 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub> · 0.25H<sub>2</sub>O:  
C, 63.81; H, 5.83; N, 5.32, Found: C, 63.90; H, 5.73; N, 5.24.

**Example 50****(3,3''-Dimethoxy-5'-octyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as a clear oil (0.191 g, 35%) from 3,5-  
5 diiodo-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde using 3-methoxyphenylboronic acid and procedures  
similar to Examples 44 and 45; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.84 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.21-  
1.35 (m, 8H), 1.35-1.45 (m, 2H), 1.66-1.75 (m, 2H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 6H), 4.01  
(t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 6.87 (s, 2H), 6.92 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.11-7.17 (m, 4H),  
7.33 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 12.45-12.55 (bs, 1H); IR (film) 2930, 2880, 2590, 1730,  
10 1595, 1495, 1465, 1415, 1360, 1300, 1240, 1200, 1075, 1050, 870, 780, 750, 710, and  
500 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 491 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>36</sub>O<sub>6</sub>·  
0.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 71.83; H, 7.43; N, 0.00, Found: C, 72.17; H, 7.58; N, 0.05.

**Example 51****[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(3-phenyl-propylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid****step 1 N-(3-Phenylpropyl)-3,5-bis(m-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide**

To a flamed dried round bottom flask with 3-phenyl-1-propylamine (0.404  
20 mL, 2.84 mmol) and THF (5 mL) cooled to -78 °C was added *n*-BuLi (1.14 mL, 2.5  
M in hexane, 2.84 mmol) dropwise over a 5 min. period. The resulting solution was  
stirred at this temperature for 0.5 h, warmed to 0 °C for 10 min., and then cooled back  
to -40 °C. This lithiated amine solution was added dropwise to a solution (at -40 °C)  
of 3,5-*bis*-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.350 g,  
25 0.811 mmol) in THF (15 mL) over 5 min. The final mixture was stirred at -40 °C for  
15 min. and then warmed to room temperature for 15 min. At this point, the reaction  
mixture was quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL) and diluted with EtOAc (200 mL). The  
organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (20 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (20 mL), and brine  
(20 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by the  
30 Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (20 to 40% EtOAc/hexane gradient) to afford the product  
(0.347 g, 82%) as a solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.44-1.68 (bs, 1H), 2.01 (t, J = 7.0 Hz,

- 98 -

2H), 2.74 (t,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 2H), 3.27-3.46 (m, 4H), 3.53 (dd,  $J = 7.7, 14.7$  Hz, 2H), 5.94-6.08 (bs, 1H), 7.02-7.13 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.33 (m, 4H), 7.33-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.61 (s, 4H); mass spectrum [(+) APCI],  $m/z$  520/522 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

5    step 2 [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(3-phenyl-propylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

To a stirred solution of *N*-(3-phenylpropyl)-3,5-bis(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide (0.330 g, 0.634 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (6 mL) at room temperature was added NMMO (0.149 g, 1.27 mmol) followed by TPAP (0.022 g, 10    0.0634 mmol). After 2 h, the reaction mixture still showed presence of intermediate aldehyde. Another 0.3 eq. of NMMO (0.022 g) and 0.015 eq. TPAP (0.003 g) was added, and the reaction was stirred for an additional 1 h. The mixture was quenched with 1 N HCl (2 mL) followed by aq. 10% NaHSO<sub>3</sub> (15 mL). After stirring for ~10 min., the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL). The resulting organic layer was 15    washed with 1 N HCl (10 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (10 mL) and brine (10 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by preparatory plate chromatography (10% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) to afford the product (0.135 g, 40%) as a gray solid, mp >79 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.79-1.87 (m, 2H), 2.62 (t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.27-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.77-3.83 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.19-7.23 (m, 20    2H), 7.24-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 2H), 8.49 (t,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 1H), 11.90-13.20 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3430, 3080, 3020, 2920, 2320, 1735, 1635, 1620, 1570, 1545, 1470, 1450, 1425, 1390, 1350, 1210, 1080, 1055, 875, 755, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI],  $m/z$  532/534/536 ( $M - H$ )<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>25</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> · H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 65.22; H, 4.93; N, 2.54, Found: 25    C, 65.33; H, 4.43; N, 2.61.



**Example 52****[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

5           The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.128 g, 32%) from 3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >94 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.01 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.64 (dd, J = 6.6, 14.3 Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 7.22 (ddd, J = 0.9, 4.8, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.53 (m, 4H), 7.58-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.73 (m, 3H), 7.85 (s, 2H), 8.51 (ddd, J = 0.9, 1.8, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.72 (t, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 11.70-13.15 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3440, 3090, 2920, 2350, 2340, 1725, 1640, 1610, 1570, 1550, 1475, 1450, 1435, 1400, 1300, 1320, 1245, 1210, 1170, 1100, 1080, 1050, 880, 760, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 519/521/523 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>22</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> · 2.0H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 60.33; H, 4.70; N, 5.03, Found: C, 60.06; H, 3.98; N, 4.84.

10

15

**Example 53****[5'-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-3,3''-Dichloro-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

20           The title compound was prepared as an off white foamy solid (0.181 g, 37%) from 3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using *N*-benzyl-2-phenethylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >67 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.73-2.98 (m, 2H), 3.16-3.67 (m, 2H), 3.67-3.80 (m, 2H), 4.42-4.87 (m, 2H), 6.86-6.93 (m, 1H), 6.98-7.14 (m, 3H), 7.14-7.32 (m, 6H), 7.32-7.64 (m, 10H), 12.30-13.40 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3420, 3070, 3020, 2920, 2320, 2300, 1750, 1730, 1630, 1600, 1570, 1475, 1450, 1430, 1400, 1370, 1350, 1240, 1210, 1150, 1090, 1075, 1025, 875, 780, 750, 730, and 705 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 608/610/612 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>29</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> · 2.0H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 66.88; H, 5.14; N, 2.17, Found: C, 66.41; H, 4.50; N, 2.28.

25

30

**Example 54****[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(4-phenyl-butylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

5        The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.128 g, 48%) from 3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 4-phenylbutylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >164 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.48-1.65 (m, 4H), 2.59 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.29 (dd, J = 6.6, 12.5 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (s, 2H), 7.12-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.22-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.43-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.56-  
10 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.68 (s, 2H), 7.85 (s, 2H), 8.57 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 12.25-13.25 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3420, 3080, 3020, 2930, 2820, 2320, 1735, 1635, 1620, 1570, 1560, 1475, 1455, 1420, 1390, 1360, 1330, 1245, 1215, 1100, 1080, 1050, 890, 810, 780, 755, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 546/548/550 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>27</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> · H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 65.73; H, 5.16; N, 2.47, Found: C, 65.53; H, 4.40; N, 2.59.

**Example 55****[5-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-3-bromo-3'-chloro-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid**

20        The title compound was prepared as an off white glass (0.043 g, 12%) from 3-bromo-5-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using *N*-benzyl-2-phenethylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >72 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.74-2.96 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.63 (m, 2H), 3.94-4.05  
25 (m, 2H), 4.40-4.84 (m, 2H), 6.90-7.62 (m, 16H), 12.50-13.85 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3440, 3070, 3020, 2920, 2320, 1755, 1725, 1630, 1600, 1475, 1450, 1420, 1370, 1330, 1220, 1190, 1080, 1030, 885, 755, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 576/578/580 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>25</sub>BrClNO<sub>4</sub> · 2.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 57.75; H, 4.85; N, 2.24, Found: C, 57.45; H, 3.85; N, 2.23.

**Example 56****[3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid**

5        The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.028 g, 9%) from 3-bromo-5-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >102 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.00 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.63 (dd, J = 7.5, 13.6 Hz, 2H), 4.02 (s, 2H), 7.23 (dd, J = 6.3, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.47-7.51 (m, 2H),  
10    7.55-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.71 (td, J = 1.8, 9.6 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.50-8.53 (m, 1H), 8.73 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 11.80-13.30 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3430, 3080, 2910, 2330, 1725, 1635, 1605, 1560, 1480, 1450, 1420, 1370, 1330, 1225, 1190, 1140, 1120, 1080, 1030, 890, 755, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 489/491 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>18</sub>BrClN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> · 0.6CHCl<sub>3</sub>: C, 48.35; H, 3.34; N, 4.99, Found: C, 47.99; H, 3.30; N, 4.87.

**Example 57****[5'-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-3''-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

20

      The title compound was prepared as an off white glass (0.089 g, 29%) from 3-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester using *N*-benzyl-2-phenethylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >75 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.77-2.98 (m, 2H), 3.25-3.67 (m, 2H),  
25    3.70-3.80 (m, 2H), 4.45-4.85 (m, 2H), 6.87-7.92 (m, 20H), 12.45-13.05 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3430, 3070, 3020, 2920, 1755, 1740, 1635, 1610, 1495, 1475, 1450, 1425, 1365, 1330, 1290, 1240, 1210, 1170, 1130, 1100, 1080, 1030, 890, 800, 755, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 642/644 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>29</sub>ClF<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> · 1.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 66.22; H, 4.81; N, 2.09, Found: C, 66.07; H, 4.19; N, 2.10.

30

**Example 58****[3''-Chloro-5'-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

5        The title compound was prepared as a light brown glass (0.075 g, 29%) from 3-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester using 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >92 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.01 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 3.64 (dd, J = 6.6, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 7.22 (ddd, J = 0.9, 4.8, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.59-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.67-7.74 (m, 3H), 7.77 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (dd, J = 2.2, 5.1 Hz, 2H), 7.94 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 8.49-8.52 (m, 1H), 8.73 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 11.90-13.70 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3440, 3080, 2920, 1730, 1640, 1605, 1570, 1545, 1475, 1460, 1430, 1410, 1400, 1355, 1325, 1275, 1245, 1210, 1160, 1130, 1110, 1090, 890, 810, 760, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 553/555 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClF<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> · 0.5CHCl<sub>3</sub>: C, 57.65; H, 3.69; N, 4.56, Found: C, 57.44; H, 3.54; N, 4.41.

**Example 59****[3''-Chloro-5'-(3-phenyl-propylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

20        The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.073 g, 27%) from 3-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester using 3-phenyl-1-propylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >106 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.80-1.88 (m, 2H), 2.64 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.28-3.37 (m, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 7.14-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.31 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.59-7.63 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.74 (m, 2H), 7.77 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (dd, J = 2.2, 5.1 Hz, 2H), 7.94 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 8.62 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 11.80-13.50 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3330, 3080, 3020, 2920, 2860, 1740, 1635, 1620, 1555, 1495, 1455, 1425, 1360, 1325, 1280, 1245, 1210, 1165, 1130, 1095, 1080, 1055, 880, 820, 790, 750, 700, and 670 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) APCI], m/z 568 (M

- 103 -

+ H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>25</sub>ClF<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> · 1.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 62.58; H, 4.74; N, 2.35, Found: C, 62.32; H, 4.20; N, 2.35.

### **Example 60**

5 **[3''-Chloro-5'-(4-phenyl-butylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-  
[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.105 g, 38%) from 3-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzoic acid  
10 ethyl ester using 4-phenylbutylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp 187-190 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.50-1.67 (m, 4H), 2.61 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.31 (dd, J = 6.6, 12.7 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (s, 2H), 7.13-7.23 (m, 3H), 7.23-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.67-7.74 (m, 2H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (dd, J = 2.0, 5.1 Hz, 2H), 7.93 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 8.60 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 11.40-  
15 14.10 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3380, 3080, 3020, 2930, 2850, 1730, 1620, 1570, 1495, 1450, 1400, 1360, 1330, 1280, 1245, 1205, 1165, 1130, 1095, 1080 1050, 890, 815, 790, 750, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+).APCI], m/z 582 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>27</sub>ClF<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> · H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 64.06; H, 4.87; N, 2.33, Found: C, 63.86; H, 4.45; N, 2.39.

20

### **Example 61**

**[3''-Chloro-5'-(3-cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-  
terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

25 step 1 **3-Cyclopentylpropylamine**

To a stirred solution of condensed liquid ammonia (excess, saturated at -40 °C) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (60 mL) at -40 °C was added 3-cyclopentylpropionyl chloride (10.0 mL, 65.3 mmol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (60 mL) dropwise. The reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred at this temperature for 18 h. The solid that formed was filtered  
30 off and washed with excess Et<sub>2</sub>O. After concentration, the residue was used directly in the next part without further purification. This intermediate amide was dissolved in

- 104 -

Et<sub>2</sub>O:THF (5:2, 140 mL) and added dropwise to a slurry of LAH (6.36 g, 45.0 mmol) in anhydrous Et<sub>2</sub>O (75 mL) at 0 °C. After stirring at this temperature for 1 h, the mixture (with efficient stirring) was quenched with the dropwise addition of H<sub>2</sub>O (5.12 mL), 15% aq. NaOH (5.12 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (15.36 mL) and then stirred an additional 18 h at room temperature. The resulting slurry was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and then filtered. After concentration, the residue was taken up in hexane. The white solid that formed (excess amide SM) was filtered off, and the resulting filtrate was concentrated. The liquid amine product (4.31 g, 52%) was used directly in subsequent reactions without further purification; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.95-1.13 (m, 2H), 1.21-1.38 (m, 4H), 1.41-1.62 (m, 4H), 1.63-1.88 (m, 3H), 2.47-2.54 (m, 2H, overlapping with DMSO peak); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], *m/z* 128 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

step 2 [3''-Chloro-5'-(3-cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.064 g, 25%) from 3-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester using 3-cyclopentylpropylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp 173-175 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.97-1.10 (m, 2H), 1.27-1.36 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.59 (m, 6H), 1.67-1.79 (m, 3H), 3.25 (dd, *J* = 6.6, 12.7 Hz, 2H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 7.44-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.59 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 7.66-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.75 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 2H), 7.92 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 1.97 (s, 1H), 8.57 (t, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 12.00-13.90 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3330, 3090, 2960, 2890, 1735, 1635, 1555, 1460, 1400, 1350, 1325, 1275, 1250, 1220, 1170, 1125, 1095, 1080, 1060, 890, 875, 820, 790, 770, 730, 700, and 675 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], *m/z* 558 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>29</sub>ClF<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> · 0.75H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 62.83; H, 5.36; N, 2.44, Found: C, 62.87; H, 5.04; N, 2.40.

**Example 62****[3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-(3-cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid**

5           The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.057 g, 18%) from 3-bromo-5-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 3-cyclopentylpropylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >135 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.98-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.25-1.34 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.60 (m, 6H), 1.66-1.79 (m, 3H), 3.23 (dd, J = 6.8, 12.7 Hz, 2H), 4.00 (s, 2H), 7.44-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.53-7.58 (m, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.58 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 12.60-14.10 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3330, 3090, 2950, 2860, 1740, 1635, 1595, 1555, 1455, 1430, 1325, 1225, 1200, 1080, 1040, 880, 795, 760, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 492 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>25</sub>BrClNO<sub>4</sub> · 0.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 54.83; H, 5.20; N, 2.78, Found: C, 54.87; H, 5.03; N, 2.74.

**Example 63****{5'-[2-(4-Bromo-phenyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-3''-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid**

20

          The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.068 g, 24%) from 3-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester using 4-bromophenethylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >102 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.82 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.48 (dd, J = 6.8, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (s, 2H), 7.20 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.44-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.57-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.67-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.76 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 3.3 Hz, 2H), 7.92 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 8.67 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 12.40-13.05 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3400, 3090, 2930, 1740, 1635, 1610, 1545, 1485, 1460, 1390, 1350, 1325, 1275, 1245, 1215, 1160, 1130, 1100, 1080, 1010, 880, 810, 790, 760, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 630/632/634 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>22</sub>BrClF<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> · H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 55.36; H, 3.72; N, 2.15, Found: C, 55.58; H, 3.29; N, 2.17.

**Example 64****[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(3-cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

5

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.114 g, 27%) from 3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 3-cyclopentylpropylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >173 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.99-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.27-1.34 (m, 2H), 1.41-1.60 (m, 6H), 1.67-1.80 (m, 3H), 3.25 (dd, J = 6.6, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 7.44-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 2H), 8.56 (t, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 12.15-13.15 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3390, 3080, 2950, 2870, 1740, 1640, 1610, 1570, 1555, 1475, 1450, 1430, 1400, 1360, 1310, 1245, 1215, 1160, 1110, 1080, 1045, 880, 800, 760, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 524/526/528 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>29</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> · H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 63.97; H, 5.74; N, 2.57, Found: C, 63.67; H, 5.38; N, 2.63.

**Example 65****[4''-Methoxy-5'-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

20

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.067 g, 28%) from 4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-3-(*p*-methoxyphenyl)-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester using 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >105 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.99 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 3.62 (dd, J = 6.4, 13.2 Hz, 2H), 3.72 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 7.01 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.20 (dd, J = 4.8, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.64-7.74 (m, 3H), 7.80 (dd, J = 2.0, 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.92 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 8.47-8.50 (m, 1H), 8.68 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 11.70-13.45 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3400, 3080, 3000, 2920, 2810, 1730, 1640, 1620, 1560, 1510, 1495, 1455, 1435, 1415, 1360, 1325, 1305, 1280, 1250, 1215, 1160, 1130, 1080, 1030, 890, 835, 800, 755, and 710 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass

30



- 107 -

spectrum [(-) ESI],  $m/z$  549 ( $M - H$ )<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{30}H_{25}F_3N_2O_5 \cdot 2.5H_2O$ : C, 60.50; H, 5.08; N, 4.70, Found: C, 60.65; H, 4.36; N, 4.64.

### **Example 66**

5 **[5'-(3-Cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-4''-methoxy-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.085 g, 35%) from 4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-3-(*p*-methoxyphenyl)-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester using 3-cyclopentylpropylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51,  
10 mp >114 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.98-1.07 (m, 2H), 1.27-1.34 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.59 (m, 6H), 1.66-1.79 (m, 3H), 3.25 (dd, *J* = 6.8, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 3.73 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 7.01 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.56 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.66 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (dd, *J* = 2.0, 6.8 Hz, 2H), 7.92 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H),  
15 7.96 (s, 1H), 8.54 (t, *J* = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 12.10-13.50 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3430, 3090, 2950, 2860, 1740, 1640, 1620, 1590, 1560, 1510, 1495, 1455, 1360, 1330, 1310, 1290, 1250, 1220, 1170, 1135, 1100, 1080, 1030, 890, 840, 800, and 705 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI],  $m/z$  554 ( $M - H$ )<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{31}H_{32}F_3NO_5 \cdot 0.75H_2O$ : C, 65.43; H, 5.93; N, 2.46, Found: C, 65.38; H, 5.57; N, 2.49.

20

### **Example 67**

**[5'-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-4''-methoxy-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

25 The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.101 g, 36%) from 4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-3-(*p*-methoxyphenyl)-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester using *N*-benzyl-2-phenethylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >82 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.74-2.97 (m, 2H), 3.23-3.64 (m, 2H), 3.66-3.76 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 4.45-4.83 (m, 2H), 6.84-7.92 (m, 20H), 11.90-13.40  
30 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3340, 3070, 320, 2920, 2820, 1755, 1740, 1635, 1605, 1510, 1495, 1450, 1420, 1360, 1325, 1300, 1275, 1250, 1210, 1170, 1160, 1125, 1100, 1080,

- 108 -

1030, 890, 830, 800, 750, and 700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum  $[(-) \text{ESI}]$ ,  $m/z$  638 ( $M - H$ ) $^-$ ; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{38}\text{H}_{32}\text{F}_3\text{NO}_5 \cdot 1.25\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 68.93; H, 5.25; N, 2.12, Found: C, 68.65; H, 5.04; N, 2.11.

5 **Example 68**

**[5'-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-2-fluoro-4''-methoxy-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.089 g, 27%) from 3-  
10 (o-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(p-methoxyphenyl)benzoic acid ethyl ester  
using N-benzyl-2-phenethylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp  $>73^\circ\text{C}$   
(decomp.);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  2.73-2.94 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.63 (m, 2H), 3.70-3.79  
(m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 4.43-4.83 (m, 2H), 6.84-7.53 (m, 20H), 11.30-13.50 (bs, 1H);  
IR (KBr) 3440, 3070, 3020, 2920, 1755, 1735, 1630, 1610, 1510, 1495, 1440, 1420,  
15 1340, 1300, 1250, 1215, 1180, 1100, 1070, 1030, 890, 840, 810, 755, and 700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;  
mass spectrum  $[(+)\text{ESI}]$ ,  $m/z$  590 ( $M + H$ ) $^+$ , 622 ( $M + \text{Na}$ ) $^+$ ; Anal. Calcd. for  
 $\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{32}\text{FNO}_5 \cdot 1.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 72.06; H, 5.72; N, 2.27, Found: C, 72.32; H, 5.32; N, 2.33.

**Example 69**

20 **[5-(Benzylphenethyl-carbamoyl)-3-bromo-2'-fluoro-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.029 g, 8%) from 3-  
bromo-5-(o-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using N-  
benzyl-2-phenethylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp  $>85^\circ\text{C}$   
25 (decomp.);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  2.72-2.93 (m, 2H), 3.15-3.63 (m, 2H), 3.88-4.03  
(m, 2H), 4.36-4.84 (m, 2H), 6.84-7.00 (m, 2H), 7.00-7.60 (m, 14H), 11.60-13.10 (bs,  
1H); IR (KBr) 3430, 3060, 3020, 2920, 1740, 1635, 1495, 1450, 1420, 1360, 1330,  
1260, 1240, 1220, 1120, 1070, 1030, 930, 890, 830, 755, and 700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass  
spectrum  $[(-)\text{ESI}]$ ,  $m/z$  560 ( $M - H$ ) $^-$ ; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{25}\text{BrFNO}_4 \cdot 1.75\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C,  
30 60.67; H, 4.84; N, 2.36, Found: C, 60.64; H, 4.41; N, 2.41.

**Example 70****[2-Fluoro-4''-methoxy-5'-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

5           The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.121 g, 39%) from 3-(*o*-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(*p*-methoxyphenyl)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >102 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.00 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 3.62 (dd, J = 6.6, 12.7 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 7.01-7.06 (m, 2H), 7.22 (ddd, J = 1.1, 4.8, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.54-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.67-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.85 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.50 (ddd, J = 0.9, 1.8, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.66 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 11.75-13.45 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3420, 3080, 3000, 2930, 2820, 1735, 1640, 1615, 1580, 1550, 1510, 1495, 1450, 1430, 1410, 1370, 1310, 1250, 1215, 1175, 11100, 1070, 1025, 900, 840, 810, 755, and 710 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 499 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>25</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> · 2.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 63.85; H, 5.54; N, 5.13, Found: C, 63.40; H, 4.79; N, 4.93.

**Example 71****[2-Fluoro-4''-methoxy-5'-(3-phenyl-propylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

20           The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.130 g, 42%) from 3-(*o*-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(*p*-methoxyphenyl)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 3-phenyl-1-propylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >89 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.77-1.87 (m, 2H), 2.61 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.27 (dd, J = 6.8, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 6.99-7.04 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.19-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.24-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.41-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.54-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.72 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.54 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 11.85-13.30 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3420, 3070, 3020, 2940, 1740, 1640, 1620, 1590, 1560, 1510, 1495, 1450, 1415, 1350, 1310, 1250, 1215, 1180, 1100, 1080, 1030, 900, 840, 805, 755, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 512 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for

- 110 -

$C_{31}H_{28}FNO_5 \cdot 1.25H_2O$ : C, 69.46; H, 5.73; N, 2.61, Found: C, 69.36; H, 5.40; N, 2.56.

### Example 72

5 [3-Bromo-2'-fluoro-5-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.041 g, 15%) from 3-bromo-5-(*o*-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 2-(2-aminoethyl)pyridine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >154 °C (decomp.);  
10  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  2.97 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 3.59 (dd, J = 6.6, 12.7 Hz, 2H), 3.97 (s, 2H), 7.20 (ddd, J = 0.9, 4.8, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.24-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.68 (td, J = 1.8, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.48 (dd, J = 0.9, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.67 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 11.40-13.20 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr)  
15 3420, 3080, 2930, 1725, 1630, 1600, 1550, 1495, 1460, 1450, 1435, 1370, 1330, 1245, 1225, 1150, 1120, 1080, 1030, 890, 830, 755, and 710  $cm^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 471/473 (M - H) $^-$ ; Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{22}H_{18}BrFN_2O_4 \cdot 2.5H_2O$ : C, 50.98; H, 4.47; N, 5.40, Found: C, 50.96; H, 3.81; N, 5.06.

20 Example 73

[3-Bromo-2'-fluoro-5-(3-phenyl-propylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.091 g, 32%) from 3-bromo-5-(*o*-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 3-phenyl-1-propylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >90 °C (decomp.);  
25  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.77-1.85 (m, 2H), 2.61 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.26 (dd, J = 6.8, 12.5 Hz, 2H), 4.08 (s, 2H), 7.13-7.23 (m, 3H), 7.23-7.33 (m, 4H), 7.42-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.78 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.58 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 11.70-13.90 (bs, 1H); IR 3350, 3080, 3020, 2940, 2860, 1740, 1630, 1590, 1550, 1495,  
30 1450, 1430, 1325, 1220, 1200, 1100, 1080, 1050, 890, 830, 755, and 695 (KBr)  $cm^{-1}$ ;

- 111 -

mass spectrum [(-) ESI],  $m/z$  484/486 ( $M - H$ ); Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{24}H_{21}BrFNO_4 \cdot 1.25H_2O$ : C, 56.65; H, 4.65; N, 2.75, Found: C, 56.61; H, 4.26; N, 2.65.

#### Example 74

5 [5'-(3-Cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-2-fluoro-4''-methoxy-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.100 g, 33%) from 3-(*o*-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(*p*-methoxyphenyl)benzoic acid ethyl ester  
10 using 3-cyclopentylpropylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >97 °C (decomp.);  $^1H$  NMR ( $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.00-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.28-1.36 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.61 (m, 6H), 1.68-1.81 (m, 3H), 3.25 (dd,  $J = 6.4, 12.7$  Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 7.03 (d,  $J = 9.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.25-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.57 (d,  $J = 8.6$  Hz, 2H), 7.73 (d,  $J = 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d,  $J = 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.52 (t,  $J = 5.7$  Hz, 1H), 11.85-  
15 13.40 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3390, 3090, 2950, 2880, 1740, 1635, 1620, 1585, 1565, 1515, 1495, 1450, 1440, 1420, 1360, 1295, 1250, 1215, 1180, 1100, 1075, 1030, 900, 830, 810, 755, and 710  $cm^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(-) ESI],  $m/z$  504 ( $M - H$ ); Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{30}H_{32}FNO_5 \cdot H_2O$ : C, 68.82; H, 6.55; N, 2.68, Found: C, 68.63; H, 6.14; N, 2.73.

20

#### Example 75

[3-Bromo-5-(3-cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-2'-fluoro-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid

25 The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.041 g, 14%) from 3-bromo-5-(*o*-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 3-cyclopentylpropylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >127 °C (decomp.);  $^1H$  NMR ( $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.00-1.09 (m, 2H), 1.27-1.34 (m, 2H), 1.43-1.62 (m, 6H), 1.68-1.79 (m, 3H), 3.23 (dd,  $J = 6.8, 12.7$  Hz, 2H), 3.98 (s, 2H), 7.27-7.34  
30 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.78 (d,  $J = 2.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.14 (d,  $J = 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.55 (t,  $J = 5.7$  Hz, 1H), 11.40-13.50 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3390, 3090, 2950, 2870, 1735, 1630,

- 112 -

1555, 1495, 1435, 1425, 1330, 1225, 1100, 1070, 1030, 890, 830, 755, and 705  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(-) ESI],  $m/z$  476/478 ( $M - H$ )<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{25}\text{BrFNO}_4 \cdot 1.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 54.66; H, 5.58; N, 2.77, Found: C, 54.36; H, 4.78; N, 2.75.

### 5 Example 76

#### [2-Fluoro-4''-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.150 g, 41%) from 3-  
10 (*o*-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(*p*-methoxyphenyl)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 8-phenyloctylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >84 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.23-1.34 (m, 8H), 1.47-1.58 (m, 4H), 2.54 (t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.24 (dd,  $J = 6.8, 12.7$  Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 5H), 7.03 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 2H), 7.12-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.22-7.31 (m, 4H), 7.42-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.57 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 2H),  
15 7.74 (d,  $J = 2.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d,  $J = 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.51 (t,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 1H), 11.40-13.40 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3400, 3080, 3020, 2930, 2860, 1735, 1640, 1615, 1590, 1550, 1510, 1495, 1440, 1430, 1400, 1355, 1300, 1250, 1210, 1180, 1100, 1080, 1030, 900, 830, 810, 755, and 695  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(-) ESI],  $m/z$  584 ( $M - H$ )<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{38}\text{FNO}_5 \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 72.95; H, 6.63; N, 2.36, Found: C, 73.04;  
20 H, 6.42; N, 2.41.

### Example 77

#### [3-Bromo-2'-fluoro-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid

25 The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.062 g, 18%) from 3-bromo-5-(*o*-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 8-phenyloctylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >79 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.23-1.33 (m, 8H), 1.45-1.59 (m, 4H), 2.55 (t,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 2H), 3.23 (dd,  $J = 6.2, 12.3$  Hz, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 7.12-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.23-7.34 (m, 4H),  
30 7.42-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 8.13-8.17 (m, 1H), 8.55 (t,  $J = 5.7$  Hz, 1H), 11.70-13.60 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3360, 3080, 3020, 2930, 2860, 2340, 1740, 1635, 1560,

- 113 -

1495, 1450, 1430, 1370, 1325, 1220, 1100, 1080, 1035, 900, 830, 755, and 700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) ESI],  $m/z$  556/558 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{31}\text{BrFNO}_4 \cdot 0.75\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 61.11; H, 5.75; N, 2.46, Found: C, 61.14; H, 5.19; N, 2.45.

### 5 Example 78

#### [2-Fluoro-4''-methoxy-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.155 g, 47%) from 3-  
10 (*o*-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(*p*-methoxyphenyl)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 6-phenylhexylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >72 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.26-1.37 (m, 4H), 1.45-1.59 (m, 4H), 2.54 (t,  $J$  = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 3.23 (dd,  $J$  = 6.8, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (s, 5H), 6.98-7.04 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.40-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.53-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.72 (d,  $J$  =  
15 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d,  $J$  = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.49 (t,  $J$  = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 12.65-13.30 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3400, 3070, 3020, 2940, 2860, 1740, 1635, 1615, 1580, 1550, 1510, 1495, 1445, 1410, 1350, 1305, 1250, 1215, 1185, 1100, 1070, 1030, 900, 830, 810, 755, and 700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) ESI],  $m/z$  556 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{34}\text{FNO}_5 \cdot 0.75\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 71.75; H, 6.29; N, 2.46, Found: C, 71.72; H, 6.09; N, 2.46.

20

### Example 79

#### [3-Bromo-2'-fluoro-5-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.077 g, 26%) from 3-  
25 bromo-5-(*o*-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 6-phenylhexylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >84 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.27-1.36 (m, 4H), 1.44-1.59 (m, 4H), 2.54 (t,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.21 (dd,  $J$  = 6.4, 12.5 Hz, 2H), 4.01 (s, 2H), 7.11-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.41-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.77 (d,  $J$  = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d,  $J$  = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.53 (t,  $J$  = 5.3  
30 Hz, 1H), 11.80-13.50 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3410, 3070, 3020, 2940, 2850, 1740, 1635, 1550, 1495, 1450, 1425, 1330, 1300, 1220, 1115, 1070, 1030, 900, 830, 755, and 700

- 114 -

cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 528/530 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>27</sub>BrFNO<sub>4</sub> · 2.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 56.55; H, 5.62; N, 2.44, Found: C, 56.23; H, 4.43; N, 2.56.

5 **Example 80**

**[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.065 g, 19%) from  
10 3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 6-phenylhexylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp 178-181°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.27-1.37 (m, 4H), 1.48-1.59 (m, 4H), 2.55 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.25 (dd, J = 6.4, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 7.10-7.17 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.85 (s, 2H), 8.55 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H),  
15 11.60-13.35 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3380, 3070, 3020, 2930, 2860, 2510, 1725, 1620, 1565, 1475, 1450, 1400, 1340, 1320, 1240, 1200, 1170, 1100, 1080, 1050, 880, 790, 770, 750, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 576 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>31</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> · 0.75H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 67.18; H, 5.55; N, 2.37, Found: C, 67.35; H, 5.51; N, 2.36.

20

**Example 81**

**{4''-Methoxy-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid**

25 The title compound was prepared as a gray foam (0.399 g, 71%) from 4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-3-(*p*-methoxyphenyl)-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)benzoic acid ethyl ester using *N*-methyl-8-phenyloctylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >39 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.02-1.18 (m, 4H), 1.20-1.36 (m, 4H), 1.40-1.60 (m, 4H), 2.44-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 3.22-3.47 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 5H),  
30 7.01 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.10-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.22-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.36 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 2H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.67 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.89



- 115 -

(d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 11.25-13.50 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3440, 3070, 3020, 2930, 2860, 1755, 1735, 1610, 1510, 1495, 1455, 1400, 1345, 1330, 1300, 1270, 1250, 1180, 1165, 1125, 1100, 1080, 1060, 1030, 890, 830, 800, 750, and 705  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) APCI],  $m/z$  648 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{38}\text{H}_{40}\text{F}_3\text{NO}_5 \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ :  
5 C, 69.50; H, 6.29; N, 2.13, Found: C, 69.09; H, 6.11; N, 2.17.

### Example 82

#### [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid

10

The title compound was prepared as an off white foam (0.231 g, 43%) from 3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using *N*-methyl-8-phenyloctylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >44 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.03-1.22 (m, 4H), 1.22-1.37 (m, 4H), 1.41-1.63 (m, 4H), 2.44-2.58 (m, 2H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 3.17-3.54 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 2H), 7.12-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.22-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.39 (s, 2H), 7.43-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.54-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.67 (s, 2H), 10.95-14.15 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3440, 3080, 3020, 2930, 2870, 1755, 1730, 1630, 1605, 1565, 1495, 1480, 1445, 1400, 1340, 1310, 1215, 1170, 1100, 1085, 1050, 880, 775, 755, and 695  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) APCI],  $m/z$  618 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>;  
15  
20 Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{37}\text{Cl}_2\text{NO}_4 \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 68.90; H, 6.10; N, 2.23, Found: C, 68.76; H, 5.98; N, 2.25.

### Example 83

#### [3,3''-Difluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid

25

The title compound was prepared as an off white foam (0.207 g, 37%) from 3,5-bis-(*m*-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 8-phenyloctylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >58 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.22-1.34 (m, 8H), 1.47-1.59 (m, 4H), 2.54 (t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.26 (dd,  $J = 6.8, 13.0$  Hz, 2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 7.12-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.28 (m, 4H),  
30

- 116 -

7.44-7.54 (m, 6H), 7.88 (s, 2H), 8.56 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 11.85-13.60 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3390, 3080, 3020, 2930, 2850, 1740, 1640, 1620, 1585, 1550, 1490, 1455, 1435, 1410, 1340, 1260, 1215, 1195, 1060, 940, 875, 775, 750, and 705 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) APCI], m/z 572 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>35</sub>F<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> · 0.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 72.40; H, 6.25; N, 2.41, Found: C, 72.14; H, 6.11; N, 2.45.

#### Example 84

##### [3,3''-Difluoro-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

10

The title compound was prepared as a grayish foam (0.240 g, 41%) from 3,5-bis-(*m*-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using *N*-methyl-8-phenyloctylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >43 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.02-1.21 (m, 4H), 1.21-1.37 (m, 4H), 1.40-1.63 (m, 4H), 2.44-2.58 (m, 2H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 3.22-3.47 (m, 2H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 7.11-7.18 (m 3H), 7.18-7.28 (m, 4H), 7.36-7.51 (m, 8H), 11.25-14.35 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3430, 3070, 3020, 2930, 2860, 1755, 1740, 1635, 1615, 1585, 1490, 1445, 1410, 1335, 1260, 1210, 1180, 1120, 1080, 1050, 930, 875, 780, 750, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 584 (M - H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>37</sub>F<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> · 1.25H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 71.09; H, 6.55; N, 2.30, Found: C, 71.15; H, 6.09; N, 2.31.

20

#### Example 85

##### [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-morpholin-4-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

25

##### step 1 8-Morpholin-4-yl-octylamine

To a solution of *N*-(8-bromooctyl)phthalimide (8.46 g, 25.0 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (70 mL) at room temperature was added morpholine (4.80g, 55.0 mmol). After 18 h at this temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated and then diluted with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with 10% aq. Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3 x 30 mL), H<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 20 mL), and brine (2 x 20 mL) and then dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the

30

- 117 -

residue was purified by the flash chromatography (5 to 10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> gradient) to afford the substituted morpholine intermediate.

To this substituted morpholine intermediate (7.40 g, 21.5 mmol) in MeOH (70 mL) at room temperature was added hydrazine monohydrate (1.28 mL, 25.8 mmol) and the resulting mixture was heated to reflux. After 2 h at this temperature, the reaction was concentrated and then diluted with 1N HCl (100 mL). The mixture was stirred for 1 h, and the precipitate that formed during this time was filtered and washed with excess 0.5 N HCl. The filtrate was basified with 50% aq. NaOH (~7 mL) and stirred about 15 min. This aqueous solution was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (4 x 50 mL) and the combined organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 50 mL) and brine (1 x 50 mL). The organic layer was then dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to afford the product (4.16 g, 77%) as an oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.18-1.34 (m, 12H), 1.34-1.43 (m, 2H), 2.21 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 2.26-2.33 (m, 4H), 2.46-2.52 (m, 2H), 3.53 (t, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H); IR (film) 3390, 2930, 2860, 2820, 2790, 2710, 2180, 1640, 1610, 1460, 1390, 1375, 1360, 1320, 1300, 1275, 1200, 1135, 1120, 1080, 1040, 1010, 900, 870, 815, 800, and 725 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) APCI], m/z 215 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

step 2 [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-morpholin-4-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

20

The title compound was prepared as an off white foam (0.147 g, 21%) from 3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 8-morpholin-4'-yloctylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >91 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.16-1.32 (m, 8H), 1.32-1.43 (m, 2H), 1.43-1.56 (m, 2H), 2.20 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.25-2.34 (m, 4H), 3.25 (dd, J = 6.8, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 3.52 (t, J = 4.6 Hz, 4H), 3.76 (s, 2H), 7.43-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.58 (dt, J = 1.8, 6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.68-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.85 (s, 2H), 8.54 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 10.75-13.35 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3430, 3080, 2940, 2860, 2330, 1720, 1640, 1605, 1560, 1545, 1480, 1460, 1400, 1345, 1310, 1255, 1215, 1160, 1120, 1080, 1030, 875, 755, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 613/615 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>38</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> · 0.8CHCl<sub>3</sub>: C, 57.25; H, 5.52; N, 3.95, Found: C, 57.15; H, 5.41; N, 3.87.

30

**Example 86****{3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(2,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid**

5

step 1 8-(2',6'-Dimethoxyphenoxy)octylamine

To a round bottom flask with NaH (0.260 g, 6.49 mmol) and THF (120 mL) cooled to 0 °C was added 2,6-dimethoxyphenol (1.00 g, 6.49 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to reflux for 10 min. and then cooled back to room temperature.

10 To this solution was added 15-crown-5 (0.117 mL, 0.589 mmol), tetrabutylammonium iodide (0.220 g, 0.589 mmol), and finally *N*-(8-bromooctyl)phthalimide (2.00 g, 5.89 mmol). The final mixture was heated to reflux for 18 h. At this point, the reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was diluted with EtOAc (400 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (40 mL), sat. aq.

15 NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (40 mL), and brine (40 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (5 to 10% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the ether intermediate.

To this ether intermediate (1.23 g, 2.99 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL) at room temperature was added hydrazine monohydrate (0.348 mL, 7.18 mmol) and the

20 resulting mixture was heated to reflux. After 5 h at this temperature, the reaction was concentrated, taken up in EtOAc (200 mL), and filtered to remove insoluble materials. This phthalimide byproduct was washed with excess EtAOc, and the filtrate was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL) and brine (30 mL). The organic layer was then dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to afford the product (0.833 g, 50%) as an oil; <sup>1</sup>H

25 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.28-1.68 (m, 12H), 1.68-1.82 (m, 2H), 2.69 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.86 (s, 6H), 3.96 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 6.58 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.97 (t, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 282 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>, 304 (M + Na)<sup>+</sup>.

- 119 -

step 2 {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(2,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1':3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.059 g, 11%) from 3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using 8-(2',6'-dimethoxyphenoxy)octylamine and a procedure similar to Example 51, mp >70 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.24-1.34 (m, 6H), 1.34-1.44 (m, 2H), 1.48-1.63 (m, 4H), 3.23-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.72 (s, 6H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.61 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 6.94 (t, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.43-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.69 (s, 2H), 7.85 (s, 2H), 8.54 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 10.95-14.75 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3375, 3080, 3000, 2930, 2860, 1730, 1595, 1570, 1545, 1495, 1480, 1465, 1430, 1395, 1330, 1295, 1255, 1210, 1110, 1035, 1000, 880, 780, 725, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 680 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>39</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>7</sub> · 0.25CHCl<sub>3</sub>: C, 62.97; H, 5.57; N, 1.97, Found: C, 62.76; H, 5.24; N, 1.87.

15 **Example 87**

**{5'-[8-(Benzoxazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-octylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-dichloro-[1,1':3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid**

step 1 8-(Benzoxazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-octylamine

20 To a round bottom flask with 2-mercaptobenzoxazole (2.14 g, 14.2 mmol) and DMF (100 mL) at room temperature was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.61 g, 18.9 mmol) followed by *N*-(8-bromooctyl)phthalimide (4.00 g, 11.8 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to 60 °C for 0.5 h and then cooled back to room temperature. At this point, the reaction mixture was quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL) and then diluted with EtOAc (600 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (60 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (60 mL), and brine (60 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (10 to 20% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the thioether intermediate.

30 To this thioether intermediate (3.02 g, 7.39 mmol) in MeOH (40 mL) at room temperature was added hydrazine monohydrate (0.860 mL, 17.7 mmol) and the resulting mixture was heated to reflux. After 18 h at this temperature, the reaction was

- 120 -

concentrated, taken up in EtOAc (300 mL), and filtered to remove insoluble materials. This phthalimide byproduct was washed with excess EtAOc, and the filtrate was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (40 mL) and brine (40 mL). The organic layer was then dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to afford the product (1.87 g, 57%) as an oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.14-1.67 (m, 12H), 1.72-1.92 (m, 2H), 2.69 (t, J = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 3.32 (t, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.16-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.66 (m, 1H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 279 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

10 step 2 {5'-[8-(Benzoxazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-octylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-dichloro-[1,1':3'1']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-ethanol

To a stirred solution of 3,5-*bis*-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.620 g, 1.44 mmol) in THF:EtOH (3:2, 30 mL) at room temperature was added 1 N KOH (7.20 mL, 7.20 mmol) dropwise. After 18 h at this temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated and diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL). The aqueous solution was acidified to pH 1 with 2 N HCl. The solid [3,5-*bis*-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid] that formed was filtered off, washed with excess H<sub>2</sub>O, and then dried on the high vacuum pump (0.450 g, 78%).

To a flame dried round bottom flask with 8-(benzoxazol-2-yl-sulfanyl)octylamine (0.155 g, 0.558 mmol) in benzene:EtOH (1:1, 6 mL) at room temperature was added 3,5-*bis*-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid (0.150 g, 0.372 mmol) followed by EEDQ (0.258 g, 1.04 mmol). After 3 days at this temperature, it was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL). This solution was washed with 1 N HCl (20 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (20 mL), and brine (20 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by preparatory plate chromatography (30% EtOAc/petroleum ether) to afford the product (0.183 g, 74%) as a solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.28-1.42 (m, 6H), 1.42-1.68 (m, 5H), 1.77-1.97 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.41 (m, 6H), 3.46 (dd, J = 6.1, 13.5 Hz, 2H), 6.09-6.17 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.47 (m, 7H), 7.47-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.54-7.66 (m, 3H), 7.74 (s, 2H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 664 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

step 3 {5'-[8-(Benzoxazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-octylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-dichloro-[1,1':3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white foamy solid (0.087 g, 47%) from {5'-[8-(benzoxazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-octylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-dichloro-[1,1':3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}ethanol using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 51, mp >68 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.27-1.34 (m, 6H), 1.36-1.44 (m, 2H), 1.46-1.55 (m, 2H), 1.71-1.80 (m, 2H), 3.22-3.36 (m, 4H), 3.79 (s, 2H), 7.26-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.43-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.63 (m, 4H), 7.68 (s, 2H), 7.85 (s, 2H), 8.54 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 11.55-13.75 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3410, 3080, 2930, 2860, 1730, 1630, 1600, 1565, 1545, 1500, 1480, 1455, 1430, 1395, 1335, 1300, 1230, 1210, 1170, 1130, 1100, 1080, 1040, 1000, 925, 885, 800, 740, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) APCI], m/z 677/679 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>34</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S · 1.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 61.36; H, 5.29; N, 3.98, Found: C, 61.37; H, 4.74; N, 4.04.

15 **Example 88**

**[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid**

step 1 [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethanol

To a flame dried round bottom flask with 8-indol-1-yloctylamine (0.227 g, 0.930 mmol, preparation similar to step 1 of Example 54) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) at room temperature was added 3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid (0.250 g, 0.620 mmol, prepared in step 2 of Example 55) followed by Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.259 mL, 1.86 mmol), HOBt (0.092 g, 0.682 mmol), and finally DCC (0.153 g, 0.744 mmol). After 3 days at this temperature, it was concentrated and then diluted with EtOAc (200 mL). The white solid (DCU) that formed was filtered off and washed with excess EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (20 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (20 mL), and brine (20 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (30 to 50% EtOAc/petroleum ether) to afford the product (0.341 g, 87%) as a solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR

- 122 -

(CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.21-1.38 (m, 8H), 1.46-1.63 (m, 3H), 1.75-1.89 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.49 (m, 6H), 4.11 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 6.01-6.13 (m, 1H), 6.47 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.05-7.13 (m, 2H), 7.19 (t, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.39-7.46 (m, 5H), 7.48-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.66 (m, 3H), 7.74 (s, 2H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 629 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

5

step 2 [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white foamy solid (0.051 g, 37%) from [3,3''-dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]ethanol using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 51, mp >84 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.16-1.33 (m, 8H), 1.44-1.54 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.77 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.31 (m, 2H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 4.12 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 6.37 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.52 (m, 6H), 7.58 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.68 (s, 2H), 7.84 (s, 2H), 8.52 (t, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 11.65-13.65 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3410, 3070, 2930, 2860, 1730, 1635, 1600, 1580, 1570, 1545, 1480, 1460, 1430, 1400, 1330, 1310, 1240, 1210, 1170, 1100, 1080, 1045, 880, 795, 760, 740, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) APCI], m/z 643/645 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>36</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> · 1.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 66.27; H, 5.86; N, 4.18, Found: C, 66.30; H, 5.12; N, 4.14.

20

**Example 89**

[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(3-cyano-phenoxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white foam (0.169 g, 50%) from 3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid using 8-(3-cyano-phenoxy)octylamine (preparation similar to step 1 of Example 86) and a procedure similar to Example 88, mp >61 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.28-11.43 (m, 8H), 1.47-1.56 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.74 (m, 2H), 3.23-3.32 (m, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 3.99 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (dd, J = 2.6, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.34-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.50 (m, 5H), 7.56-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.68 (s, 2H), 7.85 (s, 2H), 8.56 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 12.25-13.55

30



- 123 -

(bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3380, 3080, 2930, 2860, 2240, 1730, 1630, 1600, 1580, 1560, 1535, 1480, 1465, 1430, 1395, 1325, 1290, 1265, 1205, 1160, 1140, 1000, 875, 790, 780, 765, 700, and 680  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) ESI],  $m/z$  645 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{34}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_5 \cdot 1.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 64.29; H, 5.54; N, 4.16, Found: C, 64.05; H, 5.01; N, 4.08.

### Example 90

#### {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(4-chloro-benzyloxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid

10

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.161 g, 51%) from 3,5-*bis*-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid using 8-(4-chlorobenzyloxy)octylamine (preparation similar to step 1 of Example 86) and a procedure similar to Example 88, mp 128-131 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.32-1.34 (m, 8H), 1.47-1.56 (m, 4H), 3.26 (dd,  $J = 6.8, 13.0$  Hz, 2H), 3.39 (t,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 2H), 4.41 (s, 2H), 7.29-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.58 (dt,  $J = 2.2, 6.4$  Hz, 2H), 7.68-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 2H), 8.56 (t,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 1H), 11.75-13.85 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3320, 3070, 2930, 2860, 1725, 1620, 1600, 1570, 1490, 1480, 1460, 1425, 1400, 1340, 1300, 1280, 1240, 1200, 1170, 1155, 1090, 1050, 1015, 885, 800, 780, 755, and 700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) ESI],  $m/z$  668/670/672 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{36}\text{Cl}_3\text{NO}_5 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 62.93; H, 5.57; N, 2.04, Found: C, 62.95; H, 5.13; N, 1.96.

### Example 91

#### {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(4-fluoro-3-methyl-phenoxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.193 g, 48%) from 3,5-*bis*-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid using 8-(4-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy)octylamine (preparation similar to step 1 of Example 86) and a procedure similar to Example 88, mp 138-140 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.26-1.33

- 124 -

(m, 8H), 1.48-1.57 (m, 2H), 1.63-1.71 (m, 2H), 2.17 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 3H), 3.27 (dd, J = 6.6, 12.7 Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 3.88 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.68-6.73 (m, 1H), 6.81 (dd, J = 3.1, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (t, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.57-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.69 (s, 2H), 7.87 (s, 2H), 8.57 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 12.00-13.45 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3330, 3080, 2930, 2860, 1725, 1625, 1570, 1500, 1485, 1460, 1430, 1395, 1330, 1300, 1280, 1245, 1205, 1165, 1100, 1075, 1050, 885, 795, 770, and 700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 650 (M - H); Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{36}\text{Cl}_2\text{FNO}_5 \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 65.36; H, 5.64; N, 2.12, Found: C, 65.22; H, 5.56; N, 2.13.

#### 10 Example 92

##### [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-imidazol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.010 g, 2%) from 3,5-bis-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid using 8-imidazol-1-yl-octylamine (preparation similar to step 1 of Example 86) and a procedure similar to Example 88, mp >109 °C (decomp.);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.13-1.32 (m, 8H), 1.44-1.54 (m, 2H), 1.62-1.70 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.36 (m, 2H), 3.64 (s, 2H), 3.90 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.41-7.48 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.62 (m, 3H), 7.71 (s, 2H), 7.82 (s, 2H), 8.51 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 10.75-13.45 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3420, 3125, 3080, 2930, 2860, 1735, 1630, 1600, 1580, 1565, 1480, 1460, 1425, 1400, 1330, 1300, 1275, 1260, 1240, 1210, 1165, 1085, 1030, 880, 780, 770, and 700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 594 (M + H) $^+$ ; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{33}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_3\text{O}_4 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 54.70; H, 6.46; N, 5.98, Found: C, 54.60; H, 5.34; N, 5.23.

25

#### Example 93

##### [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[6-(naphthalen-1-ylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

- 125 -

step 1 6-(Naphthalen-1-ylcarbamoyloxy)hexylamine

To a round bottom flask with 6-bromo-1-hexanol (0.500 g, 2.76 mmol) and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (25 mL) at room temperature was added 1-naphthyl isocyanate (0.595 mL, 4.14 mmol) followed by *bis*(chloro-dibutyltin) oxide (0.076 g, 0.138 mmol). After stirring at this temperature for 2 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with MeOH (15 mL) and then diluted with EtOAc (300 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (30 mL), sat. aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (30 mL), and brine (30 mL) and then dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). After concentration, the residue was diluted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (200 mL), and the white polymeric solid which formed was filtered off. After a second concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (10 to 15% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the carbamate-bromide intermediate.

To a round bottom flask with the above carbamate-bromide intermediate (0.741 g, 2.12 mmol) and DMF (20 mL) at room temperature was added sodium azide (0.689 g, 10.6 mmol) followed by tetrabutylammonium iodide (0.078 g, 0.212 mmol). The mixture was heated to 100 °C for 3 h. At this point, the reaction mixture was concentrated and then diluted with EtOAc (300 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (30 mL), sat. aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (30 mL), and brine (30 mL) and then dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (5 to 15% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the carbamate-azide intermediate.

To this carbamate-azide intermediate (0.439 g, 1.41 mmol) in THF (14 mL) at room temperature was added  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (0.028 mL, 1.55 mmol) followed by triphenyl phosphine (0.407 g, 1.55 mmol). After stirring at this temperature for 18 h, the reaction was about half done by TLC. A few boiling chips were added and the stirring was continued at room temperature for another 3 days. The solution was diluted with excess EtOAc (200 mL), dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), and concentrated to afford the product (0.398 g, 65%) as an oil (contaminated with triphenyl phosphine oxide which did not cause a problem in subsequent steps);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.31-1.54 (m, 8H), 1.86-1.98 (m, 2H), 2.70 (t,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 4.25 (t,  $J$  = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 6.98-7.12 (bs, 1H), 7.26-7.97 (m, 7H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI],  $m/z$  287 ( $M + \text{H}$ ) $^+$ .

- 126 -

step 2 2,6-Diiodo-4-[6'-(naphthalen-1'-ylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-phenol

To a round bottom flask with 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid (0.420 g, 1.08 mmol) was added  $\text{SOCl}_2$  (3 mL). After 2 h at reflux, the solution was concentrated and pumped on the high vacuum for 0.5 h. This acid chloride was then dissolved in THF (3 mL) and added dropwise to a solution of 6-(naphthalen-1-ylcarbamoyloxy)hexylamine (0.402 g, 1.40 mmol) and  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  (0.452 mL, 3.24 mmol) in THF (7 mL). After stirring for 1 h at room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (250 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (25 mL), sat. aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (25 mL), and brine (25 mL) and then dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (30 to 50% EtOAc/petroleum ether) to afford the product (0.394 g, 55%) as a solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.27-1.46 (m, 4H), 1.46-1.58 (m, 2H), 1.58-1.71 (m, 2H), 3.22 (dd,  $J = 5.7, 13.8$  Hz, 2H), 4.12 (t,  $J = 6.1$  Hz, 2H), 7.45-7.62 (m, 4H), 7.73 (d,  $J = 8.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.88-7.94 (m, 1H), 8.03-8.10 (m, 1H), 8.23 (s, 2H), 8.43 (t,  $J = 5.4$  Hz, 1H), 9.49 (s, 1H), 10.03 (s, 1H); mass spectrum  $[(-)\text{ESI}]$ ,  $m/z$  657 ( $\text{M} - \text{H}$ ).

step 3 3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[6-(naphthalen-1-ylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-[1,1':3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-ol

To a flask with 2,6-diiodo-4-[6'-(naphthalen-1'-ylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]phenol (0.394 g, 0.599 mmol) was added 1 M solution of  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (1.80 mL, 1.80 mmol) followed by dioxane (18 mL). To this mixture was added 3-chlorophenylboronic acid (0.225 g, 1.44 mmol) and then  $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{dppf})$  (0.010 g, 0.0120 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 0.5 h then heated at 65 °C for 3 h. At this point, the reaction was cooled to room temperature, concentrated, and then diluted with EtOAc (250 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (25 mL), sat. aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (25 mL), and brine (25 mL) and then dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (30 to 50% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the product (0.337 g, 90%) as a solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.30-1.50 (m, 4H), 1.50-1.61 (m, 2H), 1.61-1.72 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.35 (m, 2H), 4.11 (t,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 2H), 7.43-7.62 (m, 10H), 7.65 (s, 2H), 7.73 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 2H), 7.88-7.94 (m, 1H), 8.03-8.09 (m, 1H), 8.46 (t,  $J = 5.6$  Hz,

- 127 -

1H), 9.18 (s, 1H), 9.50 (s, 1H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 628 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>, 650 (M + Na)<sup>+</sup>.

step 4 {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[6-(naphthalen-1-ylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-  
5 [1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid methyl ester

To a stirred solution of 3,3''-dichloro-5'-[6-(naphthalen-1-ylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-ol (0.320 g, 0.510 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.078 g, 0.561 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) at room temperature was added dropwise methyl bromoacetate (0.097 mL, 1.02 mmol). After 18 h at this temperature, it was  
10 concentrated and then diluted with excess EtOAc (250 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (25 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (25 mL), and brine (25 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (30 to 50% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the product (0.231 g, 65%) as a solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.32-1.49 (m, 4H), 1.49-1.73 (m,  
15 4H), 3.23-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 3.99 (s, 2H), 4.11 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 7.45-7.63 (m, 10H), 7.69 (s, 2H), 7.73 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 7.87-7.94 (m, 3H), 8.02-8.12 (m, 1H), 8.61 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 9.49 (s, 1H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 700 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20 step 5 {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[6-(naphthalen-1-ylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-  
[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid

To a stirred solution of {3,3''-dichloro-5'-[6-(naphthalen-1-ylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid methyl ester (0.182 g, 0.310 mmol) in THF:MeOH (3:2, 10 mL) at 0 °C was added dropwise 1 N KOH  
25 (1.55 mL, 1.55 mmol). After 0.5 h at this temperature, it was warmed to room temperature for 0.5 h. It was then concentrated and diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O. The solution was then acidified to pH 1 with 2 N HCl. The cloudy-white precipitate was filtered off and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The resulting solid was purified by preparatory plate chromatography (10% MeOH:CHCl<sub>3</sub>) to afford the product (0.151 g, 72%) as an off  
30 white solid, mp 201-204 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.32-1.45 (m, 4H), 1.51-1.58 (m, 2H), 1.61-1.68 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 4.10 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H),

- 128 -

7.43-7.53 (m, 7H), 7.55-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.68-7.74 (m, 3H), 7.86 (s, 2H), 7.88-7.92 (m, 1H), 8.02-8.06 (m, 1H), 8.58 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 9.48 (s, 1H), 11.65-13.45 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3430, 3260, 3060, 2930, 2870, 2720, 2670, 2600, 2510, 2320, 1765, 1690, 1610, 1570, 1535, 1505, 1480, 1465, 1430, 1415, 1390, 1390, 1335, 1300, 1240, 1220, 1195, 1165, 1105, 1080, 1070, 1030, 1010, 900, 895, 785, 780, 765, and 700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 683 (M - H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{38}\text{H}_{34}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_6 \cdot 2.25\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 62.86; H, 5.34; N, 3.86, Found: C, 62.69; H, 4.58; N, 3.79.

**Example 94**

10 **{3,3'-Dichloro-5'-[6-(2,4-difluoro-phenylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as a white foamy solid (0.203 g, 30%) from 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid using 6-(2,4-difluorophenyl--carbamoyloxy)-hexylamine and a procedure similar to Example 93, mp >80 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.30-1.42 (m, 4H), 1.48-1.64 (m, 4H), 3.23-3.33 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 4.04 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 6.99-7.05 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.44-7.60 (m, 7H), 7.67-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.87 (s, 2H), 8.58 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 9.22 (s, 1H), 11.65-13.45 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3320, 3070, 2930, 2860, 1725, 1620, 1530, 1480, 1460, 1425, 1400, 1330, 1290, 1225, 1200, 1170, 1145, 1100, 1070, 970, 880, 845, 795, 775, and 700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(-) ESI], m/z 669 (M - H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{30}\text{Cl}_2\text{F}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_6 \cdot 0.75\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 59.61; H, 4.63; N, 4.09, Found: C, 59.53; H, 4.12; N, 3.99.

25 **Example 95**

**{3,3'-Dichloro-5'-[6-(4-phenoxy-phenylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid**

30 The title compound was prepared as a white foamy solid (0.494 g, 45%) from 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid using 6-(4-phenoxy-phenylcarbamoyloxy)hexylamine and a procedure similar to Example 93, mp >75 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR

- 129 -

(DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.32-1.43 (m, 4H), 1.50-1.66 (m, 4H), 3.24-3.33 (m, 2H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 4.06 (t,  $J$  = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 6.90-6.97 (m, 4H), 7.06 (t,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.52 (m, 6H), 7.58 (dt,  $J$  = 2.0, 6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.67-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.87 (s, 2H), 8.58 (t,  $J$  = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 9.59 (s, 1H), 11.50-12.75 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3320, 3060, 2930, 2860, 1725, 1705, 1640, 1600, 1545, 1505, 1490, 1465, 1430, 1410, 1330, 1305, 1215, 1170, 1100, 1075, 1010, 980, 835, 795, 765, and 695  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(-) ESI],  $m/z$  725 ( $M - H$ ); Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{40}\text{H}_{36}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_7 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 64.43; H, 5.14; N, 3.76, Found: C, 64.44; H, 4.69; N, 3.53.

10 **Example 96**

**{3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(5-fluoro-indol-1-yl)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as an offwhite solid (0.373 g, 48%) from 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid using 8-(5-fluoro-indol-1-yl)octylamine (preparation similar to step 1 of Example 86) and a procedure similar to Example 93, mp 141-144°C;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.16-1.31 (m, 8H), 1.44-1.53 (m, 2H), 1.67-1.76 (m, 2H), 3.23 (dd,  $J$  = 6.8, 13.2 Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 4.12 (t,  $J$  = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 6.37 (dd,  $J$  = 0.7, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (td,  $J$  = 2.4, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (dd,  $J$  = 2.2, 9.7 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d,  $J$  = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 7.41-7.51 (m, 5H), 7.57 (dt,  $J$  = 2.2, 6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.67-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.85 (s, 2H), 8.53 (t,  $J$  = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 11.55-13.30 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3340, 3070, 2930, 2860, 2520, 1725, 1625, 1580, 1565, 1490, 1445, 1400, 1375, 1340, 1300, 1280, 1230, 1205, 1150, 1140, 1110, 1100, 1085, 1050, 945, 890, 860, 795, 780, 750, 715, and 695  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) APCI],  $m/z$  661 ( $M + \text{H}$ ) $^+$ ; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{35}\text{Cl}_2\text{FN}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 65.39; H, 5.49; N, 4.12, Found: C, 65.44; H, 5.21; N, 3.98.

**Example 97****{3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(5-methoxy-indol-1-yl)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid**

5        The title compound was prepared as a white foamy solid (0.288 g, 37%) from 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid using 8-(5-methoxy-indol-1-yl)octylamine (preparation similar to step 1 of Example 86) and a procedure similar to Example 93, mp >70 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.15-1.29 (m, 8H), 1.43-1.53, (m, 2H), 1.65-1.74 (m, 2H), 3.23 (dd, J = 6.8, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 4.07 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 6.28 (dd, J = 0.7, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d, J = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.57 (dt, J = 2.2, 6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.67-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 2H), 8.53 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 11.65-13.50 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3360, 3070, 2930, 2860, 2520, 1730, 1620, 1600, 1575, 1550, 1490, 1445, 1430, 1395, 1335, 1300, 1230, 1205, 1160, 1145, 1100, 1080, 1050, 1025, 885, 795, 780, 760, and 695 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) APCI], m/z 673 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>38</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> · 2.0H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 64.31; H, 5.97; N, 3.95, Found: C, 64.29; H, 5.56; N, 3.81.

**Example 98****{3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(2,5-dimethyl-indol-1-yl)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid**

25        The title compound was prepared as a light orange solid (0.138 g, 19%) from 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid using 8-(2,5-dimethyl-indol-1-yl)octylamine (preparation similar to step 1 of Example 86) and a procedure similar to Example 93, mp >172 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.18-1.32 (m, 8H), 1.44-1.53 (m, 2H), 1.55-1.64 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 3.24 (dd, J = 7.0, 13.4 Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 4.01 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 6.03-6.05 (m, 1H), 6.82 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.14-7.16 (m, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.43-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.57 (dt, J = 2.2, 6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.67-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 2H), 8.53 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 11.80-13.30 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3340, 3070, 3010, 2930, 2860, 2740, 2510, 1725, 1620, 1580, 1560, 1485,



- 131 -

1455, 1400, 1345, 1330, 1300, 1240, 1200, 1165, 1100, 1080, 1050, 885, 870, 795, 780, 770, 760, and 700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) APCI],  $m/z$  671 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{39}\text{H}_{40}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot 1.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 67.04; H, 6.20; N, 4.01, Found: C, 66.83; H, 5.94; N, 3.85.

5

**Example 99**

**{3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(5-methoxy-2-methyl-indol-1-yl)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1':3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid**

10        The title compound was prepared as a light orange foamy solid (0.310 g, 41%) from 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid using 8-(5-methoxy-2-methyl-indol-1-yl)octylamine (preparation similar to step 1 of Example 86) and a procedure similar to Example 93, mp >75 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.22-1.32 (m, 8H), 1.44-1.54 (m, 2H), 1.54-1.64 (m, 2H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 3.24 (dd,  $J = 6.4, 12.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 2H), 4.00 (t,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 2H), 6.05-6.07 (m, 1H), 6.64 (dd,  $J = 2.4, 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d,  $J = 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.57 (dt,  $J = 2.2, 6.6$  Hz, 2H), 7.67-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 2H), 8.54 (t,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 1H), 12.20-12.85 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3410, 3070, 2930, 2860, 1735, 1635, 1615, 1600, 1580, 1570, 1555, 1490, 1455, 1430, 1400, 1330, 1300, 1210, 1165, 1100, 1075, 1050, 1030, 880, 830, 795, 775, and 700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) APCI],  $m/z$  687 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{39}\text{H}_{40}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_5 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 66.38; H, 6.00; N, 3.97, Found: C, 66.62; H, 5.70; N, 3.93.

**Example 100**

25    **(3,3''-Dichloro-5'-{[1-(4-phenyl-butoxymethyl)-cyclopropylmethyl]-carbamoyl}-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid**

**step 1 3-Hydroxy-2-cyclopropylpropylamine**

30        To a slurry of LAH (16.14 g, 425 mmol) in THF (300 mL) cooled to 0 °C was added a slurry of 1-(aminocarbonyl)-1-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (9.15 g, 70.9 mmol) in THF (100 mL) dropwise. After 15 min. at this temperature, it was warmed

- 132 -

to room temperature and stirred for 2.5 h. At this point, the mixture was cooled back down to 0 °C and quenched with efficient stirring by dropwise addition of H<sub>2</sub>O (16.14 mL), 15% aq. NaOH (16.14 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (48.42 mL). It was then stirred an additional 18 h at room temperature. At this time, the solvent was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>),  
5 filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by vacuum distillation (~5 mm Hg, 95-100 °C head temperature) to afford the product (1.40 g, 20%) as an oil; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.24-0.28 (m, 4H), 2.49 (s, 2H), 3.30 (m, 2H); IR (film) 3365, 3300, 3080, 3000, 2920, 2870, 1650, 1595, 1465, 1430, 1395, 1310, 1210, 1035, 980, 925, 895, 865, and 720 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 102 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

step 2 3,3''-Dichloro-5'-([1-(hydroxymethyl)-cyclopropylmethyl]-carbamoyl)-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-methyl methyl ether

To a stirred solution of 3,5-*bis*-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-methoxymethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester (3.18 g, 7.37 mmol) in THF:EtOH (3:2, 100 mL) at room  
15 temperature was added 1 N KOH (37 mL, 36.9 mmol) dropwise. After 18 h at this temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated and diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (200 mL). The aqueous solution was acidified to pH 1 with 2 N HCl. The solid that formed was filtered off and washed with excess H<sub>2</sub>O. It was then dissolved in EtOAc (300 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was  
20 purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (1 to 5% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> ether gradient) to afford the product [2.45 g, 82%, 3,5-*bis*-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-methoxymethoxy)-benzoic acid] as a solid.

To a flame dried round bottom flask with 3-hydroxy-2-cyclopropyl-propylamine (0.842 g, 8.33 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (80 mL) at room temperature was added  
25 3,5-*bis*-(*m*-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid (2.24 g, 5.55 mmol) followed by Et<sub>3</sub>N (2.32 mL, 16.7 mmol), HOBt (0.825 g, 6.11 mmol), and finally DCC (1.37 g, 6.66 mmol). After 18 h at this temperature, it was concentrated and then diluted with EtOAc (400 mL). The white solid (DCU) that formed was filtered off and washed with excess EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (40  
30 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (40 mL), and brine (40 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (30 to 50%

- 133 -

EtOAc/petroleum ether) to afford the product (2.28 g, 84%) as a solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.34-0.40 (m, 2H), 0.43-0.50 (m, 2H), 2.66 (s, 3H), 3.22-3.42 (m, 4H), 4.38 (s, 2H), 4.53 (s, 1H), 7.43-7.66 (m, 6H), 7.72 (s, 2H), 7.89 (s, 2H), 8.61 (t,  $J$  = 5.4 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI],  $m/z$  486 (M) $^+$ .

5

step 3 (3,3''-Dichloro-5'-{[1-(4-phenyl-butoxymethyl)-cyclopropylmethyl]-carbamoyl}-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-methyl methyl ether

To a solution of 4-phenyl-1-butanol (5.00 g, 33.3 mmol) and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (250 mL) at 0 °C was added triphenylphosphine (13.1 g, 50.0 mmol) followed by NBS (8.90 g, 50.0 mmol). After stirring at this temperature for 2 h, the mixture was quenched with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (50 mL) and extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (150 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (40 mL) and dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ). After concentration, the residue was flushed through two quick columns of silica gel using 2% EtOAc/petroleum ether as an eluant to afford 4-phenylbutyl bromide (6.22 g, 88%) as an intermediate.

15

To a round bottom flask with NaH (0.201 g, 5.03 mmol) and THF (50 mL) cooled to 0°C was added (3,3''-dichloro-5'-{[1-(hydroxymethyl)-cyclopropylmethyl]-carbamoyl}-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)methyl methyl ether (1.88 g, 3.87 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to reflux for 10 min. and then cooled back to room temperature. To this solution was added 15-crown-5 (0.308 mL, 1.55 mmol), tetrabutylammonium iodide (0.573 g, 1.55 mmol), and finally 4-phenyl-butylbromide (3.30 g, 15.5 mmol) in THF (10 mL). The final mixture was heated to reflux for 18 h. At this point, the reaction mixture was quenched with MeOH (10 mL) and then diluted with EtOAc (400 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (40 mL), sat. aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (40 mL), and brine (40 mL) and then dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (10 to 30% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the product (0.777 g, 33%) as a solid;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  0.48-0.58 (m, 2H), 0.58-0.67 (m, 2H), 1.47-1.56 (m, 4H), 2.40 (t,  $J$  = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.73 (s, 3H), 3.38 (s, 2H), 3.38-3.48 (m, 4H), 4.40 (s, 2H), 7.07 (d,  $J$  = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.12-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.31-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.42-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.62 (s, 2H), 7.77 (s, 2H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI],  $m/z$  618 (M) $^+$ .

30

step 4 3,3''-Dichloro-5'-{[1-(4-phenyl-butoxymethyl)-cyclopropylmethyl]-carbamoyl}-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-ol

To a solution of (3,3''-dichloro-5'-{[1-(4-phenylbutoxymethyl)-cyclopropylmethyl]-carbamoyl}-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)methyl methyl ether (0.681 g, 1.10 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 mL) at -30 °C containing 4 Å molecular sieves was added trimethylsilyl bromide (0.581 mL, 4.40 mmol). After stirring at this temperature for 1 h, it was warmed to 0 °C and stirred an additional 5 h. Only slight conversion to product so warmed to room temperature and stirred at this temperature for 18 h. At this point, the mixture was quenched with sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (10 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (250 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (25 mL) and dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (10 to 30% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the product (0.455g, 72%) as a solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.32-0.41 (m, 2H), 0.47-0.55 (m, 2H), 1.40-1.62 (m, 4H), 2.46-2.58 (m, 2H), 3.28 (s, 2H), 3.28-3.42 (m, 4H), 7.11-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.55 (m, 6H), 7.65 (s, 2H), 7.79 (s, 2H), 8.34 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H), 9.19 (s, 1H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 574 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

step 5 (3,3''-Dichloro-5'-{[1-(4-phenyl-butoxymethyl)-cyclopropylmethyl]-carbamoyl}-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white foamy solid (0.202 g, 47%) from 3,3''-dichloro-5'-{[1-(4-phenyl-butoxymethyl)-cyclopropylmethyl]-carbamoyl}-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-ol using a procedure similar to steps 4-5 of Example 93, mp >52 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.36 (dd, J = 4.0, 5.5 Hz, 2H), 0.52 (dd, J = 4.6, 6.2 Hz, 2H), 1.42-1.51 (m, 2H), 1.51-1.59 (m, 2H), 2.47-2.54 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.39 (m, 6H), 3.83 (s, 2H), 7.10-7.15 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.57 (dt, J = 2.2, 6.8 Hz, 2H), 7.67-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 2H), 8.47 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 11.55-13.35 (bs, 1H); IR (KBr) 3380, 3070, 3020, 2930, 2860, 1755, 1735, 1630, 1600, 1585, 1570, 1540, 1495, 1485, 1460, 1430, 1395, 1370, 1340, 1300, 1245, 1205, 1165, 1095, 1085, 1050, 885, 795, 780, 770, 755, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) APCI], m/z 632 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>35</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>5</sub> · 0.25H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 67.87; H, 5.62; N, 2.20, Found: C, 67.77; H, 5.51; N, 2.14.

**Example 101****[5'-(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

5 step 1 [5'-(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yl]methoxyethoxymethyl ether

To a flamed dried round bottom flask with 2,3-benzofuran (0.277 mL, 2.51 mmol) and DME (30 mL) cooled to -10 °C was added *n*-BuLi (1.10 mL, 2.5 M in hexane, 2.76 mmol) dropwise over a 10 min. period. The resulting solution was stirred for 10 min. while warming to -5 °C, and then cooled back to -20 °C. To this solution was added 2'-methoxyethoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxaldehyde (1.00 g, 2.76 mmol) in DME (5 mL) dropwise. The final mixture was stirred at -20 °C for 0.5 h and then warmed to room temperature for 15 min. At this point, the reaction mixture was quenched by pouring into sat. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (100 mL) and diluted with EtOAc (350 mL). The organic layer was washed with additional sat. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (40 mL) and brine (40 mL) and then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (10 to 30% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the alcohol intermediate.

To this alcohol intermediate (0.478 g, 0.995 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL) at room temperature was added NMMO (0.152 g, 1.29 mmol) followed by TPAP (0.105 g, 0.299 mmol). After 1 h at this temperature, the reaction was filtered through a 1" column of silica gel. After concentration of the filtrate, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (5 to 15% EtOAc/petroleum ether gradient) to afford the product (0.430 g, 42%) as a solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 2.85-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.94-3.00 (m, 2H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 7.30-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.54 (m, 5H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.61-7.71 (m, 5H), 7.75 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (s, 2H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 479 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>, 501 (M + Na)<sup>+</sup>.

step 2 [5'-(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

30 The title compound was prepared as a white foam (0.280 g, 79%) from [5'-(benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yl]methoxyethoxymethyl ether using

- 136 -

a procedure similar to steps 5-7 of Example 44, mp >73 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.90 (s, 2H), 7.36-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.45-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.53-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.65-7.69 (m, 4H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (s, 2H), 11.80-13.40 (bs, 1H); IR (ATR) 3120, 3060, 3030, 2910, 1770, 1730, 1640, 1610, 1585, 1545, 1495, 1475, 1465, 1440, 1420, 1410, 1355, 1340, 1290, 1275, 1255, 1205, 1180, 1140, 1125, 1110, 1070, 1055, 1030, 1000, 985, 910, 890, 830, 750, 730, and 700cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) APCI], m/z 447 (M - H); Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>20</sub>O<sub>5</sub> · 0.35CHCl<sub>3</sub>: C, 71.91; H, 4.18; N, 0.00, Found: C, 71.71; H, 3.91; N, 0.16.

10

**Example 102****3-[3''-(2-Carboxy-vinyl)-2'-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-3-yl]-acrylic acid**15 **step 1 2,6-Diiodo-4-(8-phenyloctylcarbamoyl)phenol**

The title compound was prepared as a solid (0.718 g, 66%) from 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid using 8-phenyloctylamine and a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 93; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.17-1.36 (m, 8H), 1.41-1.61 (m, 4H), 2.48-2.60 (m, 2H), 3.20 (dd, J = 5.9, 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.10-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.30 (m, 2H), 8.21 (s, 2H), 8.40 (t, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 10.06 (s, 1H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 578 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

**step 2 2,6-Diiodo-4-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)phenyl methyl ether**

The title compound was prepared as a solid (0.691 g, 94%) from 2,6-diiodo-4-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)phenol using methyl iodide and a procedure similar to step 4 of Example 93; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.19-1.34 (m, 8H), 1.41-1.61 (m, 4H), 2.48-2.59 (m, 2H), 3.21 (dd, J = 6.4, 14.1 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 7.10-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.31 (m, 2H), 8.28 (s, 2H), 8.53 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 592 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>, 614 (M + Na)<sup>+</sup>.

30

- 137 -

step 3 [3,3''-Diformyl-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yl]methyl ether

The title compound was prepared as a solid (0.479 g, 75%) from 2,6-diiodo-4-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)phenyl methyl ether using 3-formylbenzeneboronic acid and a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 93; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.21-1.35 (m, 8H), 1.46-1.60 (m, 4H), 2.47-2.58 (m, 2H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 3.21-3.32 (m, 2H), 7.09-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.54 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.94-8.03 (m, 6H), 8.17 (s, 2H), 8.61 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 10.14 (s, 2H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 548 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>, 570 (M + Na)<sup>+</sup>.

10

step 4 3-[3''-(2-Methoxy-carbonyl-vinyl)-2'-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-3-yl]acrylic acid methyl ester

To a round bottom flask with [3,3''-diformyl-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yl]methyl ether (0.422 g, 0.770 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (20 mL) at room temperature was added methyl (triphenylphosphoranylidene)acetate (1.29 g, 3.86 mmol). After 5 h at this temperature, it was concentrated and then diluted with EtOAc (250 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (25 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (25 mL), and brine (25 mL) and then dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). After concentration, the residue was purified by the Biotage Flash 40 apparatus (15 to 35% EtOAc/petroleum ether) to afford the product (0.485g, 89%) as a solid; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.23-1.38 (m, 8H), 1.46-1.62 (m, 4H), 2.47-2.58 (m, 2H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 3.21-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 6H), 6.74 (d, J = 16.5 Hz, 2H), 7.10-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.55 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.67 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.72-7.85 (m, 4H), 7.92 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 4H), 8.52 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 660 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

step 5 3-[3''-(2-Carboxy-vinyl)-2'-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-3-yl]acrylic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white foam (0.094 g, 98%) from 3-[3''-(2-methoxy-carbonyl-vinyl)-2'-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-3-yl]-acrylic acid methyl ester using a procedure similar to step

30

- 138 -

5 of Example 93, mp >101 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.20-1.33 (m, 8H), 1.45-1.58 (m, 4H), 2.45-2.56 (m, 2H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 3.20-3.29 (m, 2H), 6.61 (d, J = 16.0 Hz, 2H), 7.10-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.57 (m, 3H), 7.60-7.78 (m, 5H), 7.87 (s, 4H), 8.47-8.55 (m, 1H), 12.10-12.75 (bs, 2H); IR (KBr) 3370, 3070, 3020, 2930, 2860, 2660, 2580, 1785, 1730, 1580, 1540, 1490, 1470, 1435, 1405, 1340, 1285, 1230, 1205, 1185, 1095, 1070, 1000, 985, 900, 870, 805, 790, 770, 750, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) APCI], m/z 632 (M + H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>41</sub>NO<sub>6</sub> · 0.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 74.98; H, 6.61; N, 2.19, Found: C, 74.79; H, 6.62; N, 2.02.

#### 10 Example 103

##### 3-[3''-(2-Carboxy-ethyl)-2'-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-3-yl]-propionic acid

Into a round flask with Pd/C (0.022 g, 1.05 mmol) and EtOAc:MeOH (1:1, 7 mL) was added 3-[3''-(2-methoxy-carbonyl-vinyl)-2'-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octyl-carbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-3-yl]acrylic acid methyl ester (0.230 g, 0.349 mmol) in EtOAc:MeOH (1:1, 3 mL). The flask was flushed with H<sub>2</sub> (atmospheric) from a balloon, and the reaction stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was then filtered through celite, and the celite washed with excess EtOAc:MeOH. This solution was concentrated to afford the saturated intermediate {3-[3''-(2-methoxy-carbonyl-ethyl)-2'-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-3-yl]propionic acid methyl ester}.

The title compound was prepared as a white foamy solid (0.200 g, 88%) from the 3-[3''-(2-methoxy-carbonyl-ethyl)-2'-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-3-yl]propionic acid methyl ester using a procedure similar to step 5 of Example 61, mp >53 °C (decomp.); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.23-1.31 (m, 8H), 1.44-1.57 (m, 4H), 2.48-2.60 (m, 6H), 2.89 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 4H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 3.23 (dd, J = 6.6, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 7.10-7.16 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.28 (m, 4H), 7.35-7.41 (m, 4H), 7.43 (s, 2H), 7.79 (s, 2H), 8.49 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 11.85-12.30 (bs, 2H); IR (KBr) 3380, 3020, 2930, 2860, 1710, 1625, 1575, 1540, 1490, 1470, 1465, 1405, 1340, 1280, 1230, 1180, 1155, 1095, 1070, 1005, 900, 805, 750, and 705 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass



- 139 -

spectrum [(+) APCI],  $m/z$  636 ( $M + H$ )<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{40}H_{45}NO_6 \cdot 0.5H_2O$ : C, 74.51; H, 7.19; N, 2.17, Found: C, 74.43; H, 7.16; N, 2.10.

#### Example 104

5 {5'-[(2-Butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ylolxy}acetic acid methyl ester

step 1 5'-[(2-Butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ol

A mixture of 2-N-Butyl-3-benzofurancarboxaldehyde (2.48 g, 13.3 mmol) and  
10 4-amino-2,6-diphenol in 15 mls of anhydrous methanol was cooled to 0 °C. 16.6 mls of 1N HCl in diethyl ether was added and sodium cyanoborohydride (0.92 g, 14.65 mmol) was added portion wise at such a rate as not to allow excess foaming. After addition was complete, the ice bath was removed, and the solution was allowed to warm to room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 3N HCl until  
15 all precipitates dissolved and evolution of HCN ceased. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and dissolved in methylene chloride, washed 2x with Saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine then dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). Flash chromatography eluting with 5-15 % ethyl acetate petroleum ether gave the title compound as a yellow gum. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  0.92 (t, 3H), 1.42 - 1.34 (m, 2H), 1.74 - 1.67 (m, 2H), 2.8  
20 (t, 2H), 3.53 (s, 1H), 4.33 (s, 2H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 6.68 (s, 2H), 7.26 - 7.18 (m, 2H), 7.49 - 7.36 (m, 7H), 7.58 - 7.56 (m, 5H). mass spectrum (EI),  $m/z$  447. Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{31}H_{29}NO_2 \cdot 0.2 EtOAc$ : C, 82.11; H, 6.63; N, 3.01. Found: C, 82.15; H, 6.92; N, 2.96.

25 step 2 {5'-[(2-Butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ylolxy}-acetic acid methyl ester

To a mixture of 5'-[(2-Butylbenzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-[1,1':3',1'']-terphenyl-2'-ol (0.81 g, 1.82 mmol) in 10 ml of dry acetonitrile was added methyl bromoacetate (0.22 mL, 2.27 mol) and a catalytic amount of 18-crown-6. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 hrs. The reaction was diluted with  
30 diethyl ether and filtered. The organic layer was washed with water then saturated brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Flash

- 140 -

chromatography eluting with 5-10 % acetone petroleum ether gave pure product as a yellow gum. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 0.82 (t, 3H), 1.3 - 1.25 (m, 2H), 1.61 - 1.53 (m, 2H), 2.81 (t, 2H), 3.32 (s, 2H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 4.34 (d, 2H), 6.09 (t, 1H), 6.6 (s, 2H) 7.49 - 7.16 (m 13H), 7.71 - 7.69 (m, 1H). mass spectrum (EI), m/z 519. Anal.

5 Calcd. for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>33</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 78.59; H, 6.40; N, 2.70. Found: C, 78.14; H, 6.23; N, 2.68.

### Example 105

#### {5'-[(2-Butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid

10

To a stirred solution of {5'-[(2-Butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid methyl ester in 2.5 ml THF and 2.5 ml MeOH was added 0.84 ml of 5N sodium hydroxide. The reaction was allowed to stir overnight. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* and the solids suspended in water and brought to a pH of 1 with 5N HCl. The water layer was extracted several times with ethyl acetate, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give pure product as a brown solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.92 (t, 3H), 1.40 - 1.34 (m, 2H), 1.73 - 1.67 (m, 2H), 2.80 (t, 2H), 3.77 (s, 2H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 6.6 (d, 2H), 7.28 - 7.21 (m 2H), 7.48 - 7.37 (m, 7H), 7.56 - 7.54 (m, 5H). mass spectrum (EI), m/z 505. Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>31</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> 1.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 74.42; H, 6.43; N, 2.63.

15 Found: C, 74.39; H, 5.96; N, 2.56.

20

### Example 106

#### {2,6-Dibromo-4-[(2-butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino-phenoxy]acetic acid methyl ester

25

#### Step 1 2,6-Dibromo-4-[(2-butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino-phenol]

The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of step 1 of Example 104 affording a light brown solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 0.90 (t, 3H), 1.39 - 1.33 (m, 2H), 1.68 - 1.61 (m, 2H), 2.82 (t, 2H), 4.24 (d, 2H), 5.95 (t, 1H), 6.81 (s, 2H), 7.23 - 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.46 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.64 - 7.62 (m, 1H), 8.74 (s

30

- 141 -

1H). mass spectrum (EI), m/z 451. Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{19}H_{19}Br_2NO_2$ : C, 50.36; H, 4.23; N, 3.09. Found: C, 49.93; H, 4.29; N, 3.05.

5     Step 2     {2,6-Dibromo-4-[(2-butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino-phenoxy]acetic acid methyl ester}

       The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of step 2 of Example 104 affording a clear oil.  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, DMSO)  $\delta$  0.92 (t, 3H), 1.40 - 1.35 (m, 2H), 1.69 - 1.65 (m, 2H), 2.85 (t, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 4.29 (d, 2H), 4.44 (s, 2H), 6.44 (t, 1H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 7.25 - 7.19 (m, 2H), 7.49 - 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.65 - 7.62 (m, 1H). mass spectrum (EI), m/z 523.

Example 107

{2,6-Dibromo-4-[(2-butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-phenoxy}acetic acid

15         The title compound was prepared according to the procedure of Example 105 affording a light brown solid.  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.90 (t, 3H), 1.40 - 1.31 (m, 2H), 1.69 - 1.61 (m, 2H), 2.83 (t, 2H), 4.16 (2, 2H), 4.27 (d, 2H), 6.35 (bs, 1H), 6.84 (s, 2H), 7.24 - 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.48 - 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.63 - 7.61 (m, 1H). mass spectrum (ESI), (M-H) m/z 508. Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{21}H_{21}Br_2NO_4 \cdot 0.5 H_2O$ : C, 48.49; H, 4.26; N, 2.69. Found: C, 48.37; H, 3.99; N, 2.56.

       Examples 108 to 124 were prepared in a similar manner to Example 175. Examples 125 to 130 and Example 134 were prepared in a similar manner to Example 179. Examples 131 to 133 were prepared in a manner analogous to Examples 175, 179 and 192 using 4-hydroxy- 4'-carboxymethyl diphenyl as a starting material, rather than 4-hydroxy benzoic acid. Physico-chemical properties of the compounds 108 to 134 are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1.

Example	Name	NMR <sup>1</sup> H (400 MHz)	C H N Theory	C H N Found	MS (Mol.Ion)	M.p., °C. Yield, %
108	[2"-Fluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octyl-carbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-1,1',3',1"terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid	DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> : δ 12.6 (s, 1H), 8.6 (t, 1H), 7.0-8.0 (m, 15 H, arom), 3.84 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (m, 2 H), 2.55 (m, 2H) 1.2-1.6 (m, 12H)	68.56, 5.75, 2.22 (C <sub>36</sub> H <sub>35</sub> F <sub>4</sub> NO <sub>4</sub> X 0.5 H <sub>2</sub> O)	68.77, 5.71, 2.17	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 620	Amorph 42%
109	(5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-2"-fluoro-3-trifluoromethyl-1,1',3',1"terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid	DMSO: δ 12.6 (s, 1H), 8.6 (t, 1H), 7.2-7.9 (m, 10 H, arom), 3.85 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (m, 2 H), 0.8-1.6 (m, 23H)	66.87, 6.60, 2.29 (C <sub>34</sub> H <sub>39</sub> F <sub>4</sub> NO <sub>4</sub> X 0.5 H <sub>2</sub> O)	66.68, 6.31, 2.22	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 600	Amorph 24%
110	(5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-2,2"-difluoro-1,1',3',1"terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid	DMSO: δ 12.6 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.2-7.9 (m, 10 H, arom), 3.85 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (m, 2 H), 0.8-1.6 (m, 23 H)	71.61, 7.14, 2.53 (C <sub>33</sub> H <sub>39</sub> F <sub>2</sub> NO <sub>4</sub> X 0.1 H <sub>2</sub> O)	71.14, 7.03, 2.49	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 550	Amorph 46%
111	[2,2"-Difluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-1,1',3',1"terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid	DMSO: δ 12.5 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.1-7.95 (m, 15 H, arom), 3.85 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (m, 2 H) 2.55 (m, 2 H), 1.2-1.6 (m, 12H)	73.54, 6.17, 2.45 C <sub>35</sub> H <sub>35</sub> F <sub>2</sub> NO <sub>4</sub>	73.09, 6.08, 2.40	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 570	Amorph 49%
112	[2,2"-Difluoro-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-1,1',3',1"terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid	DMSO: δ 12.5 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.1-7.95 (m, 15 H, arom), 3.85 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 2.55 (m, 2 H), 1.2-1.6 (m, 8H)	71.72, 5.84, 2.53 (C <sub>33</sub> H <sub>31</sub> F <sub>2</sub> NO <sub>4</sub> X 0.5 H <sub>2</sub> O)	71.75, 5.67, 2.43	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 542	Amorph 41%
113	[5'-(6-(2,4-Difluoro-phenoxy)-hexylcarbamoyl)-2,2"-difluoro-1,1',3',1"terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid	DMSO: δ 12.5 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 6.9-7.95 (m, 13 H, arom), 4.0 (t, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 1.2-1.8 (m, 8H)	65.56, 5.00, 2.32 (C <sub>33</sub> H <sub>29</sub> F <sub>2</sub> NO <sub>5</sub> X 0.5 H <sub>2</sub> O)	65.15, 4.93, 2.27	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 596	Amorph 47%
114	(3"-Chloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-2-fluoro-1,1',3',1"terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid	DMSO: δ 12.5 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.1-7.0 (m, 10 H, arom), 3.85 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 0.8-1.6 (m, 23H)	69.77, 6.92, 2.47 C <sub>33</sub> H <sub>39</sub> ClFNO <sub>4</sub>	69.67, 6.97, 2.43	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 566	Amorph 25%
115	[3"-Chloro-2-fluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-1,1',3',1"terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid	DMSO: δ 12.5 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.1-7.95 (m, 15 H, arom), 3.85 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (m, 2H) 2.55 (m, 2H), 1.2-1.8 (m, 12H)	71.48, 6.00, 2.38 C <sub>35</sub> H <sub>35</sub> ClF <sub>2</sub> N <sub>4</sub>	71.19, 6.04, 2.35	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 586	Amorph 27%

116	{3-Chloro-5'-[6-(2,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-hexylcarbamoyle]-2"-fluoro-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 12.5 (s, 1 H), 8.55 (t, 1 H), 6.9-7.95 (m, 13 H, arom), 4.0 (t, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 1.2-1.8 (m, 8H)	64.76, 4.78, 2.29 $C_{33}H_{29}ClF_2N_5$	64.26, 4.61, 2.20	(-)-ESI: [M-H] <sup>-</sup> 612	Amorph 29%
117	{3"-Chloro-2-fluoro-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyle]-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 12.6 (s, 1 H), 6.9-7.7 (m, 15 H, arom), 3.8 (s, 2 H), 3.4 (m, 2H), 2.9 (s, 3H), 1.0-1.6 (m, 12H)	70.75, 6.27, 2.29 $(C_{36}H_{37}ClF_2NO_4) \times 0.5 H_2O$	70.43, 6.09, 2.27	(-)-ESI: [M-H] <sup>-</sup> 600 1CL	Amorph 27%
118	{2,2"-Difluoro-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyle]-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 12.6 (s, 1 H), 7.1-7.7 (m, 15 H, arom), 3.8 (s, 2 H), 3.4 (m, 2H), 2.9 (s, 3H), 1.0-1.6 (m, 12H)	72.71, 6.44, 2.36 $(C_{36}H_{37}F_2NO_4) \times 0.5 H_2O$	72.64, 6.53, 2.34	(-)-ESI: [M-H] <sup>-</sup> 584	Amorph 44%
119	{3,3"-Dichloro-5'-[8-(4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl)-octylcarbamoyle]-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 12.6 (s, 1 H), 8.5 (t, 2H), 7.4-8.0 (m, 14 H, arom), 3.8 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 1.0-1.6 (m, 12H)	60.71, 5.04, 2.02 $(C_{39}H_{40}Cl_3NO_5) \times 0.3 H_2O$	60.95, 4.85, 1.95	(-)-ESI: [M-H] <sup>-</sup> 684 3 CL	Amorph 41%

Example	Name	NMR	CH N Theory	CH N Found	MS	M.p., °C
120	{3,3"-Dichloro-5'-[8-(2,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-octylcarbamoyle]-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 12.6 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1 H), 6.9-7.95 (m, 13 H, arom), 4.0 (t, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 1.2-1.8 (m, 12H)	63.16, 5.15, 2.10 $(C_{35}H_{33}Cl_2F_2NO) \times 0.5 H_2O$	62.9, 4.79, 2.12	(-)-ESI: [M-H] <sup>-</sup> 654 2CL	Amorph 44%
121	{3,3"-Dichloro-5'-[12-(2,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-dodecylcarbamoyle]-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 12.5 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1 H), 6.9-7.95 (m, 13 H, arom), 4.0 (t, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 1.2-1.8 (m, 20H)	65.73, 5.80, 1.97 $C_{39}H_{41}Cl_2F_2NO_5$	65.17, 5.73, 1.86	(-)-ESI: [M-H] <sup>-</sup> 710 2CL	Amorph 51%
122	{3,3"-Dichloro-5'-[8-(4-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy)-octylcarbamoyle]-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 12.6 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1 H), 7.4-7.9 (m, 14 H, arom), 4.6 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2 H), 3.44 (t, 2H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 1.2-1.6	60.17, 5.46, 1.90 $(C_{37}H_{36}Cl_2F_3NO) \times 2 H_2O$	59.62, 5.22, 1.64	(-)-ESI: [M-H] <sup>-</sup> 700	Amorph 47%

	acid	(m, 12H)			(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup>	
123	[3,3"-Dichloro-5'-(8-{3-[3-(3-methoxypropoxy)-propoxy]-propoxy}-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 12.6 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.4-7.9 (m, 10 H, arom), 3.85 (s, 2 H), 3.2-3.4 (m, 19H), 0.9-1.6 (m, 18H)	63.93, 7.02, 1.91 C <sub>39</sub> H <sub>51</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> NO <sub>8</sub>	63.56, 7.03, 1.82	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 730	Amorph 35%
124	(3,3"-Dichloro-5'-dicyclohexylcarbamoyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 12.6 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.7 (m, 10 H, arom), 3.85 (s, 2 H), 0.8-1.8 (m, 22H)	68.27, 6.08, 2.41 C <sub>33</sub> H <sub>35</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> NO <sub>4</sub>	68.58, 6.34, 2.18	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 580	Amorph 61%
125	4-[4,4"-Dimethoxy-5'-(7-phenylheptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 11.8 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.0-7.9 (m, 15 H, arom), 3.8 (s, 6H), 3.22 (m, 4 H), 2.52 (t, 2H), 1.85 (t, 2H), 1.0-1.6 (m, 12H)	72.70, 7.23, 2.23 (C <sub>38</sub> H <sub>43</sub> NO <sub>6</sub> x 1 H <sub>2</sub> O)	72.52, 7.55, 2.11	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 610	Amorph 42%
126	4-[3,3"-Dichloro-5'-(7-phenylheptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 11.8 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.0-7.9 (m, 15 H, arom), 3.23 (m, 4 H), 2.52 (t, 2H), 1.85 (t, 2H), 1.0-1.6 (m, 12H)	68.90, 6.10, 2.23 (C <sub>36</sub> H <sub>37</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> N <sub>4</sub> x 0.5 H <sub>2</sub> O)	68.80, 6.30, 2.28	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 616	Amorph 45%
127	[5'-(7-Phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-3,3"-bis-trifluoromethyl-1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-phosphonic acid diethyl ester	DMSO- $\delta$ 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.0-7.9 (m, 15 H, arom), 3.23-3.7 (m, 8 H), 2.52 (t, 2H), 1.0-1.6 (m, 16H)	61.74, 5.71, 1.85 (C <sub>39</sub> H <sub>42</sub> F <sub>6</sub> NO <sub>3</sub> P x 0.5 H <sub>2</sub> O)	61.75, 5.57, 1.55	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 748	84-85 41%
128	[5'-(7-Phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-3,3"-bis-trifluoromethyl-1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-phosphonic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.0-8.1 (m, 15 H, arom), 1.1-1.6 (m, 10H)	56.23, 5.39, 1.87 (C <sub>35</sub> H <sub>34</sub> F <sub>6</sub> NO <sub>3</sub> P x 3 H <sub>2</sub> O)	56.23, 4.72, 1.29	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 692	160-165 38%
129	2,2-Dimethyl-3-[5'-(7-phenylheptylcarbamoyl)-3,3"-bis-trifluoromethyl-1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-propionic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 12.0 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.0-7.9 (m, 15 H, arom), 3.3 (m, 2H), 3.1 (s, 2H), 2.52 (t, 2H), 0.6-1.6 (m, 16H)	66.94, 5.62, 2.00 C <sub>39</sub> H <sub>39</sub> F <sub>6</sub> NO <sub>4</sub>	67.08, 5.57, 1.59	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 700	130-132 40%
130	4-[5'-(7-Phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-3,3"-bis-trifluoromethyl-1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-benzenesulfonic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 8.55 (t, 1H), 6.5-8.0 (m, 19 H, arom), 4.16 (s, 2H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 2.52 (t, 2H), 0.8-1.6 (m, 10H)	62.51, 4.99, 1.78 (C <sub>41</sub> H <sub>37</sub> F <sub>6</sub> NO <sub>3</sub> S x 1 H <sub>2</sub> O)	62.57, 5.58, 1.78	(-)ESI: [M- H] <sup>+</sup> 768	Amorph 54%

131	[[[4,4'-Dimethoxy-5'-[4-[[[(7-phenylheptyl)amino]carbonyl]phenyl]][1,1':3',1'-terphenyl]-2'-yl]oxy]acetic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 12.6 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.0-8.1 (m, 19H, arom), 3.8 (s, 2H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 2.52 (t, 2H), 1.1-1.6 (m, 10H)	75.65, 6.65, 2.10 (C <sub>42</sub> H <sub>43</sub> NO <sub>5</sub> x 0.5 H <sub>2</sub> O)	75.59, 6.75, 2.02	(-)ESI: [M-H] <sup>+</sup> 658	Amorph 44%
132	[[[5'-[4-[[[(7-Phenylheptyl)amino]carbonyl]phenyl]-3,3'-bis(trifluoromethyl)][1,1':3',1'-terphenyl]-2'-yl]oxy]acetic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 12.6 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 7.0-8.1 (m, 19H, arom), 3.8 (s, 2H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 2.52 (t, 2H), 1.1-1.6 (m, 10H)	67.92, 5.16, 1.89 (C <sub>42</sub> H <sub>37</sub> F <sub>6</sub> NO <sub>4</sub> x 0.5 H <sub>2</sub> O)	67.81, 5.16, 1.84	(-)ESI: [M-H] <sup>+</sup> 734	Amorph 38%
133	4-[[[4,4'-Dimethoxy-5'-[4-[[[(7-phenylheptyl)amino]carbonyl]phenyl]][1,1':3',1'-terphenyl]-2'-yl]oxymethyl]-benzoic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 12.6 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 6.9-8.1 (m, 23H, arom), 4.3 (s, 2H), 3.8 (s, 6H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 2.52 (t, 2H), 1.1-1.6 (m, 10H)	76.67, 6.57, 1.86 (C <sub>48</sub> H <sub>47</sub> NO <sub>6</sub> x 1 H <sub>2</sub> O)	76.19, 6.44, 1.79	(-)ESI: [M-H] <sup>+</sup> 732	140-142 56%
134	4-[5'-(7-Phenyl-heptylcarbonyl)-3,3'-bis-trifluoromethyl]-[1,1':3',1'-terphenyl]-2'-yl]oxymethyl]-benzoic acid	DMSO- $\delta$ 12.8 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H), 6.7-8.0 (m, 19H, arom), 4.3 (s, 2H), 3.3 (m, 2H), 2.52 (t, 2H), 1.1-1.6 (m, 10H)	67.51, 5.19, 1.87 (C <sub>42</sub> H <sub>37</sub> F <sub>6</sub> NO <sub>4</sub> 0.75 H <sub>2</sub> O)	67.28, 5.17, 1.81	(-)ESI: [M-H] <sup>+</sup> 734	89-91 52%

**Example 135****(3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid****Step 1 3-Bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)benzoic acid ethyl ester**

To a stirred solution of  $K_2CO_3$  (4.99 g, 36.1 mmol) in 18 mL  $H_2O$  was added 145 mL dioxane, 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester (5.0 g, 12.04 mmol), and 3-chloro-4-fluorophenylboronic acid (2.1 g, 12.04 mmol) at room temperature. This mixture was stirred for 5 min then degassed twice. Then [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (49 mg, 0.06 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred for three hours then 98 mg, 0.12 mmol, of the catalyst was added. The reaction was allowed to stir for five days at room temperature before being worked up in the following manner. The reaction was diluted with 1N HCl and  $H_2O$  and extracting with EtOAc three times. The combined organic extracts were dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and filtered. Removal of the solvent in vacuo gave crude material which was subjected to prep HPLC to yield 2 g, 35.5% of the bis arylated product  $^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.40 (t,  $J=8.18$  Hz, 3H); 1.945 (s, 1H); 3.712 (m, 4H); 4.36 (q,  $J=8.18$  Hz, 2H); 7.19-7.23 (m, 1H); 7.40-7.45 (m, 1H); 7.60-7.65 (dd,  $J=8.18$  Hz, 2.73 Hz, 1H); 7.91 (d,  $J=2.73$  Hz, 1H); 8.24 (d,  $J=2.73$  Hz, 1H); and 860 mg, 17.1% of the mono arylated product  $^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.29 (bs, 1H); 1.41 (t,  $J=8.18$  Hz, 3H); 3.40 (m, 4H); 4.40 (q,  $J=8.18$  Hz, 2H); 7.20-7.28, (m, 2H); 7.454-7.545 (m, 2H); 7.69 (dd,  $J=8.18$  Hz, 2.73 Hz, 2H); 8.013 (s, 1H); and 38% recovered SM.

**Step 2 N-Dodecyl-3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-benzamide**

Into a flamed dried round bottom flask charged with n-dodecylamine (586 mg, 3.16 mmol) in 7 mL THF at  $-20^\circ C$  was added n-BuLi (1.8 mL, 3.6 mmol) as a solution in hexanes. After the addition, the reaction was warmed up to room temperature and stirred for one-half hour. Then the solution was cooled to  $-20^\circ C$  and was added to a solution of 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(3-chloro-4-fluoro-



- 147 -

phenyl)benzoic acid ethyl ester (400 mg, 0.957 mmol) in 8 mL THF that had been previously cooled to -40°C. The resulting mixture was stirred at -40°C for 5 min after which point the reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to room temperature. The reaction was diluted with water and 2N HCl then extracted with EtOAc three times.

5 The combined organic extracts were washed with sat NaHCO<sub>3</sub> then dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After filtering and removal of solvent in vacuo, there yielded a yellow oil that was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel (10% EtOAc:90% Hexanes followed by 25% EtOAc:75% Hexanes). There resulted 300 mg, 58% of the amide as a yellow oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 0.868 (t, J=8.13 Hz, t); 1.20-1.40 (m, 18H);  
10 1.48-1.67 (m, 2H); 1.895-2.00 (bs, 1H); 3.427 (q, J=8.13 Hz, 2H); 3.636-7.71 (m, 4H); 6.014 (m, 1H); 7.20-7.24 (m, 1H); 7.40-7.454 (m, 1H); 7.586-7.668 (m, 2H); 7.868 (d, J=2.04 Hz, 1H).

Step 3 (3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid  
15 acid

To a solution of N-dodecyl-3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)benzamide (340 mg, 0.61 mmol) in 5 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added NMMO·H<sub>2</sub>O (165 mg, 1.22 mmol) and TPAP (22 mg, 0.061 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and 2 mL CH<sub>3</sub>CN and 50 mg, 0.14 mmol TPAP were  
20 added. The reaction was stirred for ca 7 hours then 90 mg, 0.665 mmol NMMO·H<sub>2</sub>O was added and the reaction was stirred overnight. The reaction was worked up by adding H<sub>2</sub>O and a mixture of sodium bisulfite/sodium dithionite and was stirred for 4 hours. The now grayish mixture was acidified with 2N HCl and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> followed by filtration and  
25 removal of solvent in vacuo. There yielded a black semisolid that was subjected to column chromatography (40% EtOAc:60% Hexanes) on silica gel pretreated with HCOOH. Yield of the acid is 130 mg, 37% as a dark yellowish brown oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.84 (t, J=6.81 Hz, 3H); 1.22-1.27 (m, 18H); 1.50 (t, J=6.37 Hz, 2H); 3.23 (q, J=6.81 Hz, 2H); 4.19 (s, 2H); 7.51 (t, J=8.57 Hz, 1H); 7.57-7.61 (m, 1H);  
30 7.81 (dd, J=7.25 Hz, 2.20 Hz, 1H); 7.85 (d, J=2.2 Hz, 1H); 8.10 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1H); 8.56 (t, J=5.49 Hz, 1H); 12.75 (bs, 1H); IR 3370, 2930, 1730, 1635, 1400, 1225,

- 148 -

1150, and 700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+)APCI],  $m/z$  570  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{34}\text{BrClFNO}_4$ : C, 56.80; H, 6.00; N, 2.45, Found: C, 54.30; H, 5.73; N, 2.18.

### Example 136

#### 5 [3'-Chloro-4'-fluoro-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid

##### Step 1 N-(8-Phenyloctyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)-benzamide

To a flamed dried round bottom flask charged with 8-phenyloctylamine (688  
10 mg, 3.35 mmol, 6.68  $\mu\text{L}$ ) in 5 mL THF at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  was added n-BuLi (2.2 mL, 4.4 mmol) as a solution in hexanes. The solution was stirred at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  for 30 min then stirred at room temperature for 15 min. The solution was cooled back down to  $-40^\circ\text{C}$  and a cooled ( $-40^\circ\text{C}$ ) solution of 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)benzoic acid ethyl ester (400 mg, 0.957 mmol) in 10 mL THF via  
15 cannula. After the addition was completed, the reaction was warmed up to room temperature, stirred for 10 min, then worked up as in Step 2 of Example 135. The crude yellow oil that was obtained was dissolved in 1:1 EtOAc/Hexanes and filtered through a pad of silica gel with the same solvent system to yield 200 mg, 43% of the amide as a yellow oil.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.25-1.40 (m, 2H); 1.54-1.65 (m, 2H); 1.80  
20 (bs, 1H); 2.57 (t,  $J=8.18$  Hz, 2H); 3.41 (q,  $J=6.54$  Hz, 2H); 3.90 (t,  $J=6.13$ , 2H); 4.12 (t,  $J=6.13$  Hz, 2H); 6.07 (m, 1H); 6.99 (d,  $J=8.13$  Hz, 1H); 7.08-7.18 (m, 3H); 7.20-7.27 (m, 2H); 7.33-7.40 (m, 1H); 7.56 (dd,  $J=6.54$  Hz, 3.27 Hz, 1H); 7.65-7.69 (m, 1H); 7.73 (dd,  $J=8.13$  Hz, 2.58 Hz, 1H).

#### 25 Step 2 [3'-Chloro-4'-fluoro-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid

To a solution of N-(8-phenyloctyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl)benzamide (200 mg, 0.415 mmol) in 5 mL  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  was added NMMO $\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (96 mg, 0.712 mmol) and TPAP (12.5 mg, 0.0356 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight and 50 mg, 0.14 mmol TPAP, 2 mL  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ , and 90 mg, 0.665  
30 mmol NMMO $\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$  were added and the reaction was stirred overnight. The reaction was worked up as in Step 3 of Example 135. The crude material was subjected to

column chromatography (40% EtOAc:60% Hexanes) on HCOOH pretreated silica gel to yield 70 mg, 34% of the acid as a dark yellow oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) 1.22-1.27 (m, 8H); 1.474-1.551 (m, 4H); 2.53 (t, J=7.47 Hz, t); 3.21 (q, J=6.59 Hz, 2H); 4.82 (s, 1H); 7.08-7.17 (m, 4H); 7.22-7.26 (m, 2H); 7.48 (t, J=8.79 Hz, 1H); 7.60-7.64 (m, 1H); 7.80-7.85 (m, 2H); 8.36 (t, J=5.60 Hz, 1H); IR 3400, 2930, 1730, 1600, 1550, 1470, 1210, 1075, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 510/512 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>30</sub>BrClFNO<sub>4</sub>: C, 97.99; H, 6.10; N, 2.73; Found: C, 66.89; H, 6.17; N, 2.61.

#### 10 **Example 137**

##### **(3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-3'-methoxy-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid**

##### **Step 1 3-Bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)benzoic acid ethyl ester**

To a solution of K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (4.99 g, 36.1 mmol) in 18 mL H<sub>2</sub>O was added 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester (5.0 g, 12.04 mmol), 145 mL dioxane, and 3-methoxyphenylboronic acid (1.83 g, 12.04 mmol) at room temperature. This mixture was stirred for 5 min then it was degassed. Then [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (49 mg, 0.06 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred for three hours then 98 mg, 0.12 mmol of the catalyst was added and the reaction was allowed to stir for 3d after which point 182 mg, 1.2 mmol of the boronic acid was added. The reaction was stirred for an additional 7d before being worked up as in Step 1 of Example 135. There yielded 475 mg, 10% of the monoarylated product; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.38 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 3H); 1.83 (bs, 1H); 3.41 (t, J=5.43 Hz, 2H); 3.75 (t, J=5.43 Hz, 2H); 4.84 (s, 3H); 4.37 (q, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 6.94 (dd, J=8.18 Hz, 2.72 Hz, 1H); 7.06-7.14 (m, 2H); 7.35 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 1H); 7.99 (d, J=2.73 Hz, 1H); 8.22 (d, J=2.73 Hz, 1H); 1.3 g, 25% of the bisarylated product and 2.1 g, 42% of recovered SM after the crude material was subjected to prep HPLC.

- 150 -

Step 2 N-Dodecyl-3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)benzamide

N-Dodecyl-3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)benzamide was made as a light yellow solid (500 mg, 92%) from 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)benzoic acid ethyl ester using a similar procedure to Step 1 in Example 136. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.80-0.88 (m, 3H); 1.14-1.40 (m, 19H); 1.48-1.63 (m, 2H); 3.40 (q, J=7.36 Hz, 2H); 3.60 (t, J=5.73 Hz, 2H); 3.48 (t, J=4.91 Hz, 2H); 4.84 (s, 3H); 6.02 (m, 1H); 6.93 (dd, J=8.18 Hz, 2.73 Hz, 1H); 7.08 (m, 2H); 7.36 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 1H); 7.67 (d, J=2.45 Hz, 1H); 7.95 (d, J=2.45 Hz, 1H)

10 Step 3 (3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbonyl-3'-methoxy-biphenyl-2-yl)oxyacetic acid

To a solution of N-dodecyl-3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)benzamide (200 mg, 0.374 mmol) in a mixture of 8 mL CH<sub>3</sub>CN/300 μL THF was added 132 mg, 0.976 mmol NMMO. The reaction was stirred 30 min then 132 mg, 0.976 mmol NMMO was added. The reaction was then stirred overnight. The reaction was diluted with water and sodium metabisulfite/sodium bisulfite and sodium dithionite were added. This mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours then 2N HCl was added then the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed under vacuum to give a black oil. This oil was subjected to flash chromatography (40% EtOAc:60% Hexanes with 1% HCOOH added) on HCOOH pretreated silica gel. There yielded 60 mg of the acid and 60 mg of the aldehyde intermediate which was then resubjected to reaction conditions again to give an additional 40 mg of acid. Total yield of the acid is 100 mg, 49% of an oily yellow foam. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.84 (t, J=6.37 Hz, 3H); 1.15-1.27 (m, 18H); 1.47-1.51 (m, 2H); 3.23 (q, J=6.59 Hz, 2H); 3.79 (s, 3H); 4.105 (s, 2H); 6.97-7.00 (m, 1H); 7.11-7.14 (m, 2H); 7.38 (t, J=7.91 Hz, 1H); 7.83 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1H); 8.07 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1H); 8.56 (t, J=5.00 Hz, 1H), 12.75 (bs, 1H); IR 2930, 2850, 1740, 1650, 1550, 1450, 1320, and 1225 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)ESI], m/z 548/550 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>; Anal Calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>38</sub>BrNO<sub>5</sub>: C, 61.51; H, 6.98; N, 2.55; Found: C, 62.44; H, 6.86; N, 2.67.

- 152 -

over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed in vacuo to give a brown-yellow oil. The crude material was subjected to flash column chromatography (25% EtOAc:75% Hexanes to 40% EtOAc:60% Hexanes to 50% EtOAc:50% Hexanes) to yield 40 mg, 25% of a white solid. mp 100-1 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.88 (t, J=6.80 Hz, 3H); 1.25-1.37 (m, 18H); 1.60 (quintet, J=7.14 Hz, 2H); 3.43 (q, J=7.14 Hz, 2H); 3.84 (s, 3H); 3.96 (t, J=4.86 Hz, 2H); 4.57 (t, J=4.86 Hz, 2H); 6.01 (t, J=5.00 Hz, 1H); 6.93-6.95 (m, 3H); 7.27-7.32 (m, 1H); 7.64 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1H); 7.94 (d, J=1.98 Hz, 1H); 8.68 (s, 1H); IR 3330, 2900, 2840, 1625, 1600, 1520, 1460, 1310, 1300, 1235, 1175, and 1030 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-ESI] m/z 586/588 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>; Anal Calcd. For C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>40</sub>BrN<sub>5</sub>O<sub>3</sub>: C, 59.38; H, 6.87; N, 11.94; Found: C, 59.46; H, 6.68; N, 11.77.

#### Examples 139 and 140

5-Bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-tetrazol-2-yl-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide and 5-Bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-tetrazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide

#### Step 1 5-Bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide

To a cooled (0°C) solution of dodecyl amine (3.22 g, 17.64 mmol) in 50 mL anhydrous THF was added n-BuLi (7.05 mL, 17.64 mmol) dropwise. When the addition was complete, the mixture was stirred for 10 min at 0 °C then at room temperature for 30 min. This lithiated amine was added dropwise to a cooled (0 °C) solution of 5-bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (2.5 g, 5.78 mmol) in 40 mL anhydrous THF via cannula. The reaction was stirred for 10 min at 0 °C when the addition was complete then at room temperature overnight. Then the reaction mixture was heated to 35 °C for 1 hour then more n-BuLi was added (0.7 mL, 1.75 mmol). The reaction was then worked up as in Step 2 of Example 135. There yielded 2.5 g, 80% of a yellow oil as desired product after flash chromatography (25% EtOAc:75% Hexanes) on silica gel.

**Example 138****5-Bromo-6-(2-tetrazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-3'-methoxy-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide**5    **Step 1 N-Dodecyl-3-bromo-4-(2-bromoethoxy)-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)benzamide**

To a flamed dried flask was added triphenylphosphine (98 mg, 0.373 mmol) and 1.5 mL anhydrous THF. This was stirred until all the triphenylphosphine had dissolved. Then CBr<sub>4</sub> (123 mg, 0.373 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for one-half hour at room temperature then it was cooled to °C before N-dodecyl-3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)benzamide (200 mg, 0.373 mmol) was added. The cooling bath was removed after the addition was complete. After the reaction mixture had warmed up to room temperature, 0.2 eq each of triphenylphosphine (19.6 mg, 0.075 mmol) and CBr<sub>4</sub> (24.8 mg, 0.075 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred for one-half hour then the solvent was removed under vacuum to give a yellow semisolid. This material was subjected to flash chromatography (25% EtOAc:75% Hexanes) to yield 150 mg, 67% of a yellow oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.25 (t, J=8.13 Hz, 3H); 1.22-1.40 (m, 18H); 1.52-1.63 (m, 2H); 3.35 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 3.40 (q, J=6.54 Hz, 2H); 3.84-3.90 (m, 5H); 6.00 (m, 1H); 6.93 (dd, J=8.18 Hz, 2.45 Hz, 1H); 7.07-7.11 (m, 2H); 7.35 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 1H); 7.65 (d, J=2.45 Hz, 1H); 7.93 (d, J=2.45 Hz, 1H).

**Step 2 5-Bromo-6-(2-tetrazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-3'-methoxy-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide**

To a solution of 1H-tetrazole (28 mg, 0.4 mmol) in 1 mL anhydrous THF at 0 °C was added NaH (10 mg, 0.421 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min at 0 °C after which point a solution of N-dodecyl-3-bromo-4-(2-bromoethoxy)-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)benzamide (160 mg, 0.276 mmol) in 2.5 mL anhydrous THF was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 min then allowed to warm up to room temperature for one-half hour. Then 700 µL of DMSO was added and the reaction was then heated at 65 °C overnight. The reaction was quenched and diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were dried

- 154 -

Calcd for  $C_{28}H_{37}BrClN_5O_2$ : C, 56.90; H, 6.31; N, 11.79; Found: C, 56.29; H, 6.26; N, 12.01.

### Example 141

5 [3,5,3'',5''-Tetramethyl-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

Step 1 3,5-Bis-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester

3,5-Bis-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester  
10 was prepared from 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester as a white solid (1.04 g, 20%) in a similar manner to Step 1 of Example 135.  $^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.2-1.4 (bs, 1H); 1.37 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 3H); 2.37 (s, 12H); 3.25 (t, J=5.45 Hz, 2H); 3.40 (t, J=5.45 Hz, 2H); 4.37 (quartet, J= 8.18 Hz, 2H); 7.02 (s, 2H); 8.00 (s, 2H).

15

Step 2 N-8-Phenyloctyl-3,5-bis-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide

To a cooled solution (0 °C) of 8-phenyloctyl amine (1.56 g, 7.58 mmol, 1.51 ml) in 10 mL anhydrous THF was added n-BuLi (5.1 mL, 7.96 mmol) as a solution in hexanes dropwise. After the addition, the reaction was warmed up to room  
20 temperature and was stirred for one-half hour at room temperature. Then the lithiated amine was cooled back down to 0 °C and was added to a cooled (0 °C) solution of 3,5-bis-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester (1.04 g, 2.49 mmol) in 10 mL anhydrous THF. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred for 5 min at 0 °C then allowed to warm up to room temperature. At that point, additional n-  
25 BuLi was added (2.04 mL, 3.18 mmol). When the reaction appeared to be practically complete (by TLC), it was worked up as in Step 2 of Example 135. After flash chromatography (25% EtOAc:75% Hexanes), there yielded 850 mg, 59.4% of the amide as a yellow oil.  $^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.25-1.40 (m, 8H); 1.40-1.64 (m, 5H); 2.37 (s, 12H); 2.57 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 3.25 (t, J=4.09 Hz, 2H); 3.36-3.47 (m, 4H); 6.06 (t, J=6.54 Hz, 1H); 7.02 (s, 2H); 7.11-7.19 (m, 4H); 7.20-7.48 (m, 5H); 7.69 (s, 2H).  
30

Step 2 5-Bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-bromoethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide

5-Bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-bromoethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide was prepared from 5-bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide as a yellow oil (900 mg, 67%) in a similar manner to Step 1 of Example 138. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.86 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 3H); 1.23-1.4 (m, 18H); 1.55-1.64 (m, 2H); 3.35-3.64 (m, 4H); 3.88 (t, J=5.73 Hz, 2H); 6.043 (m, 1H); 7.37-7.40 (m, 2H); 7.43 (quartet, J= 4.09 Hz, 1H); 7.56 (s, 1H); 7.65 (d, J=2.45 Hz, 1H); 7.95 (d, J=2.45 Hz, 1H).

Step 3 5-Bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-tetrazol-2-yl-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide and 5-Bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-tetrazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide

These compounds were prepared from 5-bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-bromoethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide. For 5-Bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-tetrazol-2-yl-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide, (270 mg, 30.6%) a yellow oil that crystallized into a yellow solid, spectral data follows. mp 93-5 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 0.88 (t, J=6.8 Hz, 3H); 1.25-1.38 (m, 18H); 1.60 (quartet, J=7.03 Hz, 2H); 3.42 (quartet, J=7.25 Hz, 2H); 4.12 (t, J=5.27 Hz, 2H); 4.82 (t, J=5.27 Hz, 2H); 6.01-6.04 (m, 1H); 7.30-7.32 (m, 2H); 7.35-7.38 (m, 1H); 7.43-7.44 (m, 1H); 7.63 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1H); 7.92 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1H); 8.48 (s, 1H); IR 3425, 3325, 2915, 2835, 1630, 1550, 1460, 1450, 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], m/z 590/592/594 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>; Anal Calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>37</sub>BrClN<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: C, 56.90; H, 6.31; N, 11.79; Found: C, 56.20; H, 6.04; N, 11.79. For 5-Bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-tetrazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide, (260 mg, 29.4%) an off white solid, spectral data follows. mp 95-6 °C; δ 0.87 (t, J=6.8 Hz, 3H); 1.25-1.39 (m, 18H); 1.57-1.64 (m, 2H); 3.40 (m, 2H); 3.94 (t, J=4.83 Hz, 2H); 6.11 (t, J=5.38 Hz, 1H); 7.22-7.32 (m, 2H); 7.37-7.40 (m, 1H); 7.43 (t, J=1.86 Hz, 1H); 7.65 (d, J=2.2 Hz, 1H); 7.94 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1H); 8.74 (s, 1H); IR 3375, 3335, 2925, 2835, 1630, 1545, 1465, 1320, 1230, 1100, 1030, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], m/z 590/592/594 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>; Anal



- 156 -

**Example 142****[4,4''-Difluoro-3,3''-dimethyl-5'-(8-phenyloctylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

5    Step 1 N-8-Phenyloctyl-3,5-bis-(4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester

N-8-Phenyloctyl-3,5-bis-(4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester was made as a brown solid (470 mg, 20%) from 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester in a similar manner to Step 1 of

10    Example 135. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.40 (t, J=7.14 Hz, 3H); 1.56 (bs, 1H); 2.21 (m, 6H); 3.30-3.31 (m, 2H); 3.38-3.40 (m, 2H); 4.40 (quartet, J=7.03 Hz, 2H); 7.09 (t, J=8.90 Hz, 2H); 7.39-7.44 (m, 4H); 7.99 (s, 1H).

15    Step 2 N-8-Phenyloctyl-3,5-bis-(4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide

N-8-Phenyloctyl-3,5-bis-(4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide was prepared as a yellow oil (300 mg, 57.4%) from N-8-phenyloctyl-3,5-bis-(4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester in a similar manner to Step 2 of Example 141. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.40-1.60 (m, 8H);

20    1.50-1.63 (m, 4H); 1.6-2.2 (bs, 1H); 2.33 (s, 6H); 3.55 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 3.25 (t, J=4.91 Hz, 2H); 3.36 (t, J=4.09 Hz, 2H); 3.43 (quartet, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 6.12 (t, J=4.09 Hz, 1H); 7.04-7.19 (m, 5H); 7.35-7.55 (m, 4H); 7.68 (s, 1H).

25    Step 3 [4,4''-Difluoro-3,3''-dimethyl-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

To a solution of N-8-phenyloctyl-3,5-bis-(4-fluoro-3-methylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide (320 mg, 0.546 mmol) in 5 mL acetonitrile at room temperature was added NMMO (162 mg, 1.2 mmol) and TPAP (38.3 mg, 0.109 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 2 hours then additional TPAP (38.3 mg, 0.109

30    mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred overnight and an additional amount of NMMO (14.7 mg, 0.109 mmol) and TPAP (19 mg, 0.546 mmol) were added. The

- 155 -

Step 3 [3,5,3',5''-Tetramethyl-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

To a solution of N-8-phenyloctyl-3,5-bis-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide (850 mg, 1.47 mmol) in 15 mL of acetonitrile was added  
5 NMMO (415 mg, 3.05 mmol) and TPAP (52 mg, 0.149 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 2 hours then an additional 40 mg, 0.3 mmol NMMO and 52 mg, 0.149 mmol TPAP were added. The reaction was stirred overnight and an additional 40 mg, 0.3 mmol, NMMO was added. The reaction was stirred an additional two hours then water was added followed by the addition of sodium bisulfite/sodium dithionite. The  
10 aqueous mixture was stirred for 1 hour then it was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined extracts were dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give a black oil. This oil was subjected to flash chromatography (20%EtOAc:80% Hexanes acidified with 1% CH<sub>3</sub>COOH) on HCOOH pretreated silica gel. There yielded 200 mg of the desired acid plus a fraction consisting of the desired acid and other impurities. This fraction  
15 was chromatographed again using the same solvent system to give 30 mg more of the acid for a total yield of 230 mg, 26.4% of the desired acid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.27 (bs, 8H); 1.45-1.60 (m, 4H); 2.31 (s, 12H); 2.53 (t, J=7.58 Hz, 2H); 3.23 (quartet, J=6.37 Hz, 2H); 3.81 (s, 2H); 7.00-7.01 (m, 2H); 7.13-7.15 (m, 3H); 7.19-7.25 (m, 6H); 7.76 (s, 2H); 8.48 (t, J=6.00 Hz, 1H); 12.35 (bs, 1H); IR 3325, 2935, 2875, 1750,  
20 1645, 1605, 1580, 1545, 1480, 1460, 1430, 1400, 1385, 1380, 1295, 1250, 1200, 1150, 850, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], m/z 592 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>; Anal Calcd for C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>45</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>•C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>•C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>8</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: C, 73.03; 7.63; H, 7.63; N, 1.89; Found: C, 73.32, H, 7.88; N, 2.04.

- 158 -

$\delta$  1.33 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 3H); 2.37 (s, 12 H); 2.69 (s, 3H), 4.33-4.40 (m, 4H); 6.97 (s, 2H); 7.20 (m, 4H); 7.97 (s, 2H).

Step 2 3,5-Bis-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid

5 To a suspension of 3,5 bis-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid (1.4 g, 3.12 mmol) in 4:1 MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O (total 50 mL) was added solid KOH (150 mg, 2.67 mmol) and the reaction mixture was refluxed until all the ester was consumed. The reaction mixture was then acidified with NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> to pH 3 and the precipitated product was filtered off and washed with water. It was then dried in a vacuum oven at 60 °C to 80 °C for 2 hours then the material was flash chromatographed (20% EtOAc:80% Hexanes to 25% EtOAc:75% Hexanes) on silica gel to yield 780 mg, 59.5% of the acid as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  2.40 (s, 12 H); 2.72 (s, 3H); 4.45 (s, 2H); 7.00 (s, 2H); 7.24 (m, 4H); 8.08 (s, 2H). There also yielded 280 mg of the methyl ester as a side product.

15

Step 3 N-7-Phenylheptyl-3,5-bis-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzamide

A flamed dried round bottom flask was charged with 7-phenylheptyl amine (354 mg, 2.78 mmol) and 20 mL anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. To this solution was added 3,5-bis-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid (780 mg, 1.85 mmol), triethyl amine (563 mg, 5.56 mmol, 726  $\mu$ L), anhydrous 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (275 mg, 2.04 mmol), and DCC (459 mg, 2.22 mmol), all at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for one-half hour. Then the reaction was worked up by adding water then extracting with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed in vacuo to give a semisolid to which CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added. This suspension was subjected to column chromatography (15% EtOAc:85% Hexanes) to give 600 mg, 54.5% of the amide as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.34 (bs, 6H); 1.57 (m, 4H); 2.36 (s, 12H); 2.572 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 2.681 (s, 3H); 3.414 (quartet, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 4.39 (s, 2H); 6.04 (t, J=5.73 Hz, 1H); 6.97 (s, 2H); 7.12-7.27 (m, 9H); 7.67 (s, 2H).

30

- 157 -

reaction was then stirred for three more hours and aqueous sodium metabisulfite/sodium dithionite was added. The reaction was then allowed to stir for 1 hour. Then 1N HCl was added. The aqueous solution was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed under vacuum to give a black oil which was subjected to flash column chromatography (20% EtOAc:80% Hexanes acidified with AcOH) on silica gel that was pretreated with AcOH. There yielded 120 mg, 36.6% of the acid as a yellow oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.22-1.27 (m, 4H); 1.53 (quintet, J=6.59 Hz, 4H); 2.27-2.28 (m, 6H); 2.52 (t, J=7.69 Hz, 2H); 3.23 (quartet, J=6.59 Hz, 2H); 3.82 (s, 2H); 7.11-7.25 (m, 7H); 7.41-7.45 (m, 2H); 7.52 (dd, J=7.58 Hz, 1.87 Hz, 2H); 7.80 (s, 2H); 8.49 (t, J=5.60 Hz, 1H); 12.57 (bs, 1H); IR 3375, 2915, 2835, 1630, 1540, 1500, 1450, 1230, 1120, and 970 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 598 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>; Anal Calcd for C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>39</sub>F<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>•0.17C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub>•0.2C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>8</sub>O<sub>2</sub>•0.88C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: C, 71.16; H, 6.84; N, 2.04; Found: C, 69.55; H, 6.65; N, 2.09.

### Example 143

#### 2'-Hydroxy-3,5,3'',5''-tetramethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide

##### Step 1 3,5-Bis-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester

To a solution of K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (11.39 g, 82.41 mmol) in 41 mL H<sub>2</sub>O was added 280 mL dioxane, a 2:1 mixture of 3-bromo-4-methoxymethoxy-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester and 3,5-dibromo-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester (4.85 g, 13.74 mmol) and 3-methylphenyl boronic acid (4.1 g, 27.47 mmol) at room temperature. The reaction was degassed and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (224 mg, 0.248 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred for 2 d then more of the catalyst was added (56 mg, 0.0687 mmol). The reaction was stirred for one more day and the reaction was worked up as in Step 1 of Example 135 to give crude material that was subjected to flash column chromatography (5% EtOAc:95% Hexanes). The major product from the column was further purified by prep HPLC to give 1.44g, 23% of a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)

- 160 -

Step 2 3,5-Bis-(3-methylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid

3,5-Bis-(3-methylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid was prepared as a white solid (900 mg, 50%) in a similar manner to Step 2 of Example 143 from 3,5-bis-(3-methylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ  
5 2.40 (s, 6H); 3.67 (s, 3H); 4.40 (s, 2H); 7.14-7.20 (m, 2H); 7.31 (t, J=6.54 Hz, 2H); 7.37-7.43 (m, 4H); 8.07 (s, 2H).

Step 3 N-7-Phenylheptyl-3,5-bis-(3-methylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzamide

N-7-Phenylheptyl-3,5-bis-(3-methylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzamide  
10 was prepared as a colorless oil (1.04 g, 78.2%) in a similar manner to Step 3 of Example 143 from 3,5-bis-(3-methylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.26-1.40 (m, 6H); 1.48-1.66 (m, 4H); 2.40 (s, 6H); 2.57 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 2.55 (s, 3H); 3.38 (quartet, J=6.54 Hz, 2H); 4.36 (s, 2H); 6.06 (t, J=4.91 Hz, 1H); 7.11-7.19 (m, 3H); 7.26 (s, 2H); 7.31 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 7.35-7.40 (m, 4H); 7.69  
15 (s, 2H).

Step 4 2'-Hydroxy-3,3''-dimethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenylheptyl)-amide

To a solution of N-7-phenylheptyl-3,5-bis-(3-methylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzamide (1.04 g, 1.94 mmol) in 3.5 mL THF was added 2N HCl (1.1 mL, 2.2 mmol) at room temperature and the reaction mixture was refluxed for 2 hours before a catalytic amount of camphorsulfonic acid was added. The reaction was refluxed overnight and the resulting goo was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with water. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in  
20 vacuo. This yielded an oil that was passed through a pad of silica gel using 20% EtOAc:80% Hexanes. There yielded 730 mg, 81% of a light yellow viscous oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.33-1.39 (m, 6H); 1.59-1.63 (m, 6H); 2.42 (s, 6H); 2.58 (t, J=7.69 Hz, 2H); 3.44 (quartet, J=7.03 Hz, 2H); 6.06 (t, J=7.50 Hz, 1H); 7.14-7.18 (m, 3H); 7.22-7.28 (m, 4H); 7.34-7.40 (m, 6H); 7.68 (s, 2H); IR 3525, 3025, 2925, 2850, 1630,  
25 1600, 1530, 1460, 1325, 1230, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-ESI], m/z 492  
30

- 159 -

Step 4 2'-Hydroxy-3,5,3'',5''-tetramethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide

To a solution of N-7-phenylheptyl-3,5-bis-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-4-methoxy-methoxybenzamide (600 mg, 1.01 mmol) in 5 mL THF was added 1N HCl (1.1 mL, 1.1 mmol) at room temperature. The reaction was refluxed for 1.5 d and a catalytic amount of camphorsulfonic acid was added. Then the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 d then refluxed again until the reaction went to completion. The reaction was diluted with water and EtOAc. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The resulting oil was passed through silica gel using 25% EtOAc:75% Hexanes to get rid of camphorsulfonic acid. There yielded 500 mg, 90% of an oily white foam of the amide. 1.24-1.39 (m, 6H); 1.55-1.63 (m, 4H); 2.38 (s, 12H); 2.60 (t, J=7.69 Hz, 2H); 3.44 (quartet, J=7.14 Hz, 2H); 5.78 (s, 1H); 6.05 (t, J=7.64 Hz, 1H); 7.04-7.05 (m, 2H); 7.14-7.18 (m, 7H); 7.24-7.28 (m, 2H); 7.66 (s, 2H); IR 3520, 3315, 3030, 2930, 2850, 1630, 1600, 1550, 1470, 1200, 850, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 519 [M<sup>+</sup>]; Anal Calcd for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>41</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>: C, 83.20; H, 7.95; N, 2.69; Found: C, 82.66; H, 7.87; N, 2.66.

20 Example 144

2'-Hydroxy-3,3''-dimethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide

Step 1 3,5-Bis-(3-methylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester

25 3,5-Bis-(3-methylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester was prepared as a white solid (4.2 g, 30%) in a similar manner to Step 1 of Example 143 from a 2:1 mixture of 3-bromo-4-methoxymethoxy-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester and 3,5-dibromo-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.17 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 3H); 2.4 (s, 6H); 2.66 (s, 3H); 4.36 (quartet, J= 8.18 Hz, 2H); 4.40 (s, 2H); 30 7.11-7.20 (m, 2H); 7.20-7.40 (m, 6H); 8.00 (s, 2H).

- 162 -

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.21-1.28 (m, 6H); 1.44-1.57 (m, 4H); 2.35 (s, 6H); 2.53 (t, J=7.69 Hz, 2H); 3.23 (quartet, J=6.37 Hz, 2H); 3.82 (s, 2H); 7.10-7.24 (m, 7H); 7.30-7.41 (m, 6H); 7.80 (s, 2H); 8.51 (t, J=5.49 Hz, 1H); 12.60 (bs, 1H); IR 3375, 3025, 2925, 2865, 1730, 1630, 1600, 1550, 1450, 1350, 1210, 1195, 1080, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 548 [M-H]<sup>+</sup>; Anal Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>39</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 78.66; H, 7.15; N, 2.55; Found: C, 77.39; H, 7.42; N, 2.37.

**Example 146****10 4-[3,3''-Dimethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid**

Step 1 4-[3,3''-Dimethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid ethyl ester

15 4-[3,3''-Dimethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid ethyl ester was prepared as a light yellow oil (260 mg, 73.2%) in a similar manner to Step 1 of Example 145 from 2'-Hydroxy-3,3''-dimethyl-[1,1':3',1'']-terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.14 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 3H); 1.24-1.14 (m, 6H); 1.44 (quintet, J=6.54 Hz, 2H); 1.48-1.60 (m, 4H); 1.91 (t, J=7.36 Hz, 2H); 2.55 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 3.20 (t, J=7.36 Hz, 2H); 3.38  
20 (quartet, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 3.60 (quartet, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 6.08 (t, J=5.73 Hz, 1H); 7.07-7.17 (m, 6H); 7.18-7.37 (m, 7H), 7.66 (s, 2H).

Step 2 4-[3,3''-Dimethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid

25 To a solution of [3,3''-dimethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid ethyl ester (260 mg, 0.449 mmol) in 4 mL MeOH was added 1 mL H<sub>2</sub>O and solid KOH (25 mg, 0.449 mmol). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2 d then it was cooled, acidified with 2N HCl, and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was  
30 removed in vacuo to give an oil which was subjected to flash column chromatography (20% EtOAc:80% Hexanes to 100% EtOAc) on silica gel to yield 80 mg of the

- 161 -

[M+H]<sup>+</sup>; Anal Calcd. For C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>37</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>: C, 83.06; H, 7.59; N, 2.85; Found: C, 83.80; H, 7.62; N, 2.93.

### Example 145

#### 5 [3,3''-Dimethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

##### Step 1 [3,3''-Dimethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid tert-butyl ester

10 To a solution of 2'-hydroxy-3,3''-dimethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide (240 mg, 0.516 mmol) in 2.5 mL anhydrous DMF was added solid K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (84 mg, 0.613 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 min before t-butyl bromoacetate (158 mg, 0.812 mmol, 812 µL) was added. The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature after which point  
15 it was diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with water to remove DMF. Then they were dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give an oil that was subjected to flash column chromatography (15% EtOAc:85% Hexanes) to yield 180 mg, 60% of a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.25 (s, 9H); 1.25-1.40 (m, 6H); 1.28-1.47 (m, 4H);  
20 2.40 (s, 6H); 2.57 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 3.43 (quartet, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 3.73 (s, 2H); 6.06 (t, J=5.73 Hz, 1H); 7.08-7.20 (m, 5H); 7.20-7.32 (m, 4H); 7.37-7.46 (m, 4H); 7.68 (s, 2H).

##### 25 Step 2 [3,3''-Dimethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid

A solution of [3,3''-Dimethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid tert-butyl ester (180 mg, 0.311 mmol) in 3.5 mL HCOOH was stirred at room temperature until all of the ester was consumed by TLC (1:1 EtOAc:Hexanes). The excess HCOOH was removed in vacuo (first on a  
30 rotoevaporator then pumping under high vacuum) then crystallized from CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/Hexanes to yield 170 mg, 100% of the acid as a yellow foam. mp 58-62 °C;



- 164 -

was added slowly to the reaction mixture. The reaction was stirred for one-half hour while the reaction was allowed to warm up to room temperature. After the reaction had been stirring at room temperature for 3 hours, 1-2 mg of NaH and 9.8 mg, 0.0327 mmol of the ester were added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2  
5 more hours and worked up as follows. Water was added to the reaction and the aqueous solution was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give a yellow oil that was subjected to flash column chromatography (25% EtOAc:75% Hexanes to 50% EtOAc:50% Hexanes) on silica gel to yield 90 mg, 41% of a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR  
10 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.11 (t, J=7.03 Hz, 6H); 1.32-1.38 (m, 6H); 1.61-1.65 (m, 4H); 2.38 (s, 12H); 2.59 (t, J=7.69 Hz, 2H); 3.43 (quartet, J=7.03 Hz, 2H); 3.55-3.64 (m, 4H); 3.73-3.82 (m, 2H); 6.05 (t, J=6.00 Hz, 1H); 7.01-7.02 (m, 2H); 7.14-7.18 (m, 3H); 7.19-7.20 (m, 4H); 7.24-7.28 (m, 2H); 7.65 (s, 2H); IR 3425, 2925, 1540, and 1030 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], m/z 670 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>; Anal Calcd. for C<sub>41</sub>H<sub>52</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>P: C, 73.52;  
15 H, 7.82; N, 2.09; Found: C, 73.15; H, 7.90; N, 2.18.

#### **Example 148**

#### **4-[3,5,3'',5''-Tetramethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid**

20

#### **Step 1 4-[3,5,3'',5''-Tetramethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid ethyl ester**

To a solution of 2'-Hydroxy-3,5,3'',5''-tetramethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide (180 mg, 0.327 mmol) in 2 mL DMF was  
25 added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (24 mg, 0.174 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min at room temperature. Then 4-bromobutyric acid ethyl ester (70 mg, 0.36 mmol) was added slowly to the reaction mixture. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 d then it was heated for 45 min at a temperature between 40 and 50 °C. Then it was worked up as in Step 1 of Example 146. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.18 (t, J=7.36 Hz, 3H);  
30 1.27-1.37 (m, 6H); 1.44-1.64 (m, 6H); 1.95 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 2.54 (s, 12H); 2.57 (t, J=7.36 Hz, 2H); 3.25 (t, J=6.54 Hz, 2H); 3.41 (quartet, J=7.36 Hz, 2H); 4.00 (quartet,

desired acid and 150 mg of the methyl ester of the desired acid. This ester was subjected to the same reaction conditions to yield more desired acid. Total yield of desired acid is 150 mg, 60.7% as an oily light yellow foam. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.23-1.35 (m, 8H); 1.46-1.55 (m, 4H); 1.83 (t, J=7.47 Hz, 2H); 2.37 (s, 6H); 2.53 (T, J=7.58 Hz, 2H); 3.18-3.27 (m, 4H); 7.10-7.15 (m, 3H); 7.19-7.24 (m, 4H); 7.32-7.40 (m, 6H); 7.80 (s, 2H); 8.50 (t, J=5.49 Hz, 1H); 11.87 (s, 1H); IR 3320, 2920, 2850, 1710, 1730, 1560, 1540, 1450, 1380, 1330, 1220, 1050, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 576 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>; Anal Calcd. for C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>43</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 79.00; H, 7.50; N, 2.42; Found: C, 77.76; H, 7.23; N, 2.69.

#### Example 147

#### [3,5,3'',5''-Tetramethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-phosphonic acid diethyl ester

##### Step 1 (Trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)methyl phosphonate diethyl ester

A flamed dried round bottom flask was charged with hydroxymethyl phosphonate diethyl ester (200 mg, 1.19 mmol, 175 μL) and triethyl amine (157 mg, 1.55 mmol, 216 μL) and 5 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and was cooled to -70 °C. Trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (369 mg, 1.31 mmol, 220 μL) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred for 10 min while the reaction was warmed to -40 °C. At this point, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with water. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to yield 350 mg, 98% of an orange oil.

##### Step 2 [3,5,3'',5''-Tetramethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-phosphonic acid diethyl ester

To a flamed dried round bottom flask was added 2'-hydroxy-3,5,3'',5''-tetramethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide (180 mg, 0.327 mmol) and 5 mL anhydrous THF. This solution was cooled to 0 °C and NaH (9 mg, 0.36 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred for 5 min at 0 °C then (trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)methyl phosphonate diethyl ester (98 mg, 0.327 mmol)

- 166 -

20.7% of the monoarylated material as a white solid. Bis-arylated compound:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.38 (t,  $J=7.36$  Hz, 3H); 2.59 (s, 3H); 4.33-4.42 (m, 4H); 7.62 (t,  $J=7.36$  Hz, 2H); 7.79 (dd,  $J=8.18$  Hz, 2.05 Hz, 4H); 7.97 (s, 2H); 8.02 (s, 2H); 10.11 (s, 2H). Mono-arylated compound:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.38 (t,  $J=8.18$  Hz, 3H); 3.06 (s, 3H); 4.37 (quartet,  $J=8.18$  Hz, 2H); 4.80 (s, 2H); 7.60 (t,  $J=7.36$  Hz, 1H); 7.77-7.82 (m, 1H); 7.87-7.91 (m, 1H); 7.96-8.00 (m, 1H); 8.01-8.06 (m, 1H); 8.26-8.30 (m, 1H).

Step 2 3,5-Bis-(3-formylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid

To a solution of 3,5-bis-(3-formylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester (960 mg, 2.12 mmol) in 3 mL MeOH was added 3 mL  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and solid KOH (179 mg, 3.18 mmol). The reaction was refluxed for 5 to 6 hours then the cooled reaction mixture was diluted with 2N HCl and water. The aqueous solution was extracted with EtOAc (3x) and the combined organic layers were dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The solvent was removed in vacuo to give an oil that was flash chromatographed (10% MeOH:90% EtOAc) on silica gel. There yielded 650 mg of the desired acid along with some of the methyl ester of the desired acid. The methyl ester was resubjected to reaction conditions to give more of the desired acid for a total yield of 690 mg, 76.6%.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  2.63 (s, 3H); 4.19 (s, 2H); 7.65 (t,  $J=7.36$  Hz, 2H); 7.87-7.95 (m, 4H); 8.06-8.26 (m, 4H); 10.10 (s, 2H).

Step 3 3,3''-Diformyl-2'-methoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide

3,3''-Diformyl-2'-methoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide was prepared as an oily yellow foam (650 mg, 80%) in a similar manner to Step 3 of Example 143.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.33-1.40 (m, 6H); 1.59-1.64 (m, 4H); 2.57-2.61 (m, 5H); 3.45 (quartet,  $J=6.81$  Hz, 2H); 4.35 (s, 2H); 6.17 (t,  $J=7.36$  Hz, 1H); 7.14-7.17 (m, 3H); 7.24-7.28 (m, 2H); 7.64 (t,  $J=7.58$  Hz, 2H); 7.81 (s, 2H); 7.90-7.93 (m, 4H); 8.15 (t,  $J=1.43$  Hz, 2H); 10.10 (s, 2H); IR 3375, 3075, 3025, 2950, 2825, 2725, 1790, 1700, 1630, 1600, 1580, 1530, 1450, 1150, and 950  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+)-ESI],  $m/z$  564  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ; Anal Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{37}\text{NO}_5$ : C, 76.71; H, 6.62; N, 2.48; Found: C, 74.67; H, 6.35; N, 2.99.

- 165 -

J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 6.04 (m, 1H); 6.00-6.08 (m, 1H); 6.99 (s, 2H); 7.10-7.26 (m, 9H); 7.66 (s, 2H).

Step 2 4-[3,5,3'',5''-Tetramethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid

To a suspension of 4-[3,5,3'',5''-Tetramethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid ethyl ester (170 mg, 0.256 mmol) in 4 mL MeOH/1 mL H<sub>2</sub>O was added solid KOH (12 mg, 0.213 mmol). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2 d and then the reaction mixture was diluted with 2N HCl and water. The aqueous solution was extracted with EtOAc (3x) and the combined organic extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent was removed in vacuo to give an oil that was flash chromatographed (10% EtOAc:90% Hexanes) on silica gel to yield 70 mg, 43% of the acid as an oily white foam. mp 64-66 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.29-1.30 (m, 6H); 1.32-1.39 (m, 2H); 1.46-1.48 (m, 4H); 1.86 (t, J=7.47 Hz, 2H); 2.33 (s, 12H); 2.53 (t, J=7.58 Hz, 2H); 3.19-3.31 (m, 4H); 7.01 (s, 2H); 7.12-7.16 (m, 3H); 7.17-7.19 (m, 4H); 7.21-7.24 (m, 2H) 7.71 (s, 2H); 8.48 (t, J=7.00 Hz, 1H); 11.86 (s, 1H); IR 3325, 2925, 2875, 1710, 1630, 1600, 1535, 1450, 1290, 1225, 1210, 850, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], m/z 606 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>; Anal Calcd. for C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>47</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 79.30; H, 7.82; N, 2.31; Found: C, 78.65; H, 7.86; N, 1.87.

Examples 149 and 150

3,3''-Diformyl-2'-methoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide and 3,3''-Diformyl-2'-hydroxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide

Step 1 3,5-Bis-(3-formylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester

3,5-Bis-(3-formylphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester was prepared as a white solid (980 mg, 13.7%) in a similar manner to Step 1 of Example 143 from a 2:1 mixture of 3-bromo-4-methoxymethoxy-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester and 3,5-dibromo-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester. There also yielded 1.6 g of a mixture of benzaldehyde and the starting halogenated compound, and 1.4 g,

- 168 -

J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 7.05 (dd, J=8.18 Hz, 1.63 Hz, 2H); 7.11 (d, J=1.23 Hz, 2H); 7.95 (s, 2H).

Step 2 3,5-Bis-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid

5           The synthesis of 3,5-bis-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid was similar to Step 2 of Examples 149 and 150 from 3,5-bis-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester. Purification was done in this manner. The crude acid was dissolved in 2.5N NaOH and extracting with EtOAc three times. These combined EtOAc layers were set aside. The aqueous layer  
10       was acidified with 2N HCl then extracted with EtOAc (3x). These combined layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent removed in vacuo to give about 1 g of the acid plus a minor amount of AcOH as a dark yellow solid. The solvent was removed from the EtOAc layers that had been set aside and the residue was resubjected to reaction conditions with a large excess of base. This part was diluted with water,  
15       acidified with 2N HCl, and extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc was dried and the solvent removed in vacuo to give more of the desired acid. Total yield is 1.35 g, 95.7%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 2.76 (s, 3H); 4.46 (s, 2H); 6.123 (s, 4H); 7.07 (s, 4H); 7.84 (s, 2H); 13.00 (bs, 1H).

20       Step 3 3,3'',4,4''-Bis-methylenedioxy-2'-methoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide

          3,3'',4,4''-Bis-methylenedioxy-2'-methoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide was prepared as a beige solid (1.2 g, 68.1%) in a similar manner to Step 3 of Example 143 from 3,5-bis-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.524-1.386 (m, 6H); 1.51-1.60 (m, 4H); 2.57 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 2.80 (s, 3H); 3.41 (quartet, J=6.54 Hz, 2H); 4.44 (s, 2H); 6.00 (s, 4H); 6.07 (m, 1H); 6.86 (d, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 7.03 (dd, J=8.18 Hz, 1.20 Hz, 2H); 7.08 (s, 2H); 7.10-7.16 (m, 3H); 7.23-7.27 (m, 2H); 7.64 (s, 2H).

Step 4 3,3''-Diformyl-2'-hydroxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide

To a solution of ,3''-diformyl-2'-methoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide (480 mg, 0.80 mmol) in 3 mL THF was added 2N HCl (400  $\mu$ L, 0.80 mmol) and a catalytic amount of camphorsulphonic acid. The reaction was heated overnight at ca 50 °C then it was cooled and diluted with water. The aqueous solution was extracted with EtOAc (3x), the combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The oil that was obtained was flash chromatographed (20% EtOAc:80% Hexanes to 40% EtOAc:60% Hexanes) on silica gel to yield 360 mg, 75% of the desired amide. mp 63-65 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.32-1.39 (m, 6H); 1.58-1.65 (m, 4H); 2.59 (t, J=7.69 Hz, 2H); 3.42 (quartet, J=7.03 Hz, 2H); 5.668 (s, 1H); 6.14 (t, J=5.60 Hz, 1H); 7.14-7.17 (m, 3H); 7.23-7.28 (m, 2H); 7.67 (t, J=7.69 Hz, 2H); 7.74 (s, 2H); 7.83 (ddd, J=8.30 Hz, 1.76 Hz, 1.32 Hz, 2H); 7.93 (td, J=7.87 Hz, 1.43 Hz, 2H); 8.08 (t, J=1.43 Hz, 2H); 10.07 (s, 2H); IR 3325, 3065, 3025, 2935, 2850, 2725, 1700, 1630, 1600, 1580, 1530, 1470, 1230, 1190, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-APCI], m/z 520 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>; Anal Calcd. for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>33</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>

20 Example 151

[3,3'',4,4''-Bis-methylenedioxy-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

Step 1 3,5-Bis-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester

3,5-Bis-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester was prepared as a white solid (3.1 g, 42.4%) in a similar manner to Step 1 of Example 143 from a 2:1 mixture of 3-bromo-4-methoxymethoxy-5-iodobenzoic acid ethyl ester and 3,5-dibromo-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester. There also yielded 780 mg of the monoarylated product. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.37 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 3H); 2.80 (s, 3H); 4.36 (quartet, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 4.46 (s, 2H); 6.00 (s, 4H); 6.87 (d,

- 170 -

was placed under high vacuum to remove the remaining HCOOH then the oil was crystallized to a beige solid at -78 °C. There yielded 345 mg, 89% of the solid. mp 157-8 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.23-1.29 (m, 6H); 1.47-1.57 (m, 4H); 2.53 (t, J=7.69 Hz, 2H); 3.23 (quartet, J=6.59 Hz, 2H); 3.86 (s, 2H); 6.06 (s, 4H); 6.99 (d, J=8.13 Hz, 2H); 7.06 (td, J=7.25 Hz, 0.77 Hz, 2H); 7.11-7.17 (m, 4H); 7.21-7.25 (m, 2H); 7.75 (d, J=0.88 Hz, 2H); 8.12 (s, 1H); 8.49 (t, J=5.49 Hz, 1H); 12.65 (bs, 1H); IR 3350, 2925, 2850, 1730, 1610, 1550, 1500, 1490, 1455, 1430, 1230, 1200, and 1035 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], m/z 610 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>; Anal Calcd. For C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>35</sub>NO<sub>8</sub>: C, 70.92; H, 5.79; N, 2.30; Found: C, 69.78; H, 5.70; N, 2.30.

#### Example 152

#### 3'-Bromo-2'-hydroxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid 4-chloro-butyl ester

##### 15 Step 1 3-Bromo-3-formylphenyl-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid

To a suspension of 3-bromo-3-formylphenyl-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid ethyl ester (1.4 g, 3.56 mmol) in 10 mL MeOH/20 mL H<sub>2</sub>O was added solid KOH (220 mg, 3.91 mmol). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 3 hours then additional solid KOH (23 mg, 0.42 mmol) was added and the temperature of the reaction was lowered to ca 50 °C after which point the reaction was stirred overnight. The workup of the reaction consisted of diluting with water and acidifying with 2N HCl to pH 1 then extracting with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, then the solvent was removed in vacuo to give a beige solid. This solid was subjected to flash chromatography (50% EtOAc:50% Hexanes to 100% EtOAc) to give the desired acid as a beige solid plus a fraction that contained starting ester and desired acid. This fraction was rechromatographed to give more acid for a total yield of 920 mg, 70.7%. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub> + DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.91 (s, 3H); 4.67 (s, 2H); 5.2-6.6 (bs, 1H); 7.26 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 1H); 7.67 (d, J=8.18 Hz, 1H); 7.73 (d, J=8.18 Hz, 1H); 7.83-7.90 (m, 2H); 8.11 (d, J=1.64 Hz, 1H); 9.90 (s, 1H).

- 169 -

Step 4 2'-Hydroxy-3,4,3'',4''-bis-methylenedioxyphenyl-[1,1':3,1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide

To a solution of 3,3'',4,4''-Bis-methylenedioxy-2'-methoxymethoxy-[1,1':3,1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide (1.2 g, 1.9 mmol) in 8 mL THF was added 2N HCl (800  $\mu$ L, 1.9 mmol) and a catalytic amount of camphorsulfonic acid. The reaction mixture was refluxed until all of the starting material was consumed. Workup is as in Step 4 of Examples 149 and 150. Flash chromatography (20% EtOAc:80% Hexanes to 40% EtOAc:60% Hexanes) on silica gel yielded 870 mg, 74.3% of a light yellow foam as the desired product. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  1.20-1.40 (m, 6H); 1.50-1.67 (m, 4H); 2.57 (t, J=7.64 Hz, 2H); 3.40 (quartet, J=7.09 Hz, 2H); 5.70 (s, 1H); 6.00 (s, 5H); 6.86-7.00 (m, 6H); 7.06-7.31 (m, 5H); 7.60 (s, 2H).

Step 5 [3,3'',4,4''-Bis-methylenedioxy-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3,1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid tert-butyl ester

To a solution of 3,3'',4,4''-bis-methylenedioxy-2'-methoxymethoxy-[1,1':3,1'']-terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide (400 mg, 0.648 mmol) in 5.5 mL anhydrous DMF was stirred at room temperature while solid K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (45 mg, 0.324 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred for one-half hour before t-butyl bromoacetate (139 mg, 0.712 mmol, 105  $\mu$ L). The reaction was stirred overnight and worked up as in Step 1 of Example 146. Flash chromatography (10% EtOAc:90% Hexanes to 30% EtOAc:70% Hexanes) on silica gel yielded 420 mg, 88% of a white solid. 1.28-1.37 (m, 6H); 1.57 (s, 13H); 2.57 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 3.41 (quartet, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 3.79 (s, 2H); 5.99 (s, 4H); 6.04 (m, 1H); 6.86 (d, J=9.00 Hz, 2H); 7.05 (dd, J=8.18 Hz, 1.23 Hz, 2H); 7.10-7.17 (m, 6H); 7.20-7.27 (m, 1H); 7.627 (s, 1H).

Step 6 [3,3'',4,4''-Bis-methylenedioxy-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3,1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

[3,3'',4,4''-Bis-methylenedioxy-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3,1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid (420 mg, 0.57 mmol) was stirred in 5 mL HCOOH for 2 d then the excess HCOOH was removed in vacuo to give a viscous tan oil. The oil



- 172 -

was added to the stirred reaction mixture. The reaction was cooled to 0 °C then 2.4 mL 15% NaOH was added. Then 7.2 mL H<sub>2</sub>O was added. The resulting suspension was diluted with 100 mL THF and filtered. The filtrate was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed to give 6.67 g, 85.3% of a yellow oil as the amine. <sup>1</sup>H NMR DMSO-d<sub>6</sub> δ 1.12-1.40 (m, 10H); 1.28-1.60 (m, 2H); 2.26-2.60 (m, 4H); 7.10-7.20 (m, 3H); 7.20-7.28 (m, 2H).

Step 5 N-(8-Phenyl-heptyl)-3-bromo-3-formylphenyl-4-methoxymethoxybenzamide

N-7-Phenyl-heptyl-3-bromo-3-formylphenyl-4-methoxymethoxybenzamide

was prepared as a light yellow oil (610 mg, 43.9%) in a similar manner to Step 3 of Example 143 from 3-bromo-3-formylphenyl-4-methoxymethoxybenzoic acid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.26-1.40 (m, 8H); 1.51-1.60 (m, 4H); 2.57 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 3.05 (s, 3H); 3.40 (quartet, J=7.36 Hz, 2H); 5.79 (s, 2H); 6.06-6.13 (m, 1H); 7.10-7.20 (m, 3H); 7.20-7.28 (m, 2H); 7.60 (t, J=7.36 Hz, 1H); 7.80 (d, J=8.18 Hz, 1H); 7.97-8.03 (m, 2H); 10.06 (s, 1H).

Step 6 N-(8-Phenyl-heptyl)-3-bromo-3-carboxyphenyl-4-methoxymethoxybenzamide

To a solution of N-7-phenyl-heptyl-3-bromo-3-formylphenyl-4-methoxymethoxybenzamide (300 mg, 0.542 mmol) was added KMnO<sub>4</sub> (128 mg, 0.813 mmol) at room temperature and the reaction was stirred until all starting aldehyde was consumed by TLC. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and sodium bisulfite was added. Then 1 mL 1N HCl was added. This mixture was stirred until it was colorless then it was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with 2N HCl, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed to give 270 mg, 87.6% of the crude acid as a light yellow oil which was taken directly to the next step. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.26-1.40 (m, 8H); 1.51-1.64 (m, 4H); 2.57 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 3.43 (quartet, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 3.08 (s, 3H); 4.80 (s, 2H); 6.09 (m, 1H); 7.11-7.20 (m, 2H); 7.20-7.28 (m, 3H); 7.54 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 1H); 7.68 (d, J=1.23 Hz, 1H); 7.77 (d, J=4.09 Hz, 1H); 7.99 (d, J=1.23 Hz, 1H); 8.10 (d, J=8.18 Hz, 1H); 8.27 (s, 1H).

- 171 -

Step 2 1-Bromo-7-phenylheptane

To a solution of 7-phenyl-1-heptanol (29.1 g, 151.3 mmol) in 800 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at room temperature was added CBr<sub>4</sub> (60.2 g, 181.6 mmol) then triphenylphosphine (47.6 g, 181.6 mmol). After 30 s, the reaction had turned a light green color. TLC indicated that the reaction was complete at this point.. The solvent was removed in vacuo to give a greenish-white semisolid. To this material was added 10% EtOAc:90% Hexanes and the resulting suspension was filtered through a pad of silica gel washing well with the same solvent system. There yielded 57 g of a colorless oil as the desired bromide and triphenylphosphine oxide. This oil was then flash chromatographed (Hexanes) to yield 38.6 g, 100% of the bromide as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.30-1.49 (m, 6H); 1.60 (quintet, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 2.60 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 3.39 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 7.13-7.20 (m, 3H); 7.21-7.31 (m, 2H).

Step 3 7-Phenyl-1-cyanoheptane

To solid dry KCN (260 mg, 4 mmol) in a flamed dried round bottom flask was added 1.1 mL anhydrous THF, 1-bromo-7-phenyl heptane (510 mg, 2 mmol) and n-BuNH<sub>4</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (136 mg, 0.4 mmol). The reaction was refluxed for 50 min before 100 μL anhydrous DMSO was added. The reaction was heated further and an additional 330 μL anhydrous DMSO was added. The reaction was heated overnight then cooled. Water was added and the aqueous solution was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give an oil which was flash chromatographed (10% EtOAc:90% Hexanes) to yield 250 mg, 62.5% of the cyanide as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.254-1.482 (m, 6H); 1.51-1.67 (m, 4H); 2.30 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 2.55 (t, J=8.18 Hz, 2H); 7.10-7.20 (m, 3H); 7.20-7.30 (m, 2H).

Step 4 8-Phenyl-heptyl amine

A flamed dried round bottom flask was charged with 7-phenyl-1-cyanoheptane (7.67 g, 38.1 mmol) and 180 mL anhydrous THF. Solid LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (2.42 g, 63.8 mmol) was added portionwise over 30 min at room temperature. The reaction was stirred overnight. Then workup was done in the following manner. 2.4 mL H<sub>2</sub>O

- 174 -

catalyst were added as needed. The heating was stopped after 7h. The reaction mixture was diluted with 0.2N HCl (160 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (1 x 100 ml, 3 x 50 ml). The combined organics were washed with 0.1N HCL (2 x 30ml), water (3 x 30 ml), brine (2 x 30 ml) and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After concentrating, the residue was  
5 purified by flash chromatography (0 to 50% EtOAc/Hex gradient) and then HPLC (50% CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>/Hex with 6% methyl t-butyl ether) to give the product as a colorless oil (2.436 g, 87%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.31 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H), 3.10 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 2H), 3.26 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 2H), 4.33 (q, J = 7.0, 2H), 4.42 (s, broad, 1H), 7.47-7.54 (m, 2H), 7.56-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.69-7.80 (m, 3H) 7.89-7.98 (m, 3H); IR (film)  
10 3500, 2950, 1720 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum (EI), m/z 464

step 2 N-dodecyl-3-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide

The product was prepared as a colorless oil (0.241 g, 84%) from 3-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester  
15 using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.85 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 1.20-1.40 (m, 18H), 1.46-1.60 (m, 2H), 3.14 (q, J = 7.5, 2H), 3.20-3.30 (m, 4H), 4.45 (t, J = 7 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.66 (m, 1H), 7.70-7.80 (m, 3H), 7.90-8.00 (m, 4H), 8.55 (t, J = 7Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(+)-ESI], m/z  
20 604/606 (M+ H)<sup>+</sup>.

step 3 (3'-Chloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.104 g, 42%) from N-dodecyl-3-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide  
25 using a procedure similar to step 3 of example 1; dec. > 95°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.82 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.18-1.35 (m, 18H), 1.45-1.55 (m, 2H), 3.24 (dd, J = 6.8, 12.7 Hz, 2H), 3.64 (s, 2H), 7.42-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.74 (m, 4H), 7.84-7.85 (m, 2H), 7.92-7.98 (m, 2H), 8.53 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H); IR (KBr) 3325, 2925, 2850,  
30 1630 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)-ESI], m/z 616 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>39</sub>ClF<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 64.19; H, 6.50; N, 2.20, Found: C, 64.12; H, 6.34; N, 2.20.

- 173 -

Step 7 3'-Bromo-2'-hydroxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid 4-chloro-butyl ester

To a solution of N-(7-Phenylheptyl)-3-bromo-3-carboxyphenyl-4-methoxy-methoxybenzamide (270 mg, 0.474 mmol) in 5 mL THF was added 150  $\mu$ L 2N HCl and a catalytic amount of camphorsulfonic acid. The reaction was refluxed for 3 hours then stirred at room temperature for 2 d. Then 2 drops of conc. HCl were added and the reaction mixture was refluxed further until all starting material was consumed. The reaction mixture was cooled, diluted with water, and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and the solvent was removed to give a solid that was flash chromatographed (25% EtOAc:75% Hexanes) to yield 130 mg, 44.5% of a yellow oil as the ester. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.22-1.29 (m, 8H); 1.46-1.56 (m, 4H); 1.84 (t, 3.08 Hz, 4H); 2.53 (t, J=7.58 Hz, 2H); 3.21 (quartet, J=6.81 Hz, 2H); 3.70 (t, J=6.15 Hz, 2H); 4.33 (t, J=6.04 Hz, 2H); 7.12-7.16 (m, 3H); 7.21-7.25 (m, 2H); 7.62 (t, J=7.69 Hz, 1H); 7.74-7.79 (m, 2H); 7.97 (dt, J=7.69 Hz, 1.43 Hz, 1H); 8.05 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1H); 8.09 (t, J=1.65 Hz, 1H); 8.42 (t, J=5.93 Hz, 1H); 9.78 (s, 1H); IR 3325, 2925, 2850, 1720, 1630, 1600, 1550, 1470, 1290, 1240, 1010, and 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 612/614 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>; Anal Calcd. for C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>37</sub>BrClNO<sub>4</sub>: C, 62.49; H, 6.06; N, 2.28; Found: C, 61.27; H, 6.36; N, 2.09.

20 Example 153

(3''-Chloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

25 step 1 3-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester

To a stirred solution of K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.488 g, 18 mmol) in water (9 ml) was added dioxane (71 ml), 3-Bromo-5-(m-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester (2.398 g, 6 mmol), 3-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid (1.367 g, 7.2 mmol), and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (0.098 g, 0.12 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 30 21h then warmed to 59°C. During the course of the day additional boronic acid and

- 176 -

(400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.83 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.17-1.30 (m, 18H), 1.47-1.52 (m, 2H), 3.22-3.27 (m, 2H), 3.57 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 6.97-7.01 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.61-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.76-7.81 (m, 2H), 7.94-7.99 (m, 2H), 8.50 (t, J = 5.5, 1H); IR (KBr) 3300, 2925, 2850, 1630 1520  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+) ESI], m/z 614 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{42}\text{F}_3\text{NO}_3 \cdot 1.33\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 65.92; H, 7.06; N, 2.20, Found: C, 65.88; H, 7.09; N, 2.51.

**Example 155****10 (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-2''-fluoro-4-methoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid****step 1 N-dodecyl-3-(2-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide**

The product was prepared as a colorless viscous oil (0.28 g, 82%) from 3-(2-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of example 1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.83 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.20-1.30 (m, 18H), 1.45-1.55 (m, 2H), 3.01-3.10 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.27 (m, 4H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 4.35 (t, J = 6 Hz, 1H), 7.02-7.08 (m, 2H), 7.25-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.74 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 8.50 (t, J = 5 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(+)ESI], m/z 550 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

**Step 2 (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-2''-fluoro-4-methoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.229 g, 47%) from N-dodecyl-3-(2-fluorophenyl)-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of example 1. The product was purified by preparatory plate chromatography (4% Methanol/EtOAc) followed by flash chromatography (15% EtOAc/Hex and 20% EtOAc/Hex, both with 1% formic acid); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.84 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.17-1.27 (m, 18H), 1.44-1.51 (m, 2H), 3.22 (dd, J = 6.8, 13.0 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 6.99-7.02 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.57 (m, 2H), 7.71 (d, J = 2.2 Hz,

**Example 154****(5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-4''-methoxy-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid**

5

step 1 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester

The product was prepared as a colorless, viscous oil (2.609 g, 71%) from 3-bromo-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using a procedure similar to step 1 of Example 153; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.30 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H), 3.10 (dd, J = 5.5, 11.2 Hz, 2H), 3.26 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 4.32 (dd, J = 7.0, 14.3 Hz, 2H), 4.39 (t, J = 5.5, 1H), 7.02-7.04 (m, 2H), 7.54-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.8 (m, 2H), 7.88-7.90 (m, 3H), 7.95 (s, 1H); IR (film) 3500, 2950, 1725, 1625, 1525 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-APCI], m/z 461 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

step 2 N-dodecyl-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide

The product was prepared as a colorless oil (0.229 g, 89%) from 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of example 1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.82 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 1.20-1.35 (m, 18H), 1.50-1.58 (m, 2H), 3.10 (q, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 3.20-3.30 (m, 4H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 4.40 (s, 1H), 7.02-7.08 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.70-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.85-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.92-7.99 (m, 2H), 8.55 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(-)-ESI], m/z 598 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

25

step 3 (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-4''-methoxy-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.101 g, 44%) from N-dodecyl-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of example 1; dec. 90-115°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR

30

**Example 157****[4''-Methoxy-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']ter-phenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**5 **step 1 N-(6-phenylhexyl)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide**

The product was prepared as a yellow gum (0.191 g, 74%) from 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester and 6-phenylhexylamine using a procedure similar to step 2 of example 1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.27-1.38 (m, 4H), 1.47-1.60 (m, 4H), 2.55 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.10 (q, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 3.20-3.30 (m, 4H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 4.38 (t, J = 6 Hz, 1H), 7.02-7.08 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.23-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.78 (m, 2H), 7.83-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.91-7.96 (m, 2H), 8.55 (t, J = 4 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(+)-ESI], m/z 592 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15 **Step 2 [4''-Methoxy-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (.067g, 35%) from N-(6-phenylhexyl)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of example 1. The product was purified using preparatory plate chromatography (40% EtOAc/Hex with 1% formic acid); mp 153-159°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.30-1.38 (m, 4H), 1.49-1.61 (m, 4H), 2.56 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.24-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 7.02-7.07 (m, 2H), 7.12-7.19 (m, 3H), 7.22-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.78 (m, 2H), 7.85 (dd, J = 2.2, 5.7 Hz, 2H), 7.91 (d, J = 7.7, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 8.56 (t, J = 5.7, 1H), 12.60 (broad s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3350, 2925, 1725, 1615 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-APCI], m/z 606 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>34</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>: C, 69.41; H, 5.66; N, 2.31, Found: C, 69.25; H, 5.68; N, 2.24.

1H), 7.84 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.47 (t, J = 5.5, 1H), 12.48 (broad s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3375, 2925, 2850, 1730, 1615, 1200 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)ESI], m/z 564 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>42</sub>FNO<sub>5</sub>: C, 72.44; H, 7.51; N, 2.48, Found: C, 72.48; H, 7.67; N, 2.46.

5

**Example 156****(3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-2'-fluoro-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid****step 1 N-dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide**

10        The product was prepared as a yellow oil (0.256 g, 78%) from 3-bromo-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of example 1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.82 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 1.20-1.35 (m, 18H), 1.45-1.55 (m, 2H), 3.23 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.30-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.60 (t, J = 6 Hz, 2H), 4.62 (t, J = 7 Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.81 (d, J = 2 Hz, 1H) 8.15 (d, J = 2 Hz, 1H), 8.55 (t, J = 5 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(+)ESI], m/z 522/524 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

**step 2 (3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-2'-fluoro-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid**

20        The title compound was prepared as a brown solid from N-dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of example 1; mp 128-138°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.85 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H) 1.20-1.30 (m, 18H) 1.45-1.55 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.25 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 7.27-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.74 (d, J = 2 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 2 Hz, 1H), 8.51 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H); IR (KBr) 3300, 2925, 2850, 1625 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)ESI], m/z 536/538 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>33</sub>BrFNO<sub>4</sub> · 2.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 55.77; H, 6.93; N, 2.41, Found: C, 55.58; H, 6.13; N, 2.40.

25



**Example 159****(3,5,3'',5''-Tetrachloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid**5    step 1 N-dodecyl-3,5-bis(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide

The product was prepared as a yellow oil (0.468 g, 91%) from 3,5-bis(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of example 1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.84 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.20-1.35 (m, 18H), 1.45-1.55 (m, 2H), 3.15-3.25 (m, 2H), 3.25-3.30 (m, 4H),  
10    4.51 (broad s, 1H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.74 (d, J = 2 Hz, 4H), 7.92 (s, 2H), 8.77 (t, J = 6 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(-)ESI], 636 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>.

step 2 (3,5,3'',5''-Tetrachloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid

15    The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.151 g, 32%) from N-dodecyl-3,5-bis(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of example 1. The product was purified by preparatory plate chromatography (20% EtOAc/Hex with 1% formic acid); mp 139-144°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.85 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.18-1.34 (m, 18H), 1.48-1.56  
20    (m, 2H), 3.28 (q, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 7.67 (t, J = 2 Hz, 2H), 7.72 (d, J = 2 Hz, 4H), 7.91 (s, 2H), 8.58 (t, J = 5 Hz, 1H), 12.74 (broad s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3370, 2940, 2670, 1725, 1600, 1560, 1200 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 650 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>37</sub>Cl<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 60.66; H, 5.71; N, 2.14, Found: C, 60.78; H, 5.55; N, 2.08.

25

**Example 160****[3,5,3'',5''-Tetrachloro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**30    step 1 N-(8-octylphenyl)-3,5-bis(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide

The product was prepared as a viscous, colorless oil (0.444 g, 84%) from 3,5-bis(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using a

- 179 -

**Example 158****[4''-Methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-****[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

- 5    step 1 N-(8-phenyloctyl)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide

The product was prepared as a viscous yellow oil (0.165 g, 61%) from 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester and 8-phenyloctylamine using a procedure similar to step 2 of example 1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.21-1.34 (m, 8H), 1.45-1.58 (m, 4H), 2.50 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.10 (q, J = 6 Hz, 2H), 3.20-3.30 (m, 4H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 4.38 (t, J = 6 Hz, 1H), 7.01-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.10- 7.25 (m, 5H), 7.60 (d, J = 9 Hz, 2H), 7.68-7.78 (m, 2H), 7.84-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.90-7.95 (m, 2H), 8.54 (t, J = 5 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(+)-ESI], m/z 620 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

- step 2 [4''-Methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.61g, 42%), from N-(8-phenyloctyl)-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of example 1. The product was purified by flash chromatography (20% EtOAc/Hex with 1% formic acid) and then preparatory plate chromatography (40% EtOAc/Hex with 1% formic acid); mp 139-144°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.21-1.30 (m, 8H), 1.45-1.58 (m, 4H), 2.52 (t, J = 7.2, 2H), 3.24-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 7.01-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.11-7.17 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.53-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.66-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.83 (dd, J = 2.4, 5.9 Hz, 2H), 7.90 (d, J = 7.7Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 8.54 (t, J = 6Hz, 1H), 12.60 (broad s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3350, 2940, 1725, 1200, 1125, 1615 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-APCI], m/z 634 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>38</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>: C, 70.13; H, 6.04; N, 2.21, Found: C, 69.80; H, 6.14; N, 2.20.

30

= 2 Hz, 4H), 7.90 (s, 2H), (t, J = 5 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(+)APCI], m/z 630 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

5 step 2 [3,5,3',5'-Tetrachloro-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.228 g, 56%) from N-(6-hexylphenyl)-3,5-bis(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of example 1. The crude product was purified first by preparatory plate chromatography (80% EtOAc/Hex) and then flash chromatography  
10 (20% EtOAc/Hex with 1% formic acid); mp 151-159°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.27-1.36 (m, 4H), 1.46-1.60 (m, 4H), 2.55 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.23-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 7.11-7.17 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.66 (t, J = 2 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (d, J = 2 Hz, 4H), 7.89 (s, 2H), 8.57 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 12.75 (broad s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3375, 2940, 1750, 1610, 1560, 1200, 800 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 642 (M-  
15 H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>29</sub>Cl<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 61.41; H, 4.53; N, 2.17, Found: C, 60.95; H, 4.44; N, 2.17.

Example 162

20 [3,3'-Dichloro-5'-(4-heptyloxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid

step 1 4-(heptyloxy)benzamide

4-(Heptyloxy)benzoic acid (7.089 g, 30 mmol) in SOCl<sub>2</sub> (50 ml) was refluxed for 19h. After refluxing, the mixture was concentrated *in vac*. The residue was  
25 dissolved in Et<sub>2</sub>O and added dropwise into a saturated solution of NH<sub>3</sub>(g) in Et<sub>2</sub>O at -50°C. After stirring at room temperature overnight, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vac* and the residue triturated with water and dried. The white solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give the desired product (6.15 g, 87%); mp 149-152°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.87 (t, J = 6.8, 3H), 1.23-1.45 (m, 8H),  
30 1.67-1.75 (m, 2H), 4.01 (t, J = 6.6, 2H), 6.94-6.97 (m, 2H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.79-7.85

- 181 -

procedure similar to step 2 of example 1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.28 (broad s, 8H), 1.45-1.60 (m, 4H), 2.54 (t, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 3.18 (broad s, 2H), 3.22-3.40 (m, 4H), 4.52 (broad s, 1H), 7.10-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.70 (d, J = 2 Hz, 4H), 7.92 (s, 2H), 8.55 (t, J = 4 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 656 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>.

5

step 2 [3,5,3'',5''-Tetrachloro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.161 g, 36%) from N-(8-octylphenyl)-3,5-bis(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide and 8-phenyloctylamine using a procedure similar to step 3 of example 1. The crude product was purified as follows: flash chromatography (10% EtOAc/Hex with 1% formic acid), preparatory plate chromatography (30% EtOAc/Hex with 1% formic acid), preparatory plate chromatography (EtOAc), flash chromatography (20% EtOAc/Hex with 1% formic acid); mp 139-149°C, solidifies and melts again 175-178°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.22-1.32 (m, 8H), 1.46-1.57 (m, 4H), 2.53 (t, J = 7.5, 2H), 3.26 (q, J = 6.6, 2H), 3.88 (s, 2H), 7.11-7.16 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.66 (t, J = 2 Hz, 2H), 7.69 (d, J = 2 Hz, 4H), 7.89 (s, 2H), (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 12.75 (broad s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3375, 2910, 2850, 1715, 1605, 1560, 1200 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 670 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>33</sub>Cl<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 62.42; H, 4.94; N, 2.08, Found: C, 62.24; H, 4.95; N, 2.01.

15

20

**Example 161**

[3,5,3'',5''-Tetrachloro-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

25

step 1 N-(6-hexylphenyl)-3,5-bis(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide

The product was prepared as a colorless oil (0.41 g, 81%) from 3,5-bis(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester and 6-phenylhexylamine using a procedure similar to step 2 of example 1; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.25-1.40 (m, 4H), 1.46-1.61 (m, 4H), 2.55 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.16 (q, 6 Hz, 2H), 3.22-3.30 (m, 4H), (t, J = 5 Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.77 (d, J

30

**Example 163****8-[(2'-Carboxymethoxy-3,3''-dichloro-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'- carbonyl)-amino]-octanoic acid methyl ester**5    **step 1 8-amino octanoic acid, methyl ester**

To 15 ml methanol under nitrogen, stirred, at -5°C was added thionyl chloride (0.80 ml) dropwise. After 5 minutes, 8-aminooctanoic acid (1.592 g, 10 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at -5°C for 1h, room temperature for 45 minutes, and 40°C for 2.25 h. After heating, the reaction mixture was concentrated. The residue  
10 was taken up in chloroform/water (40 ml/25 ml) and basified to pH 9-10 using 1N NaOH. Layers were shaken, separated and the aqueous layer washed with water (2 x 30 ml). The combined organics were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated *in vac* and dried to give the product as an oily solid (1.568 g, 90%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.17-1.33 (m, 8H), 1.43-1.52 (m, 2H), 2.26 (t, J = 7.5  
15 Hz, 2H), 2.44-2.49 (m, 2H), 3.55 (s, 3H); IR (film) 3475, 2930, 2850, 1730 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 173 M<sup>+</sup>.

**step 2 3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid**

To a stirred solution of 3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid  
20 ethyl ester (2.009 g, 4.658 mmol) in THF (30 ml) and ethanol (15 ml) was added 1N KOH (9.32 ml). After ~20h, the reaction was concentrated *in vac*. The residue was diluted with water (40 ml) and acidified with 2N HCl (9.32 ml). After 2h, the solids were collected, rinsed with water, dissolved in EtOAc, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated *in vac*, and the residue dried to give the desired product as a white solid  
25 (1.708 g, 91%); mp 184-192 (partial melt), solidifies, and melts 200-202°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.12 (q, J = 4 Hz, 2H), 3.28 (t, J = 4 Hz, 2H), 4.45 (t, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.60 (m, 6H), 7.70 (s, 2H), 7.91 (s, 2H), 13.10 (s, 1H).

30    **step 3 N-(8-octanoic acid, methyl ester)-3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide**

A mixture of 3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid (0.565 g, 1.4 mmol), 8-amino octanoic acid, methyl ester (0.364 g, 2.1 mmol), Et<sub>3</sub>N

- 183 -

(m, 3H); IR (KBr) 3375, 3170, 2900, 1650, 1605, 1400, 1260, 1175, 625  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+)ESI],  $m/z$  236 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

step 2 4-(heptyloxy)benzylamine

5 To a stirred suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (1.928 g, 52.23 mmol) in THF (150 ml) at room temperature under nitrogen was added a suspension of 4-(heptyloxy)benzamide (6.146 g, 26.117 mmol). After refluxing for 22h, reaction was cooled in an ice bath and quenched in the following order: water (2.09 ml), 15% NaOH (2.09 ml) and water (6.26 ml). The mixture was stirred for 3h followed by the  
10 addition of  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The mixture was filtered and concentrated *in vac*. The residue was taken up in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , filtered, concentrated, and the resulting residue taken up in hexane, filtered, concentrated, and dried to give the desired product as a hazy yellow oil (4.872 g, 84%);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.86 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 3H), 1.22-1.42 (m, 8H), 1.64-1.72 (m, 2H), 1.82 (broad s, 2H), 3.13 (s, 2H), 3.89 (t,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 2H), 6.80-6.84 (m, 2H), 7.17-7.21 (m, 2H); IR (film) 2940, 2850, 1510, 1250  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ;  
15 mass spectrum [(+)ESI],  $m/z$  222 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

step 3 [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(4-heptyloxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid

20 The title compound was prepared as an off white solid (0.199 g, 29%) from 3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid ethyl ester using a procedure similar to steps 2 and 3 of example 1. The crude product was purified first by preparatory plate chromatography (EtOAc) and then flash chromatography (20%, 40%, 70% EtOAc/Hex with 1% formic acid); dec. 170-175°C;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.85 (t,  $J = 6.8$ , 3H), 1.23-1.41 (m, 8H), 1.63-1.71 (m, 2H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 3.91 (t,  $J = 6.4$  Hz, 2H), 4.41 (d,  $J = 5.93$  Hz, 2H), 6.84-6.87 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.69 (m, 2H), 7.91 (s, 2H), 9.08 (t,  $J = 5.9$  Hz, 1H) 12.65 (broad s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3440, 3310, 1910, 1725, 1610, 1520, 1250, 1200  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+)APCI],  $m/z$  620 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{35}\text{Cl}_2\text{NO}_5$ : C, 67.74; H, 5.68; N, 2.26, Found: C, 67.62; H, 5.69; N, 2.22.  
25  
30

- 186 -

A mixture of 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid (5.037 g, 5.193 mmol) and thionyl chloride (45 ml) was refluxed for 2h. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vac*. The residue was dissolved in THF and added into a solution of 8-indolooctylamine (2.631 g, 10.766) and triethylamine (5.25 ml, 37.681 mmol) at 0°C. After the addition, the reaction was stirred at room temperature. After 18h, the reaction was concentrated *in vac* and the residue taken up in EtOAc (200 ml) and 2N HCl (25 ml). The layers were shaken, separated and the organic layer washed with 2 N HCl (2 x 25 ml), water (3 x 25 ml), and brine (2 x 25 ml) and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After filtering, the filtrate was concentrated *in vac* and dried to give the crude product which was purified by flash chromatography (25% EtOAc/Hex) to give the desired product as a gummy foam (4.022 g, 61%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.22 (broad s, 8H), 1.40-1.50 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.79 (m, 2H), 3.15 (q, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 4.13 (t, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 6.40 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 6.95-7.00 (m, 1H), 7.07-7.12 (m, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (s, 2H), 8.37 (t, J = 4 Hz, 1H), 10.04 (s, 1H); mass spectrum [(+)ESI], m/z 617 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

step 2 N-(8-indol-1-yl-octyl)-3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxybenzamide

A mixture of N-(8-indol-1-yl-octyl)-3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzamide (4.016 g, 6.517 mmol), 2 M K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (9.8 ml in water), dioxane (100 ml), 3-chlorophenylboronic acid (2.242 g, 14.336 mmol), and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1.06 g, 0.130 mmol) was warmed to 66°C. After 2h, the reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated *in vac*. The residue was taken up in EtOAc (200 ml) and 1N HCl (50 ml). The layers were shaken, separated and the organic layer was washed with 1N HCl (2 x 50 ml), brine (2 x 50 ml), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (alumina, hexane to 60% EtOAc/Hex gradient) to give a light yellow foam (3.027 g, 79%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.24 (broad s, 8H), 1.43-1.52 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.75 (m, 2H), 3.16-3.26 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 4.12 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 6.38 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 6.94-7.00 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.13 (m, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.53 (m, 8H), 7.62 (s, 2H), 7.76 (s, 2H), 8.40 (t, J = 5 Hz, 1H), 9.19 (s, 1H); mass spectrum [(+)ESI], m/z 585 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

- 185 -

(0.59 ml, 4.2 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.208 g, 1.54 mmol), and 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (0.347 g, 1.68 mmol) in methylene chloride (16 ml) was stirred under nitrogen at room temperature. After ~20h, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vac*. The residue was taken up in EtOAc, stirred and filtered. The filtrate was washed with 1 N HCl (3 x 15 ml), NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3 x 15 ml), brine (2 x 15 ml), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vac*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (25%, 60% EtOAc/Hex) to give the desired product as a viscous oil (0.475 g, 61%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.22-1.33 (m, 6H), 1.47-1.55 (m, 4H), 2.28 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.13 (t, J = 5.9 Hz, 2H), 3.23-3.30 (m, 4H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 4.43 (broad s, 1H), 7.46-7.53 (m, 4H), 7.59-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.71 (m, 2H), 7.88 (s, 2H), 8.56 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(+)-ESI], m/z 558 M<sup>+</sup>.

step 4 8-[(2'-Carboxymethoxy-3,3"-dichloro-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carbonyl)-amino]-octanoic acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.221 g, 46%) from N-(8-octanoic acid, methyl ester)-3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide and 8-amino octanoic acid, methyl ester using a procedure similar to step 3 of example 1. The crude product was purified by preparatory plate chromatography (10% MeOH/EtOAc) and then flash chromatography (25% EtOAc/Hex with 1% formic acid); dec. 131-133°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.20-1.32 (m, 6H), 1.46-1.55 (m, 4H), 2.27 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.25 (dd, J = 6.8, 13.0, 2H), 3.55 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 2H), 7.45-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.68 (s, 2H), 7.86 (s, 2H), 8.56 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 12.66 (broad s, 1H), IR (KBr) 3400, 2930, 1740, 1630, 1550, 1450, 1200 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)-ESI], m/z 570 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>31</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>: C, 62.94; H, 5.46; N, 2.45, Found: C, 62.86; H, 5.39; N, 2.38.

Example 164

5-[3,3"-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-pentanoic acid

step 1 N-(8-indol-1-yl-octyl)-3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzamide



- 188 -

7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.16-3.27 (m, 4H), 4.12 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 6.37-6.38 (m, 1H), 6.94-6.99 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.52 (m, 6H), 7.56-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.66-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.87 (s, 2H), 8.52 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 11.85 (s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3400, 2940, 1710, 1630, 1550, 1220  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+)APCI],  $m/z$  685 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{40}\text{H}_{42}\text{Cl}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$ : C, 70.07; H, 6.17; N, 4.09, Found: C, 69.66; H, 6.17; N, 3.85.

### Example 165

#### 4-{2-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octyl)carbamoyl]-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-ethoxy}benzoic acid

##### step 1 N-(8-indol-1-yl-octyl)-3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide

To a solution of N-(8-indol-1-yl-octyl)-3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-  
15 benzamide (0.205 g, 0.35 mmol) in DMF (2 ml) was added ethylene carbamate (0.039 g, 0.438 mmol) and tetraethylammonium bromide (0.007 g, 0.035 mmol). The reaction mixture was warmed to 140°C. After 2.5h, the reaction mixture was poured into water (50 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 ml). The combined organics were washed with water (3 x 10 ml), brine (2 x 10 ml), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered  
20 and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was purified by preparatory plate chromatography (50% EtOAc/Hex) to give the product as a viscous yellow oil (0.185 g, 84%);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.25 (broad s, 8H), 1.44-1.55 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.77 (m, 2H), 3.07-3.17 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.30 (m, 4H), 4.14 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 4.44 (broad s, 1H), 6.38 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.09  
25 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.52 (m, 6H), 7.56-7.65 (m, 2H), 7.70 (s, 2H), 7.88 (s, 2H), 8.54 (t, J = 4 Hz, 1H); mass spectrum [(+)ESI],  $m/z$  629 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

##### step 2 4-{2-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octyl)carbamoyl]-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-ethoxy}benzoic acid, methyl ester

A mixture of N-(8-indol-1-yl-octyl)-3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide (0.175 g, 0.278 mmol), methyl-4-hydroxybenzoate (0.063 g, 0.417

step 3 5-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-pentanoic acid, ethyl ester

A mixture of N-(8-indol-1-yl-octyl)-3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxy-  
5 benzamide (0.399 g, 0.68 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.116 g, 0.84 mmol), and ethyl-5-bromovalerate (0.176 g, 0.84 mmol) in DMF was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen. After ~48h, the reaction mixture was poured into water (40 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (1 x 20 ml, 4 x 10 ml). The combined extracts were washed with water (3 x 10 ml), brine (2 x 10 ml), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the filtrate  
10 concentrated *in vac* and dried. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (alumina, hexane, 10% and 60% EtOAc/Hex) to give the desired product as a light yellow oil (0.432 g, 86%); (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.12-1.30 (m, 15H), 1.44-1.55 (m, 2H), 1.67-1.76 (m, 2H), 1.92 (t, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 3.16-3.27 (m, 4H), 3.98 (q, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 4.12 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 6.38 (d, J = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 6.95-  
15 6.99 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.52 (m, 6H), 7.56-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.68 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 7.87 (s, 2H), 8.53 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H); IR (film) 3320, 2940, 2950, 1730, 1630, 1540, cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], m/z 713 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

20 step 4 5-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-pentanoic acid

A mixture of 5-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-pentanoic acid, ethyl ester (0.409 g, 0.573 mmol) and 1N KOH (1.15 ml) in THF (6 ml) and methanol (3 ml) was stirred under nitrogen. After ~18h,  
25 the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vac*. The residue was suspended in water (25 ml) and acidified with 2 N HCl (1.15 ml) then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 25 ml). The combined organics were washed with water (3 x 10 ml), brine (2 x 10 ml), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was purified by preparatory plate chromatography (50% EtOAc/Hex) to give the title  
30 compound as a light yellow foam (0.249 g, 63%); dec. > 50°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.12-1.32 (m, 12H), 1.44-1.53 (m, 2H), 1.67-1.76 (m, 2H), 1.87 (t, J =

- 190 -

To a stirred solution of 6-bromo-1-hexanol (1.086 g, 6 mmol) in THF (8 ml) was added p-anisoylchloride (1.228 g, 7.2 mmol) followed by triethylamine (0.911 g, 9 mmol). After ~18h, the mixture was concentrated *in vac*. The residue was taken up in EtOAc and washed with water (3 x 10 ml), brine (2 x 10 ml), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>,  
5 filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (2%, 50% EtOAc/Hex) to give the desired product as a colorless oil (1.405 g, 74%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.36-1.47 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.77-1.84 (m, 2H), 3.52 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 4.21 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.01-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.88-7.92 (m, 2H); IR (film) 2930, 1710, 1605,  
10 1510, 1260 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum[EI], m/z 314 (M<sup>+</sup>).

step 2 4-methoxybenzoic acid, 6-azidohexyl ester

A mixture of 4-methoxybenzoic acid, 6-bromohexylester (1.384 g, 4.391 mmol) and sodium azide (1.427 g, 21.954 mmol) in DMF (15 ml) was stirred at room  
15 temperature under nitrogen. After 4h, the reaction mixture was poured into water (100 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (4 x 30 ml). The combined organics were washed with water (3 x 15 ml), brine (2 x 15 ml), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (3% EtOAc/Hex) to give the desired product as a colorless oil (1.136 g, 93%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR  
20 (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.36-1.44 (m, 4H), 1.51-1.58 (m, 2H), 1.66-1.72 (m, 2H), 3.31 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 4.21 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.01-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.88-7.92 (m, 2H); IR (film) 2940, 2100, 1720, 1605, 1520, 1260 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum[(+)-ESI], m/z 278 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

25 step 3 4-methoxybenzoic acid, 6-aminohexyl ester

A mixture of 4-methoxybenzoic acid, 6-azidohexyl ester (1.119 g, 4.035 mmol), triphenylphosphine (1.164 g, 4.439 mmol), and water (0.08 ml) in THF was stirred under nitrogen at room temperature. After ~144h, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 ml), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the filtrate concentrated  
30 *in vac* and dried. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (2x)(alumina, chloroform to 10% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> gradient) to give the desired product as a light

- 189 -

mmol), triphenylphosine (0.109 g, 0.417 mmol), and DEAD (0.073 g, 0.417 mmol) in THF (4 ml) was stirred under nitrogen. After ~18h, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vac* and purified by preparatory plate chromatography (2x)(30% EtOAc/Hex) to give the product as a yellow glass-like solid (0.132 g, 62%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.15-1.30 (m, 8H), 1.45-1.53 (m, 2H), 1.67-1.76 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.27 (m, 2H), 3.55-3.60 (m, 2H), 3.72-3.76 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 4.13 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 6.38 (dd, J = 0.66, 2.48 Hz, 1H), 6.68-6.72 (m, 2H), 6.94-6.99 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.46 (m, 5H), 7.48-7.52 (m, 1H), 7.57-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.66-7.68 (m, 2H), 7.78-7.82 (m, 2H), 7.88 (s, 2H), 8.55 (t, J = Hz, 1H); IR (KBr) 3400 (broad), 2920, 1720, 1630, 1600, 1260 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], m/z 763 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

step 3 4-{2-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}benzoic acid

The title compound was prepared as a light green solid (0.073 g, 62%) from 4-{2-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}benzoic acid, methyl ester using a procedure similar to step 4 of example 165; dec. > 65°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.16-1.30 (m, 8H), 1.44-1.53 (m, 2H), 1.67-1.76 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.26 (m, 2H), 3.56-3.60 (m, 2H), 3.72-3.76 (m, 2H), 4.12 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 6.37 (dd, J = 0.66, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 6.66-6.70 (m, 2H), 6.94-6.99 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.52 (m, 6H), 7.57-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.67 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 7.76-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.88 (s, 2H), 8.55 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 12.54 (broad s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3420, 2920, 1680, 1600, 1260, 1160 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)APCI], m/z 747 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>44</sub>H<sub>42</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>: C, 70.49; H, 5.65; N, 3.74, Found: C, 70.12; H, 6.01; N, 3.44.

**Example 166**

4-Methoxybenzoic acid 6-[(2'-carboxymethoxy-3,3''-dichloro-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carbonyl)-amino]-hexyl ester

step 1 4-methoxybenzoic acid, 6-bromohexylester

**Example 167****[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(6-hydroxy-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid**

5

The title compound was prepared as a white foam (0.61 g, 46%) from 4-Methoxybenzoic acid 6-[(2'-carboxymethoxy-3,3''-dichloro-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carbonyl)-amino]-hexyl ester using a procedure similar to step 4 of example 165. The crude product was purified by preparatory chromatography(3x): first with 10% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>, secondly with 30% EtOAc/Hex and 1% formic acid, and thirdly with EtOAc; dec. > 65°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.26-1.33 (m, 4H), 1.35-1.44 (m, 2H), 1.46-1.55 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.38 (m, 4H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 4.32 (t, J = 5 Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 2H), 8.56 (t, J = 5 Hz, 1H), 12.65 (broad s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3340, 2940, 1740, 1640, 1540, 1450, 1210 c m<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 514 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>27</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>·0.5H<sub>2</sub>O·0.15EtOAc: C, 61.21; H, 5.46; N, 2.60, Found: C, 61.36; H, 5.46; N, 2.51.

15

15

**Example 168****{2-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}acetic acid**

20

**step 1 {2-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}acetic acid, methyl ester**

25

To a stirred solution of N-(8-indol-1-yl-octyl)-3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide (0.629 g, 1 mmol) in THF (10 ml) under nitrogen at room temperature was sodium hydride (0.055 g, 2.3 mmol). The mixture was refluxed for 45 minutes, cooled and methylbromoacetate (0.189 g, 1.2 mmol), 15-crown-5 ether (0.022 g, 0.1 mmol), and tetrabutylammoniumiodide (0.037 g, 0.1 mmol) were added. The mixture was refluxed. After 6h, the reaction mixture was quenched with water and then diluted with water (100 ml) and extracted with EtOAc. This gave a thick

30

- 191 -

yellow oil (.0796 g, 78%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.18-1.40 (m, 6H), 1.63-1.71 (m, 2H), 2.50 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 4.21 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.01-7.06 (m, 2H), 7.87-7.92 (m, 2H); IR (KBr) 3410 (broad), 2940, 1710, 1605, 1510, 1260 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum[(+)<sup>+</sup>ESI], m/z 252 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

5

step 4 4-Methoxybenzoic acid 6-[(2'-hydroxyethoxy-3,3''-dichloro-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carbonyl)-amino]-hexyl ester

The product was prepared as a colorless, viscous oil (0.675 g, 71%) from 3,5-bis(3-chlorophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzoic acid (0.605 g, 1.5 mmol) and 4-methoxybenzoic acid, 6-aminohexyl ester (0.565 g, 2.25 mmol) using a procedure similar to step 3 of example 164; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 1.33-1.46 (m, 4H), 1.50-1.58 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.73 (m, 2H), 3.10-3.15 (m, 2H), 3.22-3.30 (m, 4H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 4.21 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 4.44 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 6.99-7.03 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.57-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.69 (s, 2H), 7.85-7.91 (m, 4H), 8.56 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H); IR (film) 3350, 2940, 1710, 1640, 1605, 1540, 1510, 1275 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum[(+)<sup>+</sup>ESI], m/z 636 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

step 5 4-Methoxybenzoic acid 6-[(2'-carboxymethoxy-3,3''-dichloro-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carbonyl)-amino]-hexyl ester

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.279 g, 42%) from 4-Methoxybenzoic acid 6-[(2'-hydroxyethoxy-3,3''-dichloro-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carbonyl)-amino]-hexyl ester using a procedure similar to step 3 of example 1. The crude product was purified by preparatory plate chromatography (10% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>) and then flash chromatography (35% EtOAc/Hex with 1% formic acid); dec. 129-133°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.34-1.46 (m, 4H), 1.50-1.58 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.73 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.35 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 4.21 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 6.99-7.03 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.55-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.67-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.85-7.90 (m, 4H), 8.56 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 12.65 (broad s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3340, 2940, 1710, 1605, 1550, 1260, 1170 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)<sup>+</sup>APCI], m/z 650 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>33</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>7</sub>·0.25H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 64.17; H, 5.15; N, 2.14, Found: C, 63.92; H, 5.09; N, 2.04.

25

30

- 194 -

mmol), portionwise. After the addition, the mixture was stirred for 20 minutes followed by the dropwise addition of MEMCl (9.966 g, 80 mmol). The mixture was stirred at  $-4^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 20 minutes and then at room temperature for 24h. The reaction mixture was then concentrated to dryness and the residue diluted with EtOAc (300 ml) and washed with 1N NaOH (3 x 50 ml), water (2 x 50 ml), brine (2 x 50 ml), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (Hex, 10% and 20% EtOAc/Hex) to give the product as a white solid (19.209 g, 83%); mp  $68-72^{\circ}\text{C}$ ;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  3.27 (s, 3H), 3.54-3.56 (m, 2H), 4.00-4.04 (m, 2H), 5.24 (s, 2H), 8.34 (s, 2H), 9.85 (s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3410, 2880, 1700, 1540, 1360  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [EI],  $m/z$  462  $\text{M}^+$ .

step 2 3,5-diphenyl-4-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methoxy]-benzaldehyde

A mixture of 3,5-diiodo-4-(2-methoxyethoxymethoxy)-benzaldehyde (19.094 g, 41.327 mmol),  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  (0.185 g, 0.02 mmol), phenylboronic acid (11.429 g, 90.920 mmol) and  $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2 \cdot 8\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (39.114 g, 123.981 mmol) in DME (700 ml) and water (110 ml) was refluxed. After 90 minutes, the reaction mixture was cooled, concentrated to about 400 ml and the residue extracted with EtOAc (1 x 300 ml, 3 x 100 ml). The combined organics were washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (3 x 75 ml), water (2 x 75 ml), brine (2 x 75 ml), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (hexane, 5% and 12% EtOAc/Hex) to give the product as a light yellow viscous oil (11.645 g, 78%);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  2.79-2.82 (m, 2H), 2.89-2.92 (m, 2H), 3.02 (s, 3H), 4.42 (s, 2H), 7.42-7.46 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.54 (m, 4H), 7.62-7.66 (m, 4H), 7.91 (s, 2H), 10.07 (s, 1H); IR (film) 3050, 2880, 1690, 1580  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [EI],  $m/z$  362  $\text{M}^+$ .

step 3 1-[3,5-diphenyl-4-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methoxy]-1-yl]hexan-1-ol

To a stirred solution of n-pentylmagnesium bromide in diethylether (3.75 ml of a 2M solution) under nitrogen at  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  was added a solution of 3,5-diphenyl-4-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methoxy]-benzaldehyde (1.812 g, 5 mmol) in diethylether (13 ml),

- 193 -

emulsion which was separated by acidifying the mixture with 1N HCl. The combined extracts were washed with water (2 x 15 ml), brine (2 x 15 ml), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (15%, 20% EtOAc/Hex) and then preparatory plate chromatography (50% EtOAc/Hex) to give the desired product as a viscous, hazy oil (0.400 g, 57%); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.16-1.31 (m, 8H), 1.45-1.53 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.76 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.26 (m, 4H), 3.45-3.48 (m, 2H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 4.12 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 6.37 (dd, J = 0.8, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 6.95-6.99 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.32 (d, J = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.52 (m, 6H), 7.57-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.67-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.87 (s, 2H), 8.52 (t, J = 4.83 Hz, 1H); IR (film) 3300, 2800, 1750, 1630, 1540, 1470, 1220 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-APCI], m/z 701 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

step 2 {2-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white foam (0.172 g, 47%) from {2-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}acetic acid, methyl ester using a procedure similar to step 4 of example 165; dec. >50°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.16-1.32 (m, 8H), 1.44-1.53 (m, 2H), 1.67-1.76 (m, 2H), 3.17-3.42 (m, 6H), 3.61 (s, 2H), 4.12 (t, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 6.37 (d, J = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 6.95-6.99 (m, 2H), 7.06-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.55 (m, 6H), 7.57-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.77 (m, 2H), 7.87 (s, 2H), 8.54 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 12.50 (broad s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3410, 2940, 1625, 1560, 1540, 1460, 1220, 1130 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-APCI], m/z 687 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>40</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>·0.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 67.24; H, 5.93; N, 4.02, Found: C, 67.26; H, 6.02; N, 3.96.

**Example 169**

**(5'-Hexyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid**

step 1 3,5-diiodo-4-(2-methoxyethoxymethyloxy)-benzaldehyde

To a stirred solution of 3,5-diiodo-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (18.696 g, 50 mmol) in THF (360 ml) under nitrogen at ~ 0°C was added sodium hydride (2.6 g, 1.3



- 196 -

3.38 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 2H), 7.17 (s, 2H), 7.34-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.46 (m, 4H), 7.54-7.57 (m, 4H); IR (film) 2930, 1760, 1200  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [EI],  $m/z$  402  $\text{M}^+$ .

step 6 (5'-Hexyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

5        The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.559 g, 67%) from (5'-Hexyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid, methyl ester (0.870 g, 2.161 mmol) using a procedure similar to step 4 of example 165; mp 87-89°C;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.82-0.86 (m, 3H), 1.22-1.37 (m, 6H), 1.56-1.64 (m, 2H), 2.61 (t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 7.16 (s, 2H), 7.32-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.54-7.59  
10 (m, 4H), 12.47 (broad s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3450, 2920, 1725, 1420, 1210  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [EI],  $m/z$  388  $\text{M}^+$ ;  
Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{28}\text{O}_3$ : C, 80.38; H, 7.26; N, 0.00,  
Found: C, 79.99; H, 7.24; N, 0.13.

15        Example 170

(5'-Nonyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

      The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.346 g, 20%) from 3,5-diphenyl-4-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methoxy]-benzaldehyde (1.450 g, 4 mmol) and n-octylmagnesium bromide (6 ml of a 1M solution in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ ) using a procedure similar to  
20 steps 3 through 6 of example 169; mp 63-65°C;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.83 (t,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 3H), 1.18-1.36 (m, 12H), 1.56-1.64 (m, 2H), 2.61 (t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 7.15 (s, 2H), 7.32-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.54-7.58 (m, 4H), 12.47 (broad s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3450, 2920, 1725, 1430, 1220  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass  
25 spectrum [(-)ESI],  $m/z$  429 ( $\text{M}-\text{H}$ ) $^-$ ; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{34}\text{O}_3$ : C, 80.89; H, 7.96; N, 0.00, Found: C, 80.71; H, 8.28; N, 0.05.

Example 171

(5'-Tridecyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

30

      The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.479 g, 20%) from 3,5-diphenyl-4-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methoxy]-benzaldehyde (1.812 g, 5 mmol) and n-

dropwise. After the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3h, then poured into an  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  solution (5 g in 30 ml water). The aqueous layer was extracted with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  and the combined extracts were washed with water (2 x 50 ml), brine (2 x 50 ml), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (11% and 20%  $\text{EtOAc/Hex}$  and  $\text{EtOAc}$ ) to give the product as a viscous oil (1.394 g, 64%);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.82-0.88 (m, 3H), 1.23-1.35 (m, 5H), 1.37-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.58-1.68 (m, 2H), 2.75-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.90 (m, 2H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 4.30 (s, 2H), 4.57 (t,  $J = 6.4$  Hz, 1H), 5.16 (broad s, 1H), 7.29 (s, 2H), 7.34-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.49 (m, 4H), 7.54-7.59 (m, 4H); IR (film) 3430, 2940, 1450  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [EI],  $m/z$  434  $\text{M}^+$ .

step 4 2,6-diphenyl-3-hexyl-phenol

To a stirred solution of 1-[3,5-diphenyl-4-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methoxy]-1-yl]hexan-1-ol (1.361 g, 3.132 mmol) and triethylsilane (3.642 g, 31.32 mmol) in methylene chloride (20 ml) under nitrogen was added trifluoroacetic acid (7.142 g, 62.64 mmol). After ~ 24h, the reaction mixture was poured into a saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution (50 ml) with stirring. The aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 20 ml). The combined extracts were washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution (2 x 20 ml), brine (1 x 50 ml), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (hexane and 1%  $\text{EtOAc/Hex}$ ) to give the product as a colorless oil (0.892 g, 86%);  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.84-0.88 (m, 3H), 1.44-1.36 (m, 6H), 1.55-1.63 (m, 2H), 2.56 (t,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 2H), 7.02 (s, 2H), 7.31-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.52-7.56 (m, 4H), 8.04 (s, 1H); IR (film) 3560, 2940, 1470  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [EI],  $m/z$  330  $\text{M}^+$ .

step 5 (5'-Hexyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid, methyl ester

The product was prepared as a colorless oil (0.883 g, 82%) from 2,6-diphenyl-3-hexyl-phenol (0.879 g, 2.66 mmol) and methyl bromoacetate (0.488 g, 3.192 mmol) using a procedure similar to step 3 of example 165;  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.33-1.38 (m, 3H), 1.25-1.38 (m, 6H), 1.57-1.66 (m, 2H), 2.63 (t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 2H),

- 198 -

step 2 3,5-diphenyl-4-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methoxy]-phenyl decyl ether

To a stirred solution of 3,5-diphenyl-4-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methoxy]-phenol (0.946 g, 2.7 mmol) in DMF (15ml) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (0.746 g, 5.4 mmol) and iododecane (1.632 g, 5.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was warmed to  $\sim 63^\circ C$ . After  
5  $\sim 20$ h, additional  $K_2CO_3$  (0.373 g, 2.7 mmol) and iododecane (0.816 g, 2.7 mmol) were added. Heating was continued for an additional 20h followed by stirring at room temperature for  $\sim 20$ h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vac* and the residue taken up in EtOAc (50 ml) and water (20 ml). The layers were shaken and separated and the organic layer was washed with water (3 x 10 ml), brine (2 x 10 ml), dried over  
10  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (hexane and 5% EtOAc/Hex) to give the product as a brown oil (0.897 g, 68%);  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.83-0.88 (m, 3H), 1.20-1.37 (m, 12H), 1.37-1.46 (m, 2H), 1.68-1.76 (m, 2H), 2.71-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.88 (m, 2H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 4.03 (t,  $J = 6.4$  Hz, 2H), 4.22 (s, 2H), 6.87 (s, 2H), 7.34-  
15 7.39 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.48 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.60 (m, 4H); IR (film) 2940, 1590, 1460, 1190  $cm^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+)-ESI],  $m/z$  508 ( $M+NH_4$ ) $^+$ .

step 3 2,6-diphenyl-4-decyloxy-phenol

A mixture of 3,5-diphenyl-4-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methoxy]-phenyl decyl ether  
20 (0.880 g, 1.793 mmol) and  $ZnBr_2$  (2.019 g, 8.967 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 ml) under nitrogen was stirred at room temperature. After  $\sim 48$ h, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vac* and the residue was taken up in EtOAc (60 ml) and saturated  $NaHCO_3$  solution (20 ml). The layers were shaken and separated and the organic layer was washed with saturated  $NaHCO_3$  solution (2 x 10 ml), water (3 x 10 ml),  
25 brine (1 x 10 ml), dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (hexane and 1% EtOAc/Hex) to give the product as a light brown oil (0.571 g, 79%);  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.83-0.88 (m, 3H), 1.20-1.36 (m, 12H), 1.36-1.45 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.73 (m, 2H), 3.96 (t,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 2H), 6.77 (s, 2H), 7.31-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.45 (m,  
30 4H), 7.54-7.58 (m, 4H), 7.80 (s, 1H); IR (film) 3550, 2940, 1600, 1460, 1180  $cm^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [EI],  $m/z$  402  $M^+$ .

- 197 -

dodecylmagnesiumbromide (7.5 ml of a 1M solution in Et<sub>2</sub>O) using a procedure similar to steps 3 through 6 of example 169; mp partially melts 58-62°C, resolidifies and melts 69-71°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.81-0.86 (m, 3H), 1.17-1.34 (m, 20H), 1.56-1.64 (m, 2H), 2.61 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 7.15 (s, 2H), 7.32-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.54-7.58 (m, 4H), 12.47 (broad s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3450, 2920, 1725, 1470, 1220 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 485 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>42</sub>O<sub>3</sub>: C, 81.44; H, 8.70; N, 0.00, Found: C, 81.27; H, 8.68; N, 0.01.

**Example 172****10 (5'-Decyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid****step 1 3,5-diphenyl-4-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methoxy]-phenol**

A solution of 3,5-diphenyl-4-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methoxy]-benzaldehyde (7.279 g, 20.084 mmol) and m-CPBA (4.159 g, 24.101 mmol) was refluxed. After  
15 19h, the reaction mixture was cooled, concentrated *in vac* and the residue taken up in EtOAc (~80 ml) and washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (4 x 30 ml), brine (2 x 30 ml), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was dissolved in THF (72 ml) and methanol (48 ml) and 1N KOH (30 ml) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for ~ 24h and then concentrated *in vac*  
20 to about 40 ml. The residue was diluted with water (50 ml), acidified with 2N HCl to pH 3, and extracted with EtOAc (1 x 50 ml, 3 x 30 ml). The combined organics were washed with water (2 x 20 ml), brine (2 x 20 ml), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (10%, 15%, and 20% EtOAc/Hex) to give an orange solid which was  
25 then recrystallized from methylene chloride and hexane to give the product as a peach solid (4.042 g, 58%); mp 103.5-108°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 2.69-2.72 (m, 2H), 2.84-2.87 (m, 2H), 3.00 (s, 3H), 4.18 (s, 2H), 6.71 (s, 2H), 7.31-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.49-7.54 (m, 4H), 9.48 (s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3340, 2900, 1600, 1425, 1190, 1080 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)ESI], m/z 368 (M+NH<sub>4</sub>)<sup>+</sup>.

- 200 -

from hexane to give the product as a white solid (5.837 g, 79%); mp 164-167°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.09-7.13 (m, 6H), 7.16 (s, 2H), 7.20-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.29-7.35 (m, 6H); IR (KBr) 3480, 3020, 1475, 1160 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

5    step 2    2,6-diphenyl-4-trityl-phenol

A mixture of Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.094 g, 0.06 mmol), phenylboronic acid (2.817 g, 23.1 mmol) Ba(OH)<sub>2</sub>·8H<sub>2</sub>O (6.625 g, 21 mmol) and 2,6-dibromo-4-trityl-phenol (3.46 g, 7 mmol) in DME (112 ml) and water (28 ml) was refluxed. After ~ 66h, the reaction was cooled and concentrated *in vac* to about 20 ml. The residue was  
10    acidified with 2N HCl (35 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (5 x 30 ml). The combined organics were washed with water (3 x 30 ml), brine (2 x 20 ml), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the filtrate concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was purified by flash chromatography: first on silica (1%, 60% EtOAc/Hex) and then on alumina (33% chloroform/hexane). This gave a solid which was recrystallized from methyl-*t*-  
15    butyl ether to give the product as a white solid (0.910 g, 27%); mp 212-215°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 6.97 (s, 2H), 7.16-7.42 (m, 25H), 8.34 (s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3505, 3025, 1600, 1420 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)FAB], *m/z* 488 M<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>28</sub>O: C, 90.95 H, 5.78; N, 0.00, Found: C, 90.76; H, 5.81; N, 0.00.

20    step 3    (5'-Tetradecyloxy-[1,1':3,1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.355 g, 43%) from 2,6-diphenyl-4-trityl-phenol (0.733 g, 1.5 mmol) and methyl bromoacetate (0.281 g, 1.8 mmol) using a procedure similar to steps 3 and 4 of example 165; mp 211-214°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.77 (s, 2H), 7.10 (s, 2H), 7.17-7.26 (m, 9H), 7.29-  
25    7.40 (m, 12H), 7.43-7.47 (m, 4H), 12.49 (s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3430, 3075, 1730, 1420, 1210 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], *m/z* 545 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>30</sub>O<sub>3</sub>: C, 85.69 H, 5.53; N, 0.00, Found: C, 85.54; H, 5.74; N, -0.04.

step 4 (5'-Decyloxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.383 g, 65%) from 2,6-diphenyl-4-decyloxy-phenol (0.517 g, 1.284 mmol) using a procedure similar to steps 5 and 6 of example Q; mp partially melts 88-90°C, resolidifies, and melts 98-99°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.81-0.87 (m, 3H), 1.17-1.35 (m, 12H), 1.35-1.44 (m, 2H), 1.66-1.74 (m, 2H), 3.64 (s, 2H), 4.01 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 7.33-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.60 (m, 4H), 12.43 (s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3450, 2910, 1725, 1460, 1190 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 459 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>36</sub>O<sub>4</sub>: C, 78.23; H, 7.88; N, 0.00, Found: C, 78.03; H, 7.83; N, 0.10.

**Example 173**

**(5'-Tetradecyloxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid**

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.556 g, 43%) from 3,5-diphenyl-4-[(2-methoxyethoxy)methoxy]-phenol (0.876 g, 2.5 mmol) and 1-bromotetradecane (1.387 g, 5 mmol) using a procedure similar to steps 2 through 4 of example 172; mp 89-90°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.83 (t, 6.6 Hz, 3H), 1.17-1.35 (m, 20H), 1.35-1.44 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.74 (m, 2H), 3.64 (s, 2H), 4.01 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 7.33-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.56-7.60 (m, 4H), 12.44 (s, 1H); IR (KBr) 3425, 2925, 1725, 1460, 1200 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [EI], m/z 516 M<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>44</sub>O<sub>4</sub>: C, 79.03; H, 8.58; N, 0.00, Found: C, 78.66; H, 8.47; N, -0.07.

**Example 174**

**(5'-Trityl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid**

step 1 2,6-dibromo-4-trityl-phenol

To a stirred suspension of p-triphenylmethylphenol (5.046 g, 15 mmol) in chloroform (25 ml) was added bromine (4.795 g, 30 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 18h then concentrated *in vac* and dried. The residue was recrystallized.

- 202 -

with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with 2 N HCl solution (3x), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30% EtOAc:hexane) to afford *N*-dodecyl-3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide (0.254 g, 93%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.90 (m, 2H); 7.82-7.76 (m, 4H); 7.65-7.56 (m, 4H); 6.22 (bt, 1H); 3.45 (dd, 2H); 3.30 (m, 4H); 1.60 (m, 2H); 1.25 (m, 18H); 0.84 (m, 3H).

## step 3

To a solution of *N*-dodecyl-3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)benzamide (0.254 g, 0.40 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN was added NMO (0.145 g, 0.89 mmol) and TPAP (0.014 g, 0.04 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt overnight. Additional NMO (0.045 g, 0.38 mmol) and TPAP (0.013 g, 0.04 mmol) were required as indicated by TLC. After stirring 48 h, 10 % NaHSO<sub>3</sub> solution was added and the resulting biphasic mixture was stirred vigorously for 30 min. Conc. HCl (2 mL) was added and stirring was continued for 10 min. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organics were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30% EtOAc:Hexane + 1% Formic acid) followed by preparatory plate chromatography (30% EtOAc:Hexane + 1% Formic acid) to afford the title compound (0.089 g, 34%) as a white solid. mp 154.3-158.2 °C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.55 (t, 1H); 7.98-7.88 (m, 6H); 7.78-7.67 (m, 4H); 3.57 (s, 2H); 3.25 (m, 2H); 1.50 (m, 2H); 1.23 (m, 18H); 0.82 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3275, 2900, 1725, 1600, 1575, 1460, 1325, 1190, 1125, 1075, 775, 725, 700, 625 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], *m/z* 650 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>39</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 64.51; H, 6.03; N, 2.15, Found: C, 62.50; H, 5.99; N, 2.01.

**Example 176****(3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid**

## step 1

*N*-Dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide was prepared as a white solid (0.116 g, 51%) from 3-bromo-5-(*m*-

**Example 175****(5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-{1,1';3',1''} terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid**

## 5    step 1

To stirred solution of  $K_2CO_3$  (2 M in  $H_2O$ ) (1.9 mL, 3.6 mmol) at rt was added dioxane (14.3 mL), 3-bromo-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-iodo-benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.503 g, 1.21 mmol) and 3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl boronic acid (0.299 g, 1.57 mmol). The reaction mixture was purged with  $N_2$  for a few minutes and then [1,1' bis (diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), complex with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (0.030 g, 0.036 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at rt for 1.5 h and then heated at reflux for 2 h. After cooling to rt, it was poured into a 0.1 N HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over  $MgSO_4$ . After concentration *in vacuo*, the residue was first purified by 10 flash chromatography (25% EtOAc:hexane) and then HPLC [60%  $CH_2Cl_2$  (6% MTBE):40% hexane to afford 3,5-bis-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.215 g, 36%) as a white solid  $^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  8.09 (s, 2H); 7.94 (m, 2H); 7.86-7.80 (m, 2H); 7.71-7.58 (m, 4H); 4.42 (q, 2H) 3.63 (m, 4H); 1.42 (t, 3H) and 3-Bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.173 g, 33%) as a white solid  $^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  8.29 (d, 1H); 8.00 (d, 1H); 7.86 (m, 1H); 7.80-7.55 (m, 3H); 4.40 (q, 2H); 3.74-3.60 (m, 4H); 1.92 (t, 1H); 1.40 (t, 3H).

## step 2

25    To a flame-dried flask containing dodecyl amine (0.278 g, 1.5 mmol) in THF (5 mL) cooled to  $-78^\circ C$  was added *n*-BuLi (titrated to 2.37 M in hexanes) (0.670 mL, 1.59 mmol) dropwise. The solution was stirred at  $-78^\circ C$  for 20 min. and then warmed to rt over 20 min. The reaction was then re-cooled to  $-40^\circ C$  and 3,5-bis-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.215 g, 0.43 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added. This mixture was allowed to warm to rt over 20 min. The reaction mixture was then poured into 0.1 N HCl solution and extracted 30



- 204 -

(DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  12.70 (bs, 1H); 8.56 (t, 1H); 7.97-7.91 (m, 2H); 7.78-7.69 (m, 4H); 7.25-7.21 (m, 2H); 7.15-7.10 (m, 3H); 3.78 (s, 2H); 3.26 (m, 2H); 2.49 (m, 2H); 1.50 (m, 4H); 1.27 (m, 8H) IR (KBr) 3370, 2920, 2880, 1725, 1625, 1560, 1475, 1340, 1225, 1175, 1125, 1075, 900, 810, 700, 660, 620  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; ; mass spectrum [(-)ESI],  $m/z$  670 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{35}\text{F}_6\text{NO}_4$ : C, 66.16; H, 5.25; N, 2.08, Found: C, 65.58; H, 5.37; N, 2.05.

### Example 178

#### (3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid

##### step 1

*N*-(8-phenyl-octyl)-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide was prepared as a white solid (0.221 g, 64%) from 3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 175.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.99 (d, 1H); 7.85 (s, 1H); 7.78-7.55 (m, 4H); 7.31-7.13 (m, 5H); 6.14 (bt, 1H); 3.77 (m, 4H); 3.44 (dd, 2H); 2.60 (t, 2H); 1.60 (m, 4H); 1.33 (m, 8H).

##### step 2

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.099 g, 44 %) from *N*-(8-phenyl-octyl)-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 175.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.80 (bs, 1H); 8.58 (t, 1H); 8.12 (d, 1H); 7.94 (m, 5H); 7.26-7.10 (m, 5H); 4.15 (s, 2H); 3.22 (dd, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.51 (m, 4H); 1.27 (m, 8H) IR (KBr) 3400, 2920, 2850, 1740, 1630, 1550, 1450, 1330, 1160, 1125, 1075, 900, 810, 700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+)APCI],  $m/z$  606/608 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{31}\text{BrF}_3\text{NO}_4$ : C, 59.41; H, 5.15; N, 2.31, Found: C, 58.96; H, 5.19; N, 2.22.

- 203 -

trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 175. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.98 (d, 1H); 7.85-7.54 (m, 5H); 6.25 (m, 1H); 3.70-3.58 (m, 4H); 3.48-3.36 (dd, 2H); 1.60 (m, 2H); 1.24 (m, 18H), 0.86 (m, 3H).

5

step 2

The title compound was prepared as a white foam (0.058 g, 50 %) from *N*-dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 175. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.75 (bs, 1H); 8.57 (t, 1H); 8.12 (d, 1H), 7.92-7.68 (m, 5H); 4.15 (s, 2H); 3.24 (dd, 2H); 1.49 (m, 2H); 1.26 (m, 18H); 0.83 (m, 3H); IR (KBr) 3350, 2910, 2830, 1740, 1650, 1550, 1460, 1440, 1340, 1175, 1140, 1050, 900, 800, 760, 700, 675 cm<sup>-1</sup>; ; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], *m/z* 584/586 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>BrF<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 57.34; H, 6.02; N, 2.39, Found: C, 59.34; H, 6.64; N, 2.16.

15

**Example 177**

**(5'-(8-Phenyl-octyl)carbamoyl-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-{1,1';3',1''} terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid**

20 step 1

*N*-(8-phenyl-octyl)-3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benz-amide was prepared as a white solid (0.331 g, 74%) from 3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and phenyloctyl amine using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 175. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.96-7.50 (m, 10H); 7.35-7.10 (m, 5H); 6.28 (m, 1H); 3.45 (m, 2H); 3.31 (m, 4H); 2.60 (m, 2H); 1.60 (m, 4H); 1.33 (m, 8H).

25

step 2

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.058 g, 50 %) from *N*-(8-phenyl-octyl)-3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 175. mp 143-145.4 °C <sup>1</sup>H NMR

30

- 206 -

quenched by the addition of 2 M HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30% EtOAc:hexane + 1% Formic Acid ) to afford the title compound (0.895 g, 79%) as a yellow foam. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.40 (bs, 1H); 10.35 (bs, 1H); 8.70 (t, 1H); 8.22 (d, 1H); 7.85 (d, 1H); 7.72-7.45 (m, 5H); 6.98 (dd, 1H); 6.86 (d, 1H); 3.25 (dd, 2H); 1.50 (dd, 2H); 1.25 (m, 18H); 0.85 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3410, 2800, 2700, 1690, 1640, 1605, 1390, 1330, 1180, 1120, 620, 600 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-APCI], m/z 728/730 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>37</sub>BrF<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>7</sub>S + 0.25 C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>8</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: C, 54.40; H, 5.24; N, 1.87, Found: C, 53.23; H, 4.77; N, 1.79.

#### Example 180

#### 5-Bromo-6-(2-[1,2,3]triazol-2-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide

15

To a solution of *N*-dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide (1.508 g, 0.89 mmol, 1 eq) in THF (7 mL) was added triphenylphosphine (0.296 g, 1.13 mmol, 1.27 eq) and 1-*H*-1, 2, 3-triazole (0.210 mL, 1.08 mmol, 1.21eq). The reaction was cooled to 0 °C and diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.170 mL, 1.08 mmol, 1.21 eq) was added. The cold bath was removed and the reaction was stirred overnight at rt. The reaction mixture was poured into 0.1 N HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with 2 N HCl solution, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30 to 50% EtOAc:hexane) to afford 5-Bromo-6-(2-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide (see next example) and the title compound (0.247 g, 45%) as a thick oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.56 (bt, 1H); 8.09 (d, 1H); 7.84 (d, 1H); 7.78-7.70 (m, 3H); 7.67 (s, 2H); 7.62 (t, 1H); 4.51 (dd, 2H); 4.01 (dd, 2H); 3.22 (dd, 2H); 1.48 (dd, 2H); 1.23 (m, 18H); 0.82 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3300, 2920, 2850, 1640, 1550, 1460, 1450, 1330, 1170, 1120, 1080, 960, 805 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-APCI], m/z 623 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal.

30

**Example 179****4-(3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxysulfonyl)-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid**

## 5    step 1

3-Bromo-4-hydroxy-5(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and 3,5-*bis*-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-hydroxy-benzoic acid ethyl ester were prepared as white solids (2.445 g, 34% and 2.811 g, 33%, respectively) from 3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-iodobenzoic and 3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl boronic acid using a procedure  
10 similar to step 1 of Example 175. 3-Bromo-4-hydroxy-5(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.22 (d, 1H); 7.98 (d, 1H); 7.74 (s, 1H); 7.70 (d, 1H); 7.68-7.53 (m, 2H); 6.10 (s, 1H); 4.38 (q, 2H); 1.40 (t, 3H); 3,5-*bis*-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-hydroxy-benzoic acid ethyl ester <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.02(s, 2H); 7.84 (bs, 2H); 7.77-7.60 (m, 6H); 5.67 (s, 1H); 4.38 (q, 2H); 1.40 (t,  
15 3H).

## step 2

*N*-Dodecyl-3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)benzamide was prepared as a white solid (0.799 g, 78%) from 3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of  
20 Example 175. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.95 (d, 1H); 7.82-7.50 (m, 5H); 6.26 (bt, 1H); 3.42 (dd, 2H); 1.60 (m, 2H); 1.45-1.18 (m, 18H); 0.86 (t, 3H).

## step 3

25 To a suspension of *N*-dodecyl-3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)- benzamide (1.799 g, 1.51 mmol, 1 eq) in 0.05 N tris(hydroxymethyl)amino-methane pH 9 buffer/THF (10:3) (7.5 mL) was added 2.5 N NaOH (0.665 mL, 1.66 mmol, 1.1 eq) and THF (10 mL). The reaction was stirred at rt for 30 minutes and then cooled to 5 °C. 4-Chlorosulfonyl-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid (0.715g, 3.02 mmol, 2  
30 eq) was added portionwise while keeping the pH at 9 by the addition of 2.5 N NaOH. This mixture was allowed to warm to rt and to stir for 2 days. The reaction was

**Example 183****5-Bromo-6-(2-tetrazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide**

5           The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.189 g, 34 %) from of *N*-dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide and 1-*H*-tetrazole using a procedure of Example 182. mp 91.5-92.6 °C <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.34 (s, 1H); 8.58 (t, 1H); 8.11 (d, 1H); 7.88 (d, 1H); 7.84-7.72 (m, 3H); 7.60 (dd, 1H); 4.63 (dd, 2H); 3.92 (dd, 2H); 3.23 (dd, 2H); 1.50 (dd, 2H); 1.25  
10 (m, 18H); 0.84 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3410, 2900, 2850, 1640, 1550, 1470, 1460, 1330, 1170, 1120, 705 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-APCI], *m/z* 624/626 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>37</sub>BrF<sub>3</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: C, 55.77; H, 5.97; N, 11.21, Found: C, 54.08; H, 5.85; N, 10.65.

**Example 184**

15   **Carbamic acid 2-[3-bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-ethyl ester**

          To a solution of *N*-(8-phenyl-octyl)-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide (0.463 g, 0.78 mmol, 1 eq) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) was  
20 added trichloroacetyl isocyanate (0.100 mL, 0.84 mmol, 1.1 eq) The reaction was stirred at rt 15 minutes and oven-dried alumina was added. The reaction was stirred overnight at rt and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30 to 60 % EtOAc:hexane) to afford the title compound (0.308 g, 62%) as a oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.56 (bt, 1H); 8.13 (d, 1H); 7.89 (m, 3H); 7.72  
25 (dd, 1H); 7.24 (m, 2H); 7.14 (m, 3H); 6.40 (bs, 2H); 3.90 (dd, 2H); 3.70 (dd, 2H); 3.23 (dd, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.25 (m, 4H); 1.27 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3330, 2920, 2850, 1720, 1640, 1600, 1550, 1460, 1410, 1330, 1180, 1120 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-ESI], *m/z* 635/637 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>34</sub>BrF<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>: C, 58.59; H, 5.39; N, 4.41, Found: C, 57.26; H, 5.46; N, 4.38.

- 207 -

Calcd. for  $C_{30}H_{38}BrF_3N_4O_2$ : C, 57.79; H, 6.14; N, 8.99, Found: C, 57.84; H, 5.99; N, 8.89.

### Example 181

5 **5-Bromo-6-(2-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide**

5-Bromo-6-(2-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide was prepared as a white solid (0.172 g, 31 %) using the  
10 procedure of Example 180. mp 70.5-72.5 °C  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.63 (bt, 1H); 8.10 (d, 1H); 7.98 (d, 1H); 7.85 (d, 1H); 7.82-7.72 (m, 3H); 7.66 (d, 1H); 7.60 (m, 1H); 4.51 (dd, 2H); 3.92 (dd, 2H); 3.21 (dd, 2H); 1.48 (dd, 2H); 1.23 (m, 18H); 0.83 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3350, 3125, 2900, 2850, 1640, 1620, 1570, 1560, 1430, 1180, 1100  $cm^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 623/625 (M+H) $^+$ ; Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{30}H_{38}BrF_3N_4O_2$ :  
15 C, 57.79; H, 6.14; N, 8.99, Found: C, 57.56; H, 6.32; N, 8.87.

### Example 182

**5-Bromo-6-(2-tetrazol-2-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide**

20

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.296 g, 53 %) from of *N*-dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide and 1-*H*-tetrazole using a procedure similar to Example 180. mp 75.6-76.2 °C  $^1H$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.88 (s, 1H); 8.53 (bt, 1H); 8.11 (d, 1H); 7.86 (d, 1H); 7.78 (m, 2H); 7.70 (d, 1H); 7.63 (dd, 1H); 4.84 (dd, 2H); 4.08 (dd, 2H); 3.22 (dd, 2H); 1.50 (dd, 2H); 1.23 (m, 18H); 0.84 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3400, 3250, 3100, 2900, 2850, 1630, 1550, 1470, 1420, 1330, 1170, 1120, 900  $cm^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], m/z 624/626 (M+H) $^+$ ; Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{29}H_{37}BrF_3N_5O_2$ : C, 55.77; H, 5.97; N, 11.21, Found: C, 55.43; H, 6.03; N, 10.91.

30

- 210 -

**Example 186****6-(Amino-ethoxy)-5-bromo-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid  
dodecylamide**

5           To a solution of *N*-dodecyl-3-bromo-4-(2-bromo-ethoxy)-5-(*m*-trifluoro-  
methylphenyl)-benzamide (1.431 g, 2.25 mmol, 1 eq) in benzene (2 mL) was added  
tetrabutyl ammonium bromide (0.053 g, 0.16 mmol, 0.07 eq) and sodium azide (0.216  
g, 3.32 mmol, 1.48 eq). The reaction was heated at reflux overnight. Additional  
tetrabutyl ammonium bromide (0.064 g, 0.20 mmol, 0.09 eq) and sodium azide (0.224  
10 g, 3.45 mmol, 1.53 eq) were required as indicated by TLC. The reaction was cooled  
to rt and the solids were filtered off. The filtrate was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried  
over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Triethyl phosphite (0.390 mL, 2.27 mmol, 1.0 eq) was then added to  
the filtrate and the reaction was stirred overnight at rt. Additional triethyl phosphite  
(0.780 mL, 4.54 mmol, 2.0 eq) was required. After 48 h, HCl gas was bubbled  
15 through the reaction mixture and stirred was continued for 72 h. The reaction was  
then concentrated *in vacuo*, dissolved in THF and washed with 2 M HCl. The washes  
were then adjusted pH 10 with 2.5 M NaOH and were extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. All  
organics were combined, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue  
was purified by flash chromatography (7 to 12 % MeOH:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to afford the title  
20 compound (0.0738 g, 57%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.57 (t, 1H);  
8.12 (d, 1H); 7.90 (m, 3H); 7.80 (d, 1H); 7.73 (dd, 1H); 3.51 (dd, 2H); 3.30 (bs, 2H);  
3.23 (dd, 2H); 2.58 (dd, 2H); 1.450 (dd, 2H); 1.25 (m, 18H); 0.83 (t, 3H); IR (film)  
3300, 3080, 2920, 2850, 1640, 1600, 1550, 1450, 1330, 1160, 1120, 1080 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass  
spectrum [(+)ESI], *m/z* 571/573 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>38</sub>BrF<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: C, 58.84;  
25 H, 6.70; N, 4.90, Found: C, 56.61; H, 6.61; N, 4.71.

**Example 185****5-Bromo-6-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide**

## 5    step 1

To a solution of *N*-dodecyl-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide (0.996 g, 1.74 mmol, 1 eq) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (9 mL) was added carbon tetrabromide (0.760 g, 2.29 mmol 1.3 eq) and triphenylphosphine (0.603 g, 2.29 mmol, 1.3 eq). The reaction was stirred at overnight at rt and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (15 % EtOAc:hexane) to afford *N*-dodecyl-3-bromo-4-(2-bromo-ethoxy)-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzamide (0.951 g, 89%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.98 (d, 1H); 7.78-7.40 (m, 5H); 6.20 (bt, 1H); 4.52 (dd, 2H); 3.95 (dd, 2H); 3.42 (dd, 2H); 1.50 (m, 2H); 1.30 (m, 18H); 0.92 (t, 3H).

15

## step 2

To a solution of *N*-dodecyl-3-bromo-4-(2-bromoethoxy)-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)- benzamide (0.294 g, 0.46 mmol, 1 eq) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (4 mL) was added morpholine (0.50 mL, 0.57 mmol 1.24 eq) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.509 g, 3.68 mmol, 8 eq). The reaction was heated at reflux overnight. The solids were filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (50 % EtOAc:hexane) to afford the title compound (0.296 g, 100 %) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.53 (bt, 1H); 8.11 (d, 1H); 7.88-7.83 (m, 3H); 7.78 (d, 1H); 7.72 (dd, 1H); 3.63 (dd, 2H); 3.40 (dd, 4H); 3.21 (dd, 2H); 2.38 (dd, 2H); 2.15 (dd, 4H); 1.48 (dd, 2H); 1.22 (m, 18H); 0.82 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3400, 2900, 2800, 1630, 1540, 1450, 1330, 1310, 1170, 1120, 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], *m/z* 641/643 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>34</sub>BrF<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>: C, 59.90; H, 6.91; N, 4.37, Found: C, 58.58; H, 7.01; N, 4.18.

25



**Example 188****[2-(3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-ethyl]-carbamic acid methyl ester**

5 To a solution of 6-(amino-ethoxy)-5-bromo-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide (0.273g, 0.48 mmol, 1 eq) in THF (6 mL) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (0.150 mL, 1.08 mmol, 2.25 eq) followed by methyl chloroformate (0.040 mL, 0.052 mmol, 1.11 eq). The reaction was stirred for 15 min, then poured into pH 7 buffer and extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O. The combined organics were  
10 dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30 % EtOAc:hexane ) to afford the title compound (0.282 g, 93 %) as a white solid. mp 79.6-80.5 °C <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.56 (bt, 1H); 8.12 (d, 1H); 7.88 (m, 3H); 7.79 (d, 1H); 7.70 (t, 1H); 7.02 (t, 1H); 3.54 (dd, 2H); 3.44 (s, 3H); 3.24 (dd, 2H); 3.08 (ddd, 2H); 1.48 (dd, 2H); 1.23 (m, 18H); 0.83 (t, 3H); IR (KBr)  
15 3330, 2950, 2840, 1695, 1640, 1540, 1340, 1180, 1110, 920, 805 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-MAT900], m/z 629/631 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>40</sub>BrF<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>: C, 57.23; H, 6.40; N, 4.45, Found: C, 56.12; H, 6.29; N, 4.29.

**Example 189****[5'-(6-Phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid****step 1**

To a solution of 3,5-bis-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-  
25 benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.560 g, 1.12 mmol, 1 eq) in THF/EtOH (3/2) (25mL) was added 1M NaOH (4 mL) and the reaction was stirred at rt overnight. It was then concentrated in *vacuo*, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O, and acidified with 2M HCl to pH 1. It was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*.

To a solution of the residue in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL) was added phenylhexylamine  
30 (0.310 mL, 1.69 mmol, 1.5 eq), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.174 g, 1.29 mmol, 1.15 eq), triethylamine (0.500 mL, 3.58 mmol, 3.2 eq) and dicyclohexylcarbodiimide

**Example 187****5-Bromo-3'-trifluoromethyl-6-(2-ureido-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide**

## 5    step 1

To a solution of 6-(amino-ethoxy)-5-bromo-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide (0.257g, 0.45 mmol, 1 eq) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6 mL) was added chloroacetyl isocyanate (0.060 mL, 0.050 mmol, 1.11 eq). The reaction was stirred at rt 15 min. and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30 % EtOAc:hexane) to afford 5-bromo-N-(8-phenyloctyl)-6-[2-(((2,2,2-trichloroacetyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)ethoxy]-3'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide (0.273 g, 80 %) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.28 (s, 1H); 8.60 (bt, 1H); 8.15 (d, 1H); 8.05-7.85 (m, 4H); 7.80-7.64 (m, 2H); 3.64 (t, 2H); 3.24 (m, 4H); 1.52 (m, 2H); 1.26 (m, 18H); 0.87 (t, 3H).

15

## step 2

To a solution of 5-bromo-N-(8-phenyloctyl)-6-[2-(((2,2,2-trichloroacetyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)ethoxy]-3'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (10/4) (14 mL) was added 1M NaOH (2 mL). The reaction was stirred at rt overnight and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (3 to 5 % MeOH:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to afford the title compound (0.203 g, 92%) as a white solid. mp 122.5-125.1 °C <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.58 (bt, 1H); 8.12 (d, 1H); 7.90 (m, 3H); 7.78 (d, 1H); 7.73 (dd, 1H); 6.95 (t, 1H); 5.44 (s, 2H); 3.48 (dd, 2H); 3.24 (dd, 2H); 3.05 (ddd, 2H); 1.48 (dd, 2H); 1.25 (m, 18H); 0.84 (t, 3H); IR (KBr) 3300, 2950, 2820, 1650, 1600, 1550, 1460, 1330, 1180, 1120, 1080, 1030, 900, 805 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)ESI], m/z 614/616 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>39</sub>BrF<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>: C, 56.68; H, 6.40; N, 6.84, Found: C, 56.37; H, 6.25; N, 6.49.

25

## step 2

The title compound was prepared as a white foam (0.099 g, 44 %) from *N*-(6-hexyl-octyl)-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 175. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.85 (bs, 1H); 8.56 (t, 1H); 8.12 (d, 1H); 7.92-7.84 (m, 3H); 7.77 (d, 1H); 7.69 (t, 1H); 7.22-7.10 (m, 5H); 4.14 (s, 2H); 3.22 (dd, 2H); 2.53 (t, 2H); 1.50 (m, 4H); 1.30 (m, 4H); IR (KBr) 3330, 2950, 2850, 1740, 1630, 1550, 1450, 1420 1330, 1180, 1100, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], *m/z* 606/608 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>27</sub>BrF<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 58.14; H, 4.71; N, 2.42, Found: C, 57.62; H, 4.80; N, 2.35.

10

**Example 191****2'-Hydroxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide**

15 To 3,5-bis-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-hydroxy-benzoic acid ethyl ester (0.315 g, 0.74 mmol, 1 eq) was added thionyl chloride (2 mL) and the reaction was stirred overnight at rt and concentrated *in vacuo*. It was then added to a solution of phenyl octyl amine (0.222 mL, 1.12 mmol, 1.51 eq) and triethylamine (0.470 mL, 3.37 mmol, 4.6 eq). The reaction was stirred at rt 1h, poured into 0.1 N HCl solution and extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O. The combined organics were washed with 1N HCl (x3),  
20 dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (20 % EtOAc:hexane) to afford title compound (0.393 g, 86 %) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.30 (s, 1H); 8.42 (t, 1H); 7.91-7.85 (m, 4H); 7.82 (s, 2H); 7.75-7.65 (m, 4H); 7.26-7.10 (m, 5H); 3.23 (dd, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.52 (m, 4H); 1.27 (m, 8H); IR (film) 3330, 2980, 2840, 1640, 1600, 1550, 1470, 1320, 1180, 1120, 1080, 900, 805 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], *m/z* 614 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>33</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>: C, 68.51; H, 5.42; N, 2.28, Found: C, 66.76; H, 5.46; N, 2.18.

25

- 213 -

(0.290 g, 1.41 mmol, 1.26 eq). The reaction was stirred at rt overnight, diluted with EtOAc, then washed with 1 M HCl solution, brine, saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and brine. The organics were dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30 % EtOAc:hexane ) to afford the *N*-(8-phenyl-hexyl)-3,5-bis(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide (0.701 g, 99 %) as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.92 (s, 2H); 7.84 (m, 4H); 7.70-7.54 (m, 4H); 7.30-7.14 (m, 5H) 6.55 (t, 1H); 3.43 (dd, 2H); 3.32 (m, 4H); 2.59 (t, 2H); 1.64 (m, 4H), 1.38 (m, 4H).

## 10 step 2

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.058 g, 50 %) from *N*-(6-phenyl-hexyl)-3,5-bis(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 175. mp 166.5-168.8 °C  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  12.60 (bs, 1H); 8.56 (t, 1H); 7.98 (s, 2H); 7.94-7.90 (m, 4H); 7.80-7.68 (m, 4H); 7.26-7.10 (m, 5H); 3.80 (s, 2H); 3.22 (dd, 2H); 2.54 (t, 2H); 1.54 (m, 4H); 1.06 (m, 4H) IR (KBr) 3350, 2930, 2860, 1720, 1610, 1570, 1470, 1320, 1200, 1120  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum  $[(-)\text{ESI}]$ ,  $m/z$  642 ( $\text{M}-\text{H}$ ); Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{31}\text{F}_6\text{NO}_4$ : C, 65.32; H, 4.85; N, 2.18, Found: C, 64.85; H, 4.92; N, 2.13.

20 **Example 190****[3-Bromo-5-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-acetic acid**

## step 1

25 *N*-(6-hexyl-octyl)-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide was prepared as a white solid (0.221 g, 64%) from 3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester using a procedure similar to step 1 of Example 189.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.98 (d, 1H); 7.84-7.50 (m, 5H); 7.30-7.14 (m, 5H); 6.66 (bt, 1H); 3.62 (m, 4H); 3.41 (dd, 2H); 30 2.58 (t, 2H); 2.24 (bs, 1H) 1.64 (m, 4H); 1.46 (m, 4H).

**Example 193****5-Bromo-6-(2-piperazin-1-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide**

5           The title compound was prepared as a yellow oil (0.302 g, 45 %) from *N*-(8-phenyl-octyl)-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide and piperazine using a procedure similar to Example 185. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 8.58 (t, 1H); 8.12 (d, 1H); 7.90-7.84 (m, 3H); 7.69 (d, 1H); 7.52 (dd, 1H); 7.26-7.10 (m, 5H); 3.61 (t, 2H); 3.23 (dd, 2H); 2.62 (t, 4H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 2.36 (t, 2H); 2.18 (m, 5H);  
10   1.50 (m, 4H); 1.24 (m, 8H); IR (film) 3290, 2920, 2850, 1720, 1630, 1600, 1545, 1460, 1330, 1170, 1120, 1080 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-ESI], *m/z* 660/662 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>41</sub>BrF<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: C, 61.82; H, 6.26; N, 6.36, Found: C, 58.20; H, 6.00; N, 5.47.

**Example 194****5-Bromo-6-hydroxy-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide**

20           The title compound was prepared as a white gum (0.976 g, 58 %) from *N*-(8-phenyl-octyl)-3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-hydroxy-benzamide using a procedure similar to Example 191. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.84 (s, 1H); 8.42 (t, 1H); 8.04 (d, 1H); 7.85-7.67 (m, 5H); 7.26-7.10 (m, 5H); 3.21 (dd, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.50 (m, 4H); 1.26 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3330, 2950, 2850, 1620, 1550, 1495, 1470, 1330, 1220, 1170, 1120, 1100, 1080 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-APCI], *m/z* 549 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>;  
25   Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>29</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>: C, 61.32; H, 5.33; N, 2.55, Found: C, 61.02; H, 5.29; N, 2.51.

**Example 195****4-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-ylloxysulfonyl]-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid**

30           The title compound was prepared as an orange foam (0.455 g, 76 %) from 5-bromo-6-hydroxy-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-

- 215 -

**Example 192****5-[5'-(8-Phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'yloxy]-pentanoic acid**

## 5    step 1

To a solution of 2'-hydroxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide (0.313 g, 0.64 mmol, 1 eq) in acetone (6 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.460 g, 3.33 mmol, 5.2 eq) and 5-bromo methyl valerate (0.090 mL, 0.63 mmol, 1 eq). The reaction was heated at reflux for 2 days, cooled to rt and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (25 % EtOAc:hexane) to afford *N*-(8-phenyl-hexyl)-3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-hydroxy benzamide (0.396 g, 85 %) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.91 (s, 2H); 7.80 (m, 4H); 7.66-7.54 (m, 4H); 7.28-7.12 (m, 5H); 6.23 (bt, 1H); 3.59 (s, 3H); 3.44 (dd, 2H); 3.17 (t, 2H); 2.58 (t, 2H); 1.95 (t, 2H); 1.60 (m, 4H); 1.52 (m, 12H).

## step 2

To a solution of *N*-(8-phenyl-hexyl)-3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-hydroxy benzamide (0.396 g, 0.54 mmol, 1 eq) in THF/EtOH (3/2) (10 mL) was added 1M NaOH (4 mL) and the reaction was stirred at rt overnight. It was then concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O, and acidified with 2M HCl to pH 1. It was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (25% EtOAc:Hexane + 1% Formic acid) to afford the title compound (0.367 g, 95%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.91 (bs, 1H); 8.56 (t, 1H); 7.98-7.90 (m, 6H); 7.80-7.70 (m, 4H); 7.26-7.12 (m, 5H); 3.25 (dd, 2H); 3.13 (t, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.80 (t, 2H); 1.50 (m, 4H); 1.27 (m, 8H); 1.12 (m, 4H). IR (film) 3300, 2950, 2800, 1710, 1620, 1550, 1490, 1460, 1320, 1160, 1120 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass [(+ESI), m/z 714 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>41</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 67.31; H, 5.70; N, 1.96, Found: C, 64.95; H, 5.99; N, 1.57.

- 217 -

amide and 4-chlorosulfonyl-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 179. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) 12.60 (bs, 1H); 11.60 (bs, 1H); 8.68 (t, 1H); 8.21 (d, 1H); 7.84 (d, 1H); 7.71-7.62 (m, 2H); 7.56-7.44 (m, 3H); 7.26-7.10 (m, 5H); 6.96 (dd, 1H); 6.82 (d, 1H); 3.21 (dd, 2H); 2.62 (t, 4H); 2.53 (t, 2H); 1.52 (m, 4H); 1.25 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3370, 2950, 2825, 1690, 1640, 1605, 1560, 1540, 1390, 1325, 1195, 1170, 1125 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 660/662 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>33</sub>BrF<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>7</sub>S: C, 56.16; H, 4.44; N, 1.87, Found: C, 55.65; H, 4.27; N, 1.90.

**Example 196**

10 7-[5'-(8-Phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-heptanoic acid

The title compound was prepared as an colorless oil (0.189 g, 64 %) from 2'-hydroxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide and ethyl 7-bromo heptanoate using a procedure similar to Example 192. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.90 (bs, 1H); 8.56 (t, 1H); 7.95-7.90 (m, 6H); 7.80-7.70 (m, 4H); 7.25-7.10 (m, 5H); 3.27 (dd, 2H); 3.14 (t, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 2.02 (t, 2H); 1.52 (m, 4H); 1.26 (m, 10H); 1.08 (m, 2H) 0.84 (m, 4H); IR (film) 3375, 2980, 2870, 1705, 1630, 1550, 1460, 1320, 1120, 1080 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 740 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>42</sub>H<sub>45</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 68.00; H, 6.11; N, 1.89, Found: C, 66.26; H, 5.14; N, 1.65.

**Example 197**

25 2'-(2-Hydroxy-3,4-dioxo-cyclobut-1-enylamino)-ethoxy]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl amine)

step 1

*N*-(8-Phenyl-octyl)-4-(2-amino-ethoxy)-3,5-bis(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzamide was prepared as an colorless oil (0.189 g, 64 %) from *N*-(8-phenyl-octyl)-3,5-bis(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide using a procedure similar to Example 186. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.91-7.76 (m, 6H); 7.70-7.54 (m, 4H);

- 218 -

7.26-7.10 (m, 5H); 6.34 (bt, 1H); 3.45 (dd, 2H); 3.22 (t, 2H); 2.56 (t, 2H); 2.45 (t, 2H); 1.93 (bs, 2H); 1.60 (m, 4H); 1.32 (m, 8H).

## step 2

5 To a solution of diethoxycyclobutane (0.060 mL, 0.41 mmol, 1.6 eq) in EtOH (2 mL) was added a solution of *N*-(8-phenyl octyl)-4-(2-amino-ethoxy)-3,5-bis(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl) benzamide (0.170 g, 0.26 mmol, 1 eq) in EtOH (2 mL). The reaction was stirred at rt overnight and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30 to 50 % EtOAc:Hexane + 1% Formic acid) to afford a colorless oil.

The oil was dissolved in HCl saturated 10% aqueous THF and stirred overnight at rt. It was then concentrated and partitioned between brine and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organics were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (5% MeOH: CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to afford the title compound (0.143 g, 83%) as a purple foam. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.56 (t, 1H); 7.78-7.70 (m, 6H); 7.74-7.62 (m, 5H); 7.26-7.12 (m, 5H); 3.60 (s, 1H); 3.31 (t, 2H); 3.25 (dd, 2H); 3.14 (t, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.52 (m, 4H); 1.27 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3375, 2950, 2840, 1810, 1700, 1600, 1550, 1460, 1410, 1350, 1320, 1210, 1160, 1120, 1080 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], *m/z* 753 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>41</sub>H<sub>38</sub>F<sub>6</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>: C, 65.42; H, 5.09; N, 3.72, Found: C, 63.77; H, 4.96; N, 3.63.

**Example 198**

**2'-[4-(1H-Tetrazol-5-yl)-butoxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide**

## step 1

To a solution of 2'-hydroxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide (0.557 g, 0.91 mmol, 1 eq) in acetone (8 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.648 g, 4.68 mmol, 5.14 eq) and 5-bromo valeronitrile (0.110 mL, 0.94 mmol, 1.03 eq). The reaction was heated at reflux for overnight, cooled to rt and



- 219 -

concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (25 % EtOAc:hexane) to afford *N*-(8-phenyl-hexyl)-3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-cyano-butoxy) benzamide (0.527 g, 83 %) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.98–7.45 (m, 10H); 7.25–7.10 (m, 5H); 6.25 (bt, 1H); 3.45 (dd, 2H); 3.18 (t, 2H); 2.58 (t, 2H); 1.97 (t, 2H); 1.62 (m, 4H); 1.54 (m, 12H).

## step 2

To a solution of *N*-(8-phenyl-hexyl)-3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(4-cyano-butoxy) benzamide (0.527 g, 0.76 mmol, 1 eq) in xylenes (8 mL) was added sodium azide (0.065 g, 1.0 mmol, 1.3 eq) and tributyltin chloride (0.300 mL, 1.11 mmol, 1.46 eq). The reaction was heated at reflux for 4 days and cooled to rt. 6 M HCl (4 mL) solution was added and the reaction was stirred 3 days. It was poured into brine and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organics were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was first purified by flash chromatography (5% MeOH:CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) and then HPLC [85% CH<sub>3</sub>CN in 0.1 % TFA) to give the title compound (0.265 g, 47 %) as a white solid. mp 145.4–150.8 °C <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.55 (t, 1H); 7.97–7.70 (m, 6H); 7.76–7.68 (m, 4H); 7.26–7.20 (m, 2H); 7.16–7.10 (m, 3H); 3.26 (dd, 2H); 3.17 (t, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.52 (m, 4H); 1.27 (m, 12H); 1.12 (m, 2H); IR (KBr) 3400, 3300, 2950, 2875, 1680, 1630, 1550, 1450, 1330, 1120, 1080 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], *m/z* 738 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>41</sub>F<sub>6</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: C, 65.12; H, 5.60; N, 9.49, Found: C, 58.55; H, 5.10; N, 7.98.

**Example 199**

**25 2-Methoxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid**

## step 1

To a solution of 2'-hydroxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide (0.755 g, 1.23 mmol, 1 eq) in acetone (12 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.857 g, 6.2 mmol, 5.0 eq) and 4-bromomethyl-2-methoxy benzoic

- 220 -

acid methyl ester (Julia, M.; Chastrette, F.; BSCFAS; Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.; FR; 1962; 2255-2261).

(0.325 g, 1.25 mmol, 1.0 eq). The reaction was heated at reflux overnight. Additional 4-bromomethyl-2-methoxy benzoic acid methyl ester (0.072 g, 0.28 mmol, 0.2 eq) was added and reflux was continued for 1 h. The reaction was cooled to rt and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc and brine, washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (20 % EtOAc/hexane) to afford 2-methoxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyloctylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester. (0.847, 87 %) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.88–7.42 (m, 10H); 7.25–7.10 (m, 5H); 6.24–6.10 (m, 3H); 4.18 (s, 2H); 3.85 (s, 3H); 3.65 (s, 3H); 3.46 (dd, 2H); 2.58 (t, 2H); 1.60 (m, 4H); 1.34 (m, 8H).

#### step 2

To a solution of 2-methoxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyloctylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester (0.352 g, 0.44 mmol, 1 eq) in THF/EtOH (3/2) (10 mL) was added 1M NaOH (4 mL) and the reaction was stirred at rt overnight. It was then concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O, and acidified with 2M HCl to pH 1. It was extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (20 % EtOAc/hexane + 1% Formic acid) to afford the title compound (0.342 g, 86%) as a white foam. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.50 (s, 1H); 8.59 (t, 1H); 7.99–7.92 (m, 6H); 7.80–7.68 (m, 4H); 7.37 (d, 1H); 7.26–7.10 (m, 5H); 6.38 (s, 1H); 6.30 (d, 1H); 4.21 (s, 2H); 3.58 (s, 3H); 3.26 (dd, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.53 (m, 4H); 1.28 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3350, 2950, 2850, 1720, 1640, 1620, 1550, 1495, 1475, 1415, 1320, 1160, 1150, 1120, 1095, 1080, 1030 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], m/z 778 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>44</sub>H<sub>41</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>: C, 67.95; H, 5.31; N, 1.80, Found: C, 67.22; H, 5.22; N, 1.74.

- 221 -

**Example 200****2-Hydroxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid**

5 To a solution of 2-methoxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester (0.418 g, 0.53 mmol, 1 eq) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (9 mL) cooled to 0 °C was added BBr<sub>3</sub> (1M in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) (0.800 mL, 0.53 mmol, 1 eq). The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 40 min, poured over ice and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organics were washed with brine,  
10 dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (20 to 30% EtOAc:hexane + 1% Formic Acid) to afford 2-hydroxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester (see next example) and the title compound (0.201 g, 50 %) as a white foam. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.60 (bs, 1H); 11.10 (bs, 1H); 8.59 (bt, 1H); 7.96-7.92 (m, 6H); 7.78-7.66 (m, 4H); 7.48 (d, 1H); 7.26-7.10 (m, 5H); 6.26 (d, 1H); 6.21 (dd, 1H); 4.18 (dd, 2H); 3.24 (dd, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.52 (m, 4H); 1.27 (m, 8H); IR (film) 3300, 2950, 2800, 1680, 1630, 1590, 1540, 1440, 1320, 1260, 1205, 1160, 1120, 1095, 1080, 990 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], *m/z* 776 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>43</sub>H<sub>39</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>: C, 67.62; H, 5.15; N, 1.83, Found: C, 67.21; H, 5.11; N, 1.71.  
20

**Example 201****2-Hydroxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester**

25 The title compound was prepared as a yellow oil (0.198 g, 48 %) using the procedure of Example 200. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.36 (s, 1H); 8.59 (bt, 1H); 7.94 (m, 6H); 7.76-7.66 (m, 4H); 7.47 (d, 1H); 7.25-7.10 (m, 5H); 6.82 (d, 1H); 6.74 (dd, 1H); 4.18 (dd, 2H); 3.84 (s, 3H); 3.26 (dd, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.52 (m, 4H); 1.27 (m, 8H); IR (film) 3330, 2950, 2850, 1680, 1600, 1580, 1550, 1460, 1420, 1320, 1210,  
30

- 222 -

1150, 1115, 1080,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum  $[(-)\text{ESI}]$ ,  $m/z$  762 ( $\text{M}-\text{H}$ ); Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{44}\text{H}_{41}\text{F}_6\text{NO}_5$ : C, 67.95; H, 5.31; N, 1.80, Found: C, 67.11; H, 5.29; N, 1.73.

### Example 202

#### 5    4-{2-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-ethoxy}-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid

##### step 1

To a solution of *N*-(8-phenyl-octyl)-3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide (0.687 g, 1.16 mmol, 1 eq) in THF (10 mL) was added triphenylphosphine (0.680 g, 2.59 mmol, 2.23 eq) and methyl 2,4 dihydroxybenzoate (0.388 g, 2.30 mmol, 2.0 eq). The reaction was cooled to 0 °C and diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.220 mL, 1.40 mmol, 1.2 eq) was added. The cold bath was removed and the reaction was stirred overnight at rt. The reaction mixture was then  
10    poured into 0.1 N HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (20% EtOAc:hexane) to afford 4-{2-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-ethoxy}-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid methyl ester  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  11.90 (s, 1H); 7.97 (d, 1H);  
15    7.84-7.50 (m, 6H); 7.28-7.12 (m, 5H); 6.40 (m, 1H); 6.24 (m, 1H); 6.10 (bt, 1H); 4.12 (dd, 2H); 4.00 (m, 2H); 3.92 (s, 3H); 3.45 (dd, 2H); 2.59 (t, 2H); 1.60 (m, 4H); 1.33 (m, 8H).

##### step 2

25    To a solution of 4-{2-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-ethoxy}-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid methyl ester (1.16 mmol, 1 eq) in EtOH (20 mL) was added 1M NaOH (10 mL) and the reaction was heated at reflux 90 min. It was then cooled to rt, concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , and acidified with 2M HCl to pH 1. It was extracted with EtOAc, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and  
30    concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30% EtOAc:Hexane + 1% Formic acid) to afford the title compound (0.607 g, 79 %) as a

- 223 -

white foam. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.55 (bs, 1H); 11.49 (bs, 1H); 8.58 (t, 1H); 8.14 (d, 1H); 7.90-7.84 (m, 3H); 7.73-7.61 (m, 3H); 7.26-7.12 (m, 5H); 6.27-6.23 (m, 2H); 4.00 (m, 2H); 3.92 (m, 2H); 3.23 (dd, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.52 (m, 4H); 1.28 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3400, 2950, 2850, 1660, 1620, 1550, 1450, 1420, 1330, 1220, 1160, 1120  
5 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 726/728 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>37</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>: C, 60.99; H, 5.12; N, 1.92, Found: C, 60.32; H, 5.17; N, 1.83.

#### Example 203

#### 2-Hydroxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl- 10 [1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxysulfonyl]-benzoic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white foam (0.541 g, 78 %) from 2'-Hydroxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide and 4-chlorosulfonyl-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid using a procedure similar  
15 to step 3 of Example 179. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.60 (bs, 2H); 8.70 (t, 1H); 7.94 (s, 2H); 7.88-7.80 (m, 4H); 7.69-7.57 (m, 5H); 7.26-7.10 (m, 5H); 6.68 (dd, 1H); 6.57 (d, 1H); 3.25 (dd, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.53 (m, 4H); 1.28 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3400, 2950, 2840, 1690, 1640, 1600, 1550, 1460, 1380, 1320, 1280, 1200, 1170, 1120, 1080 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 812 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>42</sub>H<sub>37</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>7</sub>S: C, 61.99; H,  
20 4.58; N, 1.72, Found: C, 61.40; H, 4.80; N, 1.68.

#### Example 204

#### 4-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2- 25 yloxymethyl]-2-methoxy-benzoic acid

The title compound was prepared as a white foam (0.400 g, 90%) from 5-Bromo-6-hydroxy-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide using a procedure similar to Example 199. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.50 (bs, 1H); 8.58 (t, 1H); 8.18 (d, 1H); 7.90 (d, 1H); 7.85 (m, 2H); 7.77 (d, 1H); 7.69 (t, 1H);  
30 7.50 (d, 1H); 7.25-7.10 (m, 5H); 6.80 (d, 1H); 6.69 (dd, 1H); 4.63 (s, 2H); 3.70 (s, 3H) 3.24 (dd, 2H); 2.53 (t, 2H); 1.54 (m, 4H); 1.28 (m, 8H) IR (KBr) 3300, 2950,

- 224 -

2850, 1720, 1630, 1610, 1550, 1460, 1420, 1380, 1320, 1180, 1120  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(-)ESI],  $m/z$  710 (M-H); Anal. Calcd. for  $\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{37}\text{BrF}_3\text{NO}_5$ : C, 62.36; H, 5.23; N, 1.97, Found: C, 61.50; H, 5.75; N, 1.91.

## 5 Example 205

### 5-Bromo-6-(1H-tetra-5-ylmethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide

5-bromo-6-(cyanomethoxy)-*N*-(8-phenyloctyl)-3'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-bi-phenyl]-3-carboxamide prepared as a white foam (0.400 g, 90%) from 5-Bromo-6-hydroxy-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide and bromo acetonitrile using a procedure similar to step 1 of Example 198.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.00 (d, 1H); 7.83-7.58 (m, 5H); 7.28-7.10 (m, 5H); 6.09 (m, 1H); 4.40 (s, 2H); 3.43 (dd, 2H); 2.58 (t, 2H); 1.58 (m, 4H); 1.32 (m, 8H)

15

#### step 2

To trimethyl aluminum (2 M in toluene) (0.380 mL, 0.76 mmol, 1.22 eq) was added azidotrimethylsilane (0.100 mL, 0.75 mmol, 1.2 eq) dropwise. The 5-bromo-6-(cyanomethoxy)-*N*-(8-phenyloctyl)-3'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide (0.365 g, 0.62 mmol, 1 eq) was then added as a solution in toluene (1.5 mL). The reaction was heated at reflux for 7 days until TLC indicated consumption of most of the starting material. The reaction mixture turned partially solid. It was cooled to rt and partitioned between toluene and 6M HCl solution. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc, the combined organics were dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30% EtOAc:Hexane + 1% Formic acid) to afford the title compound (0.150 g, 37 %) as a light yellow foam.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.62 (t, 1H); 8.15 (d, 1H); 7.87 (d, 1H); 7.79-7.70 (m, 4H); 7.66-7.61 (t, 1H); 7.26-7.12 (m, 5H); 5.00 (s, 2H); 3.24 (dd, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.52 (m, 4H); 1.28 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3330, 2950, 2850, 1620, 1550, 1460, 1320, 1170, 1120  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+)APCI],  $m/z$  630 (M+H) $^+$ ; Anal.

30

- 225 -

Calcd. for  $C_{30}H_{31}BrF_3N_5O_2$ : C, 57.15; H, 4.96; N, 11.11, Found: C, 55.24; H, 4.92; N, 10.50.

#### Example 206

5    2'-(1H-Tetrazol-5-ylmethoxy)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide

The title compound was prepared as an white foam (0.486 g, 84%) from 2'-hydroxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide using a procedure similar to Example 205.  $^1H$  NMR ( $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.59 (t, 1H); 7.93-7.84 (m, 6H); 7.74-7.64 (m, 5H); 7.25-7.10 (m, 5H); 4.56 (s, 2H); 3.26 (dd, 2H); 2.53 (t, 2H); 1.52 (m, 4H); 1.26 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3400, 2950, 2850, 1620, 1550, 1460, 1330, 1260, 1220, 1080  $cm^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(+)APCI],  $m/z$  696 (M+H) $^+$ ; Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{37}H_{35}F_6N_5O_2$ : C, 63.88; H, 5.07; N, 10.07, Found: C, 61.94; H, 5.12; N, 9.75.

#### Example 207

20    4-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxymethyl]-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared as a light yellow oil (0.361 g, 37 %) from 4-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxymethyl]-2-methoxy-benzoic acid methyl ester using a procedure similar to Example 200.  $^1H$  NMR ( $DMSO-d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.45 (s, 1H); 8.59 (bt, 1H); 8.18 (d, 1H); 7.90-7.58 (m, 6H); 7.25-7.10 (m, 5H); 6.70-6.60 (m, 2H); 4.60 (s, 2H); 3.88 (s, 3H); 3.24 (dd, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.50 (m, 4H); 1.25 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3400, 2950, 2850, 1685, 1620, 1550, 1440, 1400, 1180, 1120  $cm^{-1}$ ; mass spectrum [(-)APCI],  $m/z$  710 (M-H) $^-$ ; Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{37}H_{37}BrF_3NO_5$ : C, 61.90; H, 5.05; N, 2.01, Found: C, 60.59; H, 5.09; N, 1.86.

**Example 208****4-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxymethyl]-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid**

5           The title compound was prepared as a light yellow oil (0.202 g, 22 %) from 4-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxymethyl]-2-methoxy-benzoic acid methyl ester using the procedure of Example 207. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.50 (bs, 1H); 11.20 (bs, 1H); 8.59 (bt, 1H); 8.16 (d, 1H); 7.90-7.62 (m, 6H); 7.25-7.10 (m, 5H); 6.64-6.58 (m, 2H); 4.60 (s, 2H); 3.23 (dd, 2H); 2.52 (t, 10 2H); 1.52 (m, 4H); 1.25 (m, 8H); IR (film) 3400, 2950, 2850, 1660, 1640, 1550, 1495, 1450, 1420, 1320, 1220, 1160, 1120, 1070 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)APCI], m/z 690 (M-H); Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>35</sub>BrF<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>: C, 61.90; H, 5.05; N, 2.01, Found: C, 60.59; H, 5.09; N, 1.86.

**Example 209****2'-Amino-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide**

## step 1

20           2'-Amino-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid was prepared as an off white solid (0.992 g, 94 %) from 4-amino-3,5-diiodobenzoic acid and 3-trifluoromethylphenyl boronic acid using a procedure similar to step 1 of Example 175. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.90(s, 2H); 7.78 (m, 2H); 7.74-7.60 (m, 6H); 4.24 (bs, 2H).

25

## step 2

To a solution of 2'-amino-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (0.113 g, 0.27 mmol 1 eq) in DMF (2.7 mL) was added 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (0.120 g, 0.74 mmol 2.7 eq) and phenyl octylamine (0.070 mL, 30 0.35 mmol, 1.3 eq) and the reaction was stirred overnight at rt. Additional 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (0.124 g, 0.76 mmol 2.8 eq) and phenyl octylamine (0.070 mL,



- 227 -

0.35 mmol, 1.3 eq) was added and stirring was continued overnight. The solids were then filtered off and washed with EtOAc. The filtrate was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, 0.1 N HCl and brine. It was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (20% EtOAc:Hexane + 1% Formic acid) to afford the title compound (0.150 g, 37 %) as a light yellow oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.20 (t, 1H); 7.81-7.70 (m, 8H); 7.61 (s, 2H); 7.25-7.12 (m, 5H); 4.87 (s, 2H); 3.19 (dd, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.50 (m, 4H); 1.28 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3540, 3350, 2950, 2850, 1620, 1545, 1480, 1420, 1325, 1180, 1120, 1110, 1080 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)APCI], m/z 613 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>34</sub>F<sub>6</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O: C, 68.62; H, 5.59; N, 4.57, Found: C, 67.66; H, 5.96; N, 4.33.

### Example 210

#### 4-[2-Bromo-4-(8-phenyloctylcarbamoyl)-phenoxy-sulfonyl]-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid

##### step 1

3-Bromo-4-hydroxy-*N*-(8-phenyloctyl)benzamide was prepared as a yellow oil (1.15 g, 61 %) from 3-bromo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid and phenyl octylamine using a procedure similar to Example 191. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.92 (d, 1H); 7.70 (dd, 1H); 7.27-7.10 (m, 5H); 7.04 (d, 1H); 6.65 (t, 1H); 6.18 (bs, 1H); 3.41 (dd, 2H); 2.48 (t, 2H); 1.58 (m, 4H); 1.32 (m, 8H).

##### step 2

The title compound was prepared as a white solid (0.388 g, 40 %) from 3-bromo-4-hydroxy-*N*-(8-phenyloctyl)benzamide and 4-chlorosulfonyl-2-hydroxybenzoic acid using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 179. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.57 (t, 1H); 8.50 (d, 1H); 7.99 (dd, 1H); 7.86 (dd, 1H); 7.38-7.32 (m, 3H); 7.26-7.10 (m, 5H); 3.50 (bs, 2H); 3.20 (dd, 2H); 2.53 (t, 2H); 1.50 (m, 4H); 1.28 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3480, 3350, 2950, 2850, 1900, 1690, 1630, 1600, 1580, 1540, 1480, 1450, 1360, 1285, 1250, 1205, 1180, 1110, 1080, 1040, 930, 860 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum

[(+)-APCI],  $m/z$  604 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for  $C_{28}H_{30}BrNO_7S$ : C, 55.63; H, 5.00; N, 2.32, Found: C, 54.33; H, 5.11; N, 1.95.

### Example 211

5     2-Hydroxy-4-{2-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-  
[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}-benzoic acid

#### step 1

10     *N*-(8-Phenyl-octyl)-4-(2-bromo-ethoxy)-3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-benzamide was prepared as a colorless oil (1.48 g, 95 %) from *N*-(8-phenyl-octyl)-3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide using a procedure similar to step 1 of Example 185. <sup>1</sup>H NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  7.95–7.78 (m, 6H); 7.72–7.54 (m, 4H); 7.32–7.10 (m, 5H); 6.18 (bt, 1H); 3.45 (m, 4H); 2.98 (t, 2H); 2.55 (t, 2H); 1.60 (m, 4H); 1.30 (m, 8H).

15

#### step 2

To a solution of *N*-(8-phenyl octyl)-4-(2-bromo-ethoxy)-3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl) benzamide (1.48 g, 2.05 mmol, 1 eq) in acetone (21 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (1.42 g, 10.25 mmol, 5eq) and methyl 2,4-dihydroxybenzoate (0.340 g, 2.05 mmol, 1.0 eq). The reaction was heated at reflux for overnight, cooled to rt and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc and brine, dried over  $MgSO_4$  and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30 % EtOAc:hexane) to afford 2-hydroxy-4-{2-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}-benzoic acid methyl ester (0.98 g, 60 %) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR ( $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  10.90 (s, 1H); 7.92–7.78 (m, 7H); 7.66–7.50 (m, 4H); 7.27–7.12 (m, 5H); 6.18–6.10 (m, 3H); 3.92 (s, 3H); 3.66–3.40 (m, 6H); 2.58 (t, 2H); 1.60 (m, 4H); 1.28 (m, 8H).

#### step 3

30     To a solution of 2-hydroxy-4-{2-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}-benzoic acid methyl ester

- 229 -

(0.980 g, 1.21 mmol, 1 eq) in EtOH (20 mL) was added 50% NaOH (10 mL) and the reaction was heated at reflux overnight. It was cooled to rt, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O, and acidified with 2M HCl to pH 1. It was extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (30 %  
5 EtOAc:hexane) to afford the title compound (0.92 g, 96 %) as a white foam. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 13.60 (bs, 1H); 11.40 (bs, 1H); 8.59 (bt, 1H); 8.00-7.92 (m, 6H); 7.74-7.65 (m, 4H); 7.56 (d, 1H); 7.25-7.10 (m, 5H); 6.08-6.00 (m, 2H); 3.66 (bd, 2H); 3.52 (bd, 2H); 3.25 (dd, 2H); 2.52 (t, 2H); 1.53 (m, 4H); 1.27 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3350, 2950, 2850, 1670, 1620, 1550, 1500, 1460, 1320, 1230, 1220, 1160, 1120, 1095, cm<sup>-1</sup>;  
10 mass spectrum [(-)APCI], m/z 792 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>44</sub>H<sub>41</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>: C, 66.58; H, 5.21; N, 1.76, Found: C, 64.86; H, 5.22; N, 1.68.

### Example 212

#### {3-Bromo-5-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy}-acetic acid

  
15

##### step 1

To a solution of 8-phenyl octanoic acid (28.6g, 129.8 mmol, 1 eq) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL) cooled to 0 °C was added oxalyl chloride (17 mL, 195 mmol, 1.5 eq)  
20 dropwise *via* an addition funnel over 30 minutes. Upon the completion of the addition, the ice bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at rt for 2h. It was then heated at reflux for 30 minutes. The reaction was cooled to rt and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a yellow oil. It was added as a solution in Et<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL) to a solution of condensed methyl amine (~20 mL) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (200 mL) at -78 °C.  
25 Immediately, a white precipitate formed. The cold bath was removed and the reaction was allowed to stir overnight warming to rt under a stream of N<sub>2</sub>. The residue was washed with Et<sub>2</sub>O and concentrated to afford *N*-methyl-8-phenyloctanamide (25.2 g, 83 %) as a yellow-white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.68-7.10 (m, 5H); 5.42 (bs, 1H); 3.80 (m, 3H); 2.60 (m, 2H); 2.18 (m, 2H); 1.60 (m, 4H); 1.30 (m, 8H).

30

##### step 2

- 230 -

To a solution of *N*-methyl-8-phenyloctanamide (25.2 g, 108.0 mmol, 1eq) in THF (500 mL) cooled to 0 °C was added lithium aluminum hydride (12.3 g, 466.8 mmol, 4.3 eq) portionwise over 20 minutes. The cold bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at rt 3 hours. The reaction was then heated at reflux for 2 hours.

5 It was then cooled to rt and quenched by the slow addition of H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL). EtOAc (300 mL) was added, followed by 2 M NaOH (40 mL). The solids were then filtered off and washed with EtOAc. The filtrate was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford *N*-methyl-*N*-(8-phenyloctyl)amine (19.7 g, 83 %) as a light yellow oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.30-7.14 (m, 5H); 2.63-2.52 (m, 4H); 2.43 (s, 3H); 2.05 (s, 1H);

10 1.62 (m, 4H); 1.30 (m, 8H).

## step 3

5-bromo-6-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-*N*-methyl-*N*-(8-phenyloctyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide was prepared as a colorless oil (0.200 g, 56 %) from 3-bromo-5-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and *N*-methyl-*N*-(8-phenyloctyl)amine using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 175. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.87-7.54 (m, 5H); 7.38-7.12 (m, 6H); 3.65 (m, 4H); 3.50 and 3.03 (2bt, 2H); 3.03 (2s, 3H); 2.58 (m, 2H); 1.98 (bs, 1H); 1.60 (m, 4H); 1.40-1.22 (m, 8H).

15

## 20 step 4

The title compound was prepared as a foam (0.108 g, 44 %) from 5-bromo-6-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-*N*-methyl-*N*-(8-phenyloctyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 175. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.87 (bs, 1H); 7.92-7.62 (m, 5H); 7.43 (m, 1H); 7.26-7.08 (m, 5H); 4.12 (s, 2H); 3.40 and 3.18 (2m, 2H); 2.90 (s, 3H); 2.52 (m, 2H); 1.53 (m, 4H); 1.30-1.12 (m, 8H) IR (film) 2930, 2850, 1735, 1640, 1600, 1495, 1400, 1270, 1150, 1130 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], *m/z* 618/620 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>33</sub>BrF<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 60.01; H, 5.36; N, 2.26, Found: C, 59.96; H, 5.43; N, 2.22.

25

**Example 213****{3,3''-Dichloro-4,4''difluoro-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyloctyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1':3',1''terphenyl-2'yloxy]-acetic acid**

## 5    step 1

*N*-Methyl-*N*-(8-phenyloctyl)-3,5-*bis*[(*m*-chloro-*p*-fluoro-phenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide was prepared as a white solid (0.313 g, 78%) from 3,5-*bis*[(*m*-chloro)-(*p*-fluoro)-phenyl]-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and *N*-methyl-*N*-(8-phenyloctyl)amine using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 175. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.71–7.66 (dd, 2H); 7.52–7.45 (m, 2H); 7.36 (m, 2H); 7.30–7.12 (m, 7H); 3.52 and 3.28 (2bt, 2H); 3.27 (m, 4H); 3.04 (2s, 3H); 2.58 (m, 2H); 1.60 (m, 4H); 1.42–1.10 (m, 9H).

## step 2

15    The title compound was prepared as a white foam (0.177 g, 62 %) from *N*-methyl-*N*-(8-phenyloctyl)-3,5-*bis*[(*m*-chloro)-(*p*-fluoro)-phenyl]-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 175. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.60 (bs, 1H); 7.82 (d, 2H); 7.62–7.56 (m, 2H); 7.51–7.32 (m, 4H); 7.26–7.06 (m, 5H); 3.82–3.64 (2s, 2H); 3.40 and 3.24 (2m, 2H); 2.94 (2s, 3H); 2.52 (m, 2H); 1.55 (m, 4H); 1.33–1.00 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3450, 2955, 2860, 1750, 1640, 1600, 1500, 1440, 1400, 1375, 1260, 1150, 1060 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)-ESI], *m/z* 654 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>35</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>F<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 66.06; H, 5.39; N, 2.14, Found: C, 65.30; H, 5.44; N, 2.09.

25    **Example 214****[5-Methyl-(8-phenyloctyl)-carbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1''terphenyl-2'yloxy]-acetic acid**

## step 1

30    *N*-methyl-*N*-(8-phenyloctyl)-3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide was prepared as a white solid (0.238 g, 67%) from 3,5-*bis*-(*m*-

- 232 -

trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and *N*-methyl-*N*-(8-phenyloctyl)amine using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 175. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.94 (s, 2H); 7.84 (d, 2H); 7.68–7.56 (m, 4H); 7.44 (s, 2H); 7.30–7.12 (m, 5H); 3.24 (t, 2H); 3.52 and 3.33 (2bt, 2H); 3.40 (t, 2H); 3.08 (2s, 3H); 2.58 (bt, 2H);  
5 1.60 (m, 4H); 1.42–1.12 (m, 8H).

## step 2

The title compound was prepared as a foam (0.149 g, 57 %) from *N*-methyl-*N*-(8-phenyloctyl)-3,5-*bis*(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-benzamide  
10 using a procedure similar to step 3 of Example 175. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.60 (bs, 1H); 7.96 (s, 2H); 7.90 (d, 2H); 7.78–7.65 (m, 4H); 7.46 (m, 2H); 7.26–7.08 (m, 5H); 3.78 (s, 2H); 3.41 and 3.28 (2m, 2H); 2.95 (s, 3H); 2.50 (m, 2H); 1.55 (m, 4H); 1.30–1.00 (m, 8H) IR (KBr) 3400, 2950, 2850, 1760, 1740, 1630, 1600, 1490, 1450, 1405, 1320, 1170, 1160, 1120, 1080. 1050 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+)<sup>1</sup>ESI], *m/z* 686 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>;  
15 Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>37</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>: C, 66.56; H, 5.44; N, 2.4, Found: C, 65.83; H, 5.50; N, 1.99.

**Example 215**

**[5'-(3-Benzyloxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-  
20 [1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid**

## step 1

4-(Benzyloxy)benzylamine (3.00 g, 67 %) was prepared from 4-(benzyloxy)-benzoic acid using a procedure similar to steps 1 and 2 of Example 212. <sup>1</sup>H NMR  
25 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.10 (s, 4H); 7.38–7.22 (m, 5H); 6.90 (d, 2H); 4.98 (s, 2H); 4.00 (s, 2H).

## step 2

2'-Hydroxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (3-benzyloxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-amide (0.460 g, 72 %) was prepared from 3,5-*bis*-(*m*-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-(hydroxy)-benzoic acid ethyl ester and 4-(benzyloxy)-benzylamine using a procedure similar to Example 190. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.78–7.54

- 233 -

(m, 10H); 7.48-7.22 (m, 7H); 6.95 (d, 2H); 6.32 (m, 1H); 5.52 (s, 1H); 5.05 (s, 2H); 4.40 (d, 2H).

step 3

5 [5'-(3-Benzyloxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid methyl ester (0.513 g, 92 %) was prepared from 2'-hydroxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (3-benzyloxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-amide and methyl bromoacetic acid using a procedure similar to step 1 of Example 192. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.92 (m, 6H); 7.70-7.52 (m, 10  
5H); 7.44-7.21 (m, 6H); 6.96 (d, 2H); 6.35 (m, 1H); 5.08 (s, 2H); 4.60 (d, 2H); 3.80 (s, 2H); 3.45 (s, 3H).

step 4

The title compound was prepared as a white foam (0.286 g, 74 %) from [5'-(3-benzyloxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-  
15 acetic acid methyl ester using a procedure similar to step 2 of Example 192. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.60 (bs, 1H); 9.50 (bt, 1H); 8.00-7.92 (m, 6H); 7.80-7.68 (m, 4H); 7.44-7.22 (m, 7H), 6.98-6.94 (m, 2H); 5.08 (s, 2H); 4.42 (s, 2H); 3.81 (s, 2H) IR (KBr) 3350, 2950, 1720, 1630, 1610, 1540, 1510, 1460, 1320, 1230, 1210, 1180,  
20 1160, 1120, 1080cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-)ESI], m/z 678 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>27</sub>F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>: C, 65.39; H, 4.00; N, 2.06, Found: C, 63.35; H, 4.31; N, 2.59

#### **Example 216**

#### **(2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid**

25

#### **Step 1 3-Iodo-4-hydroxy-benzoic acid**

To a stirring solution of 4-hydroxy-benzoic acid (6.91g, 50.03 mmol) in dry acetonitrile (250mL) at -20°C under an atmosphere of N<sub>2</sub> was added HBF<sub>4</sub>•Et<sub>2</sub>O (10.50g, 9.50mL, 55.00 mmol) dropwise via syringe. The solution was stirred at 0°  
30 for 0.5 hours at which time solid *N*-iodosuccinimide ( 13.5g, 60 mmol) was added at one time. The solution was left to stir for 16 hours and then filtered to remove

- 234 -

precipitated succinimide. The solution was diluted with water (500mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 250mL). The organic portions were combined and washed with 10% sodium bisulfite (250mL), water (2 x 250mL) and saturated aqueous NaCl (250mL). The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to yield 8.76g of crude solid. The crude  
5 solid was purified by column chromatography (6:4:0.1 hexane:ethyl acetate:formic acid) to yield 7.54g (57%) of the desired product as white crystals. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.74 (br s, 1H), 11.18 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 8.20, 1H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 6.94 (d, 1H).

Step 2 N-(8-Phenyloctyl)-3-iodo-4-hydroxybenzamide

10 To a stirring solution of 3-iodo-4-hydroxy-benzoic acid (2.64g, 10.00 mmol) in fresh DMF (50mL) at ambient temperature under an atmosphere of N<sub>2</sub> was added EDC (2.11g, 11.00 mmol), HOBt (1.49g, 11.00 mmol) and DIPEA (1.94g, 2.61mL, 15.00 mmol). The solution was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 1 hour at which time 8-phenyl-octylamine (2.46g, 2.39mL, 12 mmol) was added at one time.  
15 The solution was allowed to stir for an additional 4 hours at which time the it was diluted with water (250mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (250mL). The organic phase was washed with water (2 x 250mL), saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (250mL) and saturated aqueous NaCl (250mL). The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to yield 4.62g of crude oil. The crude oil was purified by column chromatography (7:3 hexane:ethyl  
20 acetate) to yield 4.47g (99%) of the desired product as a clear oil, which crystallized upon standing. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.19 (dd, 2H), 7.60 (dd, 1H), 7.20 (m, 4H), 6.97 (dd, 1H), 6.32 (t, 1H), 3.39 (q, 2H), 2.57 (t, 2H), 1.58 (m, 4H), 1.30 (m, 8H).

25 Step 3 2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[2-iodo-4-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-phenyl-2-yloxy]-methyl propionate

To a stirring solution of N-(8-phenyloctyl)-3-iodo-4-hydroxybenzamide (4.47g, 9.90 mmol), L-phenyl lactic acid methyl ester (2.68g, 15.00 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (3.91g, 15.00 mmol) in freshly distilled THF (250mL) at 0°C under an atmosphere of N<sub>2</sub> was added DEAD (2.60g, 2.35mL, 15.00 mmol) dropwise  
30 via syringe. The solution was left to stir for 4 hours at which time it was diluted with water (500mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 250mL). The organic portions



- 235 -

were combined and washed with water (2 x 250mL) and saturated aqueous NaCl (250mL). The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to yield 5.27g of crude oil. The crude oil was purified by column chromatography (7:3 hexane:ethyl acetate) to yield 4.34g (71%) of the desired product as a clear oil, which crystallized upon standing. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.36 (t, 1H), 7.55 (m, 13H), 5.30 (dd, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.23 (m, 4H), 2.55 (t, 2H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.27 (m, 8H).

Step 4 2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid

10 A 25mL round bottom flask was charged with 2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[2-iodo-4-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-phenyl-2-yloxy]-methyl propionate (0.225g, 0.37 mmol), 4-trifluoromethylbenzeneboronic acid (0.106g, 0.56 mmol), 2N aqueous potassium carbonate (0.55mL, 1.10 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]-dichloropalladium (II) complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (0.016g, 0.019 mmol) and freshly  
15 distilled dioxane (10mL) and heated to 70°C with stirring for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then cooled and diluted with ethyl acetate (150mL), washed with water (2 x 150mL), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (150mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride (150mL) and the organic phase was filtered through celite. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to yield 0.251g of crude oil. The crude oil was purified  
20 by column chromatography (8:2 hexane:ethyl acetate) to yield 0.172g of the desired intermediate which was then dissolved in 2:1 tetrahydrofuran/methanol (10mL) and stirred with 1N aqueous KOH (1.1mL, 1.10 mmol) for 1 hour. The solution was acidified to pH 2 with 1N HCl and filtered. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to yield 0.142g of crude solid which was subjected to column chromatography (4:6:0.1  
25 hexane:ethyl acetate:formic acid). Solvent was removed *in vacuo* to yield 0.120g (53%) of the desired product as a white solid: mp 78-80°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.33 (t, 1H), 7.41 (m, 17H), 5.20 (dd, 1H), 3.21 (m, 4H), 3.06 (m, 1H), 2.53 (m, 1H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.26 (m, 8H); IR (KBr) 3450, 2930, 2850, 1740, 1620, 1600, 1560, 1490, 1320, 1160, 1130, 1070, 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) APCI] m/z 616 [(M-H)<sup>-</sup>];  
30 Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>38</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>·0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 71.42; H, 6.24; N, 2.25; Found: C, 71.47; H, 6.66; N, 2.18.

**Example 217****2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[4'-chloro-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid**

5

In a manner similar to Example 216, Step 4, the title compound (0.210g, 36%) was prepared from 2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[2-iodo-4-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-phenyl-2-yloxy]-methyl propionate (0.614g, 1.00 mmol) and 4-chlorobenzeneboronic acid (0.188g, 1.20 mmol): mp 99-100°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.33 (t, 1H), 7.36 (m, 17H), 5.18 (dd, 1H), 3.27 (m, 4H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 2.53 (m, 1H), 1.51 (m, 4H), 1.25 (m, 8H); IR (ATR solid) 3350, 2940, 2870, 1720, 1600, 1560, 1500, 1480, 1200, 1070, 830, 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) APCI] m/z 582 [(M-H)<sup>-</sup>]; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>38</sub>ClNO<sub>4</sub>·0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 72.90; H, 6.63; N, 2.36; Found: C, 72.92; H, 6.43; N, 2.35.

15

**Example 218****2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[4'-fluoro-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid**

In a manner similar to Example 216, Step 4, the title compound (0.356g, 61%) was prepared from 2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[2-iodo-4-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-phenyl-2-yloxy]-methyl propionate (0.614g, 1.00 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzeneboronic acid (0.168g, 1.20 mmol): mp 105-106°C; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.33 (t, 1H), 7.41 (m, 17H), 5.20 (dd, 1H), 3.21 (m, 4H), 3.06 (m, 1H), 2.53 (m, 1H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.26 (m, 8H); IR (ATR solid) 3350, 2940, 2870, 1720, 1600, 1560, 1490, 1220, 1200, 1080, 840, 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(+) APCI] m/z 568 [(M+H)<sup>+</sup>]; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>38</sub>FNO<sub>4</sub>·0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 74.98; H, 6.82; N, 2.43; Found: C, 75.20; H, 6.72; N, 2.41.

**Example 219****2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[4'-methoxy-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid**

5 In a manner similar to Example 216, Step 4, the title compound (0.225g, 39%) was prepared from 2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[2-iodo-4-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-phenyl-2-yloxy]-methyl propionate (0.614g, 1.00 mmol) and 4-methoxybenzeneboronic acid (0.182g, 1.20 mmol) and isolated as a clear oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.31 (t, 1H), 7.32 (m, 17H), 5.13 (dd, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.25 (m, 4H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 2.54 (m, 1H),  
10 1.51 (m, 4H), 1.26 (m, 8H); IR (ATR solid) 2920, 2850, 1730, 1600, 1480, 1240, 1180, 840, 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>; mass spectrum [(-) APCI] m/z 578 [(M-H)<sup>-</sup>]; Anal. Calcd. for C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>41</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>·0.5 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 75.48; H, 7.19; N, 2.37; Found: C, 75.36; H, 7.16; N, 2.38.

**Example 220**

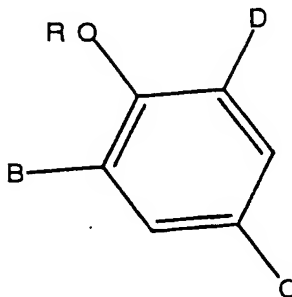
15 **2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-4'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid**

In a manner similar to Example 216 Step 4, the title compound (0.163g, 26%) was prepared from 2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[2-iodo-4-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-phenyl-2-yloxy]-methyl propionate (0.614g, 1.00 mmol) and 4-trifluoromethoxybenzeneboronic acid (0.247g, 1.20 mmol) and isolated as a clear oil: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.33 (t, 1H), 7.37 (m, 17H), 5.17 (dd, 1H), 3.25 (m, 4H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 2.53 (m, 1H), 1.51 (m, 4H), 1.25 (m, 8H); IR (ATR solid) 2930, 2850, 1730, 1600, 1490, 1250, 1230, 1160, 1080, 700; mass spectrum [(+) ESI] m/z 634 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>); Anal. Calcd. for  
25 C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>38</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>·0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 69.63; H, 6.08; N, 2.19; Found: C, 69.55; H, 5.89; N, 2.18.

- 238 -

## WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of formula I having the structure



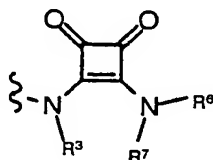
(I)

wherein:

- 5 B and D are each, independently, hydrogen, halogen, alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms, cycloalkyl of 3-8 carbon atoms, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl of 6-12 carbon atoms, or heteroaralkyl of 6-12 carbon atoms except where B and D both are hydrogen;
- R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>Ph(OH)(CO<sub>2</sub>H), -CH(R<sup>2</sup>)W,  
 10 -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Y, or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Y;
- R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms, aralkyl of 6-12 carbon atoms, -CH<sub>2</sub>(1H-imidazol-4-yl), -CH<sub>2</sub>(3-1H-indolyl), -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl), -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>(1-oxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl), or -CH<sub>2</sub>(3-pyridyl);
- W is -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>3</sup>, -CONHOH, -CN, -CONHR<sup>3</sup>, aryl, heteroaryl, -CHO, -CH=NOR<sup>3</sup>, or  
 15 -CH=NHNR<sup>3</sup>;
- Y is -W, -OCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>3</sup>, aryl, heteroaryl, -C(=NOH)NH<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>3</sup>, -O(C=O)NR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>,  
 -NR<sup>3</sup>(C=O)OR<sup>3</sup>, -NR<sup>3</sup>(C=O)NR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, or -NR<sup>4</sup>R<sup>5</sup>;
- R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen or alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms;
- R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are each, independently, hydrogen, or alkyl of 1-6 carbon atoms or R<sup>4</sup> and  
 20 R<sup>5</sup> are, together, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-, or -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>XCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-;
- X is O, S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>3</sup>, or CH<sub>2</sub>;
- n is 2 to 5;

- 239 -

C is alkyl of 1-18 carbon atoms, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, heteroaralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms,  $-\text{CONR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $-\text{NR}^3\text{CONR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $-\text{NR}^3\text{COR}^6$ ,  $-\text{OR}^6$ ,  $-\text{O}_2\text{CNR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $-\text{NR}^3\text{CO}_2\text{R}^6$ ,  $-\text{O}_2\text{CR}^6$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}^6$ ,  $-\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $-\text{CR}^3=\text{CR}^3\text{R}^8$ ,



$-\text{CPh}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ , or ;

5  $\text{R}^6$  and  $\text{R}^7$  are each, independently, hydrogen, alkyl of 1-18 carbon atoms, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, heteroaralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, cycloalkyl of 3-10 carbon atoms,  $-(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_n\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{A}$  or  $\text{R}^6$  and  $\text{R}^7$  are, together,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_p-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)(\text{CH}_2)_4-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{N}(\text{R}^8)(\text{CH}_2)_2-$ , or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{CH}(\text{R}^8)-(\text{CH}_2)_2-$ ;

10  $\text{R}^8$  is hydrogen, alkyl of 1-18 carbon atoms, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, heteroaralkyl of 6-20 carbon atoms, cycloalkyl of 3-10 carbon atoms,  $-(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_n\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_n\text{CH}_3$ , or  $-(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{A}$ ;

A is aryl, heteroaryl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylthio, heteroarylthio, arylsulfoxy, heteroarylsulfoxy, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl,  $-\text{CHF}_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$ ,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  
 15  $-(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_n\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_n\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^3$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ , aralkyloxy, or heteroaralkyloxy;

m is 2 to 16

p is 2 to 12

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

2. The compound according to claim 1, wherein W is  $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

3. The compound according to claim 2, wherein B and D are each,  
 25 independently, aryl or halogen or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

4. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3,3''-dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3-bromo-3'-chloro-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

6. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-dichloro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

7. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-octadecyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15

8. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

9. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3-bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

10. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-(8-phenyloctylcarbamoyl-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

11. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30

12. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-4,4''-dimethoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

13. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3-Chloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-4''-methoxy-[1,1';3']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 14. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-3,3''-dimethoxy-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 15. The compound according to claim 1, which is [2-(3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy-ethoxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 16. The compound according to claim 1, which is {5'-[6-(4-tert-Butyl-benzyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 17. The compound according to claim 1, which is {5'-[6-(4-Benzyloxy-benzyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 18. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3''-Chloro-4-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 19. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3''-Chloro-4-methoxy-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Dimethoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 242 -

21. The compound according to claim 1, which is {2-[5'-(6-Phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 22. The compound according to claim 1, which is {5'-[6-(2,4-Difluorobenzyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 23. The compound according to claim 1, which is {5'-[6-(Biphenyl-4-ylmethoxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 24. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dimethoxy-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 25. The compound according to claim 1, which is {2-[3,5,3'',5''-Tetrachloro-5'-[(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-ethoxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

26. The compound according to claim 1, which is [4,4''-Dimethoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 27. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-4,4''-difluoro[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl(-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 28. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Dichloro-4-4''difluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.



29. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(6-(2,5-dimethyl-furan-3-ylmethoxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-4-4''-difluoro-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

30. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,5-Dichloro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

31. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5'-(8-Phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15

32. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4,4''-Difluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

33. The compound according to claim 1, which is {5'-[6-(2,5-Dimethyl-furan-3-ylmethoxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

34. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-4'-methoxy-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30

35. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5'-(2-Hexadecylamino-3,4-dioxo-cyclobut-1-enylamino)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

36. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 244 -

37. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5           38. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10           39. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Octadecyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15           40. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Benzo[b]naphtho-[2,3-d]thiophen-11-yl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

            41. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Nitro-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20           42. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Methoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25           43. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Bromo-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

            44. The compound according to claim 1, which is [(5'-Phenyl[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl]-2'-yl)oxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30           45. The compound according to claim 1, which is (1,3-Diphenyl-dibenzo-furan-2-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 245 -

46. The compound according to claim 1, which is (2-Benzoyl-4,6-dibromo-benzofuran-5-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 47. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Butoxy-[1,1';3',1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

48. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Octyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt  
10 thereof.

49. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3,3''-Dichloro-5'-octyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 50. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3,3''-Bis-acetylamino-5'-octyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 51. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Octyloxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

52. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3,3''-Dinitro-5'-  
25 octyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

53. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3,3''-Dimethoxy-5'-  
30 octyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 246 -

54. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(3-phenyl-propylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 55. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 56. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5'-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-3,3''-Dichloro-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 57. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(4-phenyl-butylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 58. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-3-bromo-3'-chloro-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

59. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 60. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5'-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-3''-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 61. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3''-Chloro-5'-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 247 -

62. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3''-Chloro-5'-(3-phenyl-propylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 63. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3''-Chloro-5'-(4-phenyl-butylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 64. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3''-Chloro-5'-(3-cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 65. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-(3-cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 66. The compound according to claim 1, which is {5'-[2-(4-Bromophenyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-3''-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 67. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(3-cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 68. The compound according to claim 1, which is [4''-Methoxy-5'-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

69. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5'-(3-Cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-4''-methoxy-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 248 -

70. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5'-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-4''-methoxy-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5        71. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5'-(Benzyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-2-fluoro-4''-methoxy-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10       72. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5-(Benzylphenethyl-carbamoyl)-3-bromo-2'-fluoro-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15       73. The compound according to claim 1, which is [2-Fluoro-4''-methoxy-5'-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20       74. The compound according to claim 1, which is [2-Fluoro-4''-methoxy-5'-(3-phenyl-propylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25       75. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3-Bromo-2'-fluoro-5-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30       76. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3-Bromo-2'-fluoro-5-(3-phenyl-propylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30       77. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5'-(3-Cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-2-fluoro-4''-methoxy-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 249 -

78. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3-Bromo-5-(3-cyclopentyl-propylcarbamoyl)-2'-fluoro-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 79. The compound according to claim 1, which is [2-Fluoro-4''-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

80. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3-Bromo-2'-fluoro-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

81. The compound according to claim 1, which is [2-Fluoro-4''-methoxy-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

82. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3-Bromo-2'-fluoro-5-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 83. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 84. The compound according to claim 1, which is {4''-Methoxy-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

85. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30

- 250 -

86. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Difluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 87. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Difluoro-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 88. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-morpholin-4-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 89. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(2,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 90. The compound according to claim 1, which is {5'-[8-(Benzoxazol-2-ylsulfanyl)-octylcarbamoyl]-3,3''-dichloro-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

91. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 92. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(3-cyano-phenoxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 93. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(4-chloro-benzyloxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.



- 251 -

94. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(4-fluoro-3-methyl-phenoxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 95. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-imidazol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 96. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[6-(naphthalen-1-ylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 97. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[6-(2,4-difluoro-phenylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 98. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[6-(4-phenoxy-phenylcarbamoyloxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

99. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(5-fluoro-indol-1-yl)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 100. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(5-methoxy-indol-1-yl)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 101. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(2,5-dimethyl-indol-1-yl)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

102. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(5-methoxy-2-methyl-indol-1-yl)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5           103. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3,3''-Dichloro-5'-{[1-(4-phenyl-butoxymethyl)-cyclopropylmethyl]-carbamoyl}-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10           104. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5'-(Benzofuran-2-carbonyl)-[1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15           105. The compound according to claim 1, which is 3-[3''-(2-Carboxy-vinyl)-2'-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-3-yl]-acrylic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20           106. The compound according to claim 1, which is 3-[3''-(2-Carboxy-ethyl)-2'-methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3'1'']-terphenyl-3-yl]-propionic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25           107. The compound according to claim 1, which is {5'-[(2-Butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid methyl ester or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30           108. The compound according to claim 1, which is {5'-[(2-Butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

35           109. The compound according to claim 1, which is {2,6-Dibromo-4-[(2-butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino-phenoxy]acetic acid methyl ester or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 253 -

110. The compound according to claim 1, which is {2,6-Dibromo-4-[(2-butyl-benzofuran-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-phenoxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 111. The compound according to claim 1, which is [2"-Fluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 112. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-2"-fluoro-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 113. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-2,2"-difluoro-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 114. The compound according to claim 1, which is [2,2"-Difluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

115. The compound according to claim 1, which is [2,2"-Difluoro-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 116. The compound according to claim 1, which is {5'-[6-(2,4-Difluoro-phenoxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-2,2"-difluoro-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 117. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3"-Chloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-2-fluoro-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 254 -

118. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3''-Chloro-2-fluoro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 119. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3-Chloro-5'-[6-(2,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-hexylcarbamoyl]-2''-fluoro-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 120. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3''-Chloro-2-fluoro-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 121. The compound according to claim 1, which is {2,2''-Difluoro-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 122. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(4-chloro-benzenesulfinyl)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 123. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(2,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 124. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[12-(2,4-difluoro-phenoxy)-dodecylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

125. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-5'-[8-(4-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-octylcarbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 255 -

126. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(8-{3-[3-(3-methoxy-propoxy)-propoxy]-propoxy}-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 127. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3,3''-Dichloro-5'-dicyclohexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 128. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-[4,4''-Dimethoxy-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 129. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-[3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 130. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5'-(7-Phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-phosphonic acid diethyl ester or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

131. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5'-(7-Phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-phosphonic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 132. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2,2-Dimethyl-3-[5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-propionic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 133. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-[5'-(7-Phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-benzene-sulfonic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 256 -

134. The compound according to claim 1, which is [[4,4'-Dimethoxy-5'-[4-  
[[[(7-phenylheptyl)amino]carbonyl]phenyl][1,1':3',1'-terphenyl]-2'-yl]oxy]acetic acid  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5           135. The compound according to claim 1, which is [[5'-[4-[[[(7-Phenyl-  
heptyl)amino]carbonyl]phenyl]-3,3'-bis(trifluoromethyl)[1,1':3',1'-terphenyl]-2'-  
yl]oxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10           136. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-[[[4,4'-Dimethoxy-5'-  
[4-[[[(7-phenylheptyl)amino]carbonyl]phenyl][1,1':3',1'-terphenyl]-2'-yloxymethyl]-  
benzoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15           137. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-[5'-(7-Phenyl-heptyl-  
carbamoyl)-3,3"-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1"]terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-benzoic  
acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20           138. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3-Bromo-3'-chloro-5-  
dodecylcarbamoyl-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically  
acceptable salt thereof.

25           139. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3'-Chloro-4'-fluoro-5-  
(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically  
acceptable salt thereof.

30           140. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3-Bromo-5-dodecyl-  
carbamoyl-3'-methoxy-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable  
salt thereof.

            141. The compound according to claim 1, which is 5-Bromo-6-(2-tetrazol-  
1-yl-ethoxy)-3'-methoxy-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide or a  
pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 257 -

142. The compound according to claim 1, which is 5-Bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-tetrazol-2-yl-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5           143. The compound according to claim 1, which is 5-Bromo-3'-chloro-6-(2-tetrazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10           144. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,5,3'',5''-Tetramethyl-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15           145. The compound according to claim 1, which is [4,4''-Difluoro-3,3''-dimethyl-5'-(8-phenyloctylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20           146. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2'-Hydroxy-3,5,3'',5''-tetramethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20           147. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2'-Hydroxy-3,3''-dimethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25           148. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Dimethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30           149. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-[3,3''-Dimethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 258 -

150. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,5,3",5"-Tetramethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxymethyl]-phosphonic acid diethyl ester or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5        151. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-[3,5,3",5"-Tetramethyl-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-butyric acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

152. The compound according to claim 1, which is 3,3"-Diformyl-2'-  
10 methoxymethoxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

153. The compound according to claim 1, which is 3,3"-Diformyl-2'-  
hydroxy-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (7-phenyl-heptyl)-amide or a  
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

154. The compound according to claim 1, which is 3,3",4,4"-Bis-methylenedioxy-5'-(7-phenyl-heptylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20        155. The compound according to claim 1, which is 3'-Bromo-2'-hydroxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid 4-chloro-butyl ester or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25        156. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3"-Chloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

157. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-  
30 4"-methoxy-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.



- 259 -

158. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-2''-fluoro-4-methoxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 159. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-2'-fluoro-biphenyl-2-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 160. The compound according to claim 1, which is [4''-Methoxy-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 161. The compound according to claim 1, which is [4''-Methoxy-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 162. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3,5,3'',5''-Tetrachloro-5'-dodecylcarbamoyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

163. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,5,3'',5''-Tetrachloro-5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 164. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,5,3'',5''-Tetrachloro-5'-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 165. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3''-Dichloro-5'-(4-heptyloxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 260 -

166. The compound according to claim 1, which is 8-[(2'-Carboxymethoxy-3,3"-dichloro-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carbonyl)-amino]-octanoic acid methyl ester or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5           167. The compound according to claim 1, which is 5-[3,3"-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-pentanoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10           168. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-{2-[3,3"-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}benzoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15           169. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-Methoxybenzoic acid 6-[(2'-carboxymethoxy-3,3"-dichloro-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carbonyl)-amino]-hexyl ester or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20           170. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3,3"-Dichloro-5'-(6-hydroxy-hexylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25           171. The compound according to claim 1, which is {2-[3,3"-Dichloro-5'-(8-indol-1-yl-octylcarbamoyl)-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-ethoxy}acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30           172. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Hexyl-[1,1';3',1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

          173. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Nonyl-[1,1';3',1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

          174. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Tridecyl-[1,1';3',1'']-terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 261 -

175. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Decyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

176. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Tetradecyloxy-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

177. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Trityl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

178. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-Dodecylcarbamoyl-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-{1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy) acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

179. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

180. The compound according to claim 1, which is (5'-(8-Phenyl-octylcarbamoyl-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-{1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

181. The compound according to claim 1, which is (3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

182. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-(3-Bromo-5-dodecylcarbamoyl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxysulfonyl)-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

183. The compound according to claim 1, which is 5-Bromo-6-(2-[1,2,3]-triazol-2-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 262 -

184. The compound according to claim 1, which is 5-Bromo-6-(2-[1,2,3]-triazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 185. The compound according to claim 1, which is 5-Bromo-6-(2-tetrazol-2-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 186. The compound according to claim 1, which is 5-Bromo-6-(2-tetrazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 187. The compound according to claim 1, which is Carbamic acid 2-[3-bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbonyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-ethyl ester or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 188. The compound according to claim 1, which is 5-Bromo-6-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 189. The compound according to claim 1, which is 6-(Amino-ethoxy)-5-bromo-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 190. The compound according to claim 1, which is 5-Bromo-3'-trifluoromethyl-6-(2-ureido-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid dodecylamide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

191. The compound according to claim 1, which is [2-(3-Bromo-5-dodecyl-carbamoyl-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy)-ethyl]-carbamic acid methyl ester or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 263 -

192. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5'-(6-Phenyl-hexyl-carbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5           193. The compound according to claim 1, which is [3-Bromo-5-(6-phenyl-hexylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10           194. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2'-Hydroxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15           195. The compound according to claim 1, which is 5-[5'-(8-Phenyl-octyl-carbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-1,1';3'1'']terphenyl-2'yloxy]-pentanoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20           196. The compound according to claim 1, which is 5-Bromo-6-(2-piperazin-1-yl-ethoxy)-3'trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25           197. The compound according to claim 1, which is 5-Bromo-6-hydroxy-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30           198. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxysulfonyl]-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

            199. The compound according to claim 1, which is 7-[5'-(8-Phenyl-octyl-carbamoyl)-3,3''-bistrifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy]-heptanoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

200. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2'-(2-Hydroxy-3,4-dioxo-cyclobut-1-enylamino)-ethoxy]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl amide) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

201. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2'-[4-(1H-Tetrazol-5-yl)-butoxy-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

202. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2-Methoxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl - 2'yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15

203. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2-Hydroxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl- 2'yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

204. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2-Hydroxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl- 2'yloxymethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

205. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-{2-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-ethoxy}-2-hydroxy-benzoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30

206. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2-Hydroxy-4-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy-sulfonyl]-benzoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

207. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxymethyl]-2-methoxy-benzoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 265 -

208. The compound according to claim 1, which is 5-Bromo-6-(1H-tetra-5-ylmethoxy)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

209. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2'-(1H-Tetrazol-5-ylmethoxy)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

210. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxymethyl]-2-hydroxybenzoic acid methyl ester or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15

211. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-[3-Bromo-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxymethyl]-2-hydroxybenzoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

212. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2'-Amino-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3'1'']terphenyl-5'-carboxylic acid (8-phenyl-octyl)-amide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

213. The compound according to claim 1, which is 4-[2-Bromo-4-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-phenoxysulfonyl]-2-hydroxybenzoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25

214. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2-Hydroxy-4-{2-[5'-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1'']terphenyl-2'-yloxy}-ethoxy}-benzoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30

215. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3-Bromo-5-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-3'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 266 -

216. The compound according to claim 1, which is {3,3''-Dichloro-4,4''difluoro-5'-[methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-[1,1';3',1''terphenyl-2'yloxy]}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5           217. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5-Methyl-(8-phenyl-octyl)-carbamoyl]-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1';3',1''terphenyl-2'yloxy]}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10           218. The compound according to claim 1, which is [5'-(3-Benzoyloxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-3,3''-bis-trifluoromethyl-[1,1':3',1''terphenyl-2'yloxy]}-acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15           219. The compound according to claim 1, which is (2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20           220. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[4'-chloro-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

21           221. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[4'-fluoro-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25           222. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[4'-methoxy-5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30           223. The compound according to claim 1, which is 2-(R)-3-Phenyl-2-[5-(8-phenyl-octylcarbamoyl)-4'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-2-yloxy]-propionic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.



- 267 -

224. A method of treating metabolic disorders mediated by insulin resistance or hyperglycemia in a mammal in need thereof which comprises administering to said mammal, a compound of formula I as defined in Claim 1.

5           225. A method of treating or inhibiting type II diabetes in a mammal in need thereof which comprises administering to said mammal, a compound of formula I as defined in Claim 1.

10           226. A method of modulating glucose levels in a mammal in need thereof which comprises administering to said mammal, a compound of formula I as defined in Claim 1.

15           227. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound of formula I as defined in Claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern. Application No  
PCT/US 99/10158

<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b> IPC 6 C07C235/44 C07C59/70 C07D307/80 C07F9/38 C07F9/40 A61K31/165 A61K31/19		
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b> Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 6 C07C C07D C07F A61K		
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched		
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)		
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 124, no. 9, 26 February 1996 (1996-02-26) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 116928s, WATANABE, TAKUMI ET AL.: "Synthesis and protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitory activity of dephostatin analogs" page 1226; column 2; XP002111880 abstract & J. ANTIBIOT., vol. 48, no. 12, 1995, pages 1460-1466, ---	1, 224-227
X	WO 97 39748 A (NOVONORDISK AS) 30 October 1997 (1997-10-30) abstract; claim 1 --- <div style="text-align: center;">-/--</div>	1, 224-227
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.</span> <span><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex.</span> </div>		
* Special categories of cited documents :		
<div style="display: flex;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <p>"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p> </div> <div style="flex: 1;"> <p>"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</p> <p>"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.</p> <p>"&amp;" document member of the same patent family</p> </div> </div>		
Date of the actual completion of the international search  <div style="text-align: center;">12 August 1999</div>		Date of mailing of the international search report  <div style="text-align: center;">31/08/1999</div>
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016		Authorized officer  <div style="text-align: center;">Rufet, J</div>

Intern. Patent Application No  
PCT/US 99/10158

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter. Appl. No.  
PCT/US 99/10158

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 62, no. 9, 26 April 1965 (1965-04-26) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 10356a, A. R. ABDURASULEVA ET AL.: "Alkylation of phenol and p-cresol by cyclohexyl and cyclopentyl chlorides." page 10355; column 1; XP002111881 abstract & UZBEKSK. KHIM. ZH., vol. 8, no. 5, 1964, pages 31-37, ---	1,2
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 67, no. 5, 31 July 1967 (1967-07-31) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 21652n, GERD RICHTER ET AL.: "4-chloro-2-methylphenoxy-carboxylic acids." page 2047; column 2; XP002111882 abstract & DD 51 647 A ---	1,2
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 55, no. 4, 20 February 1961 (1961-02-20) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 3488i, V. G. KRYUCHKOVA ET AL.: "Alkylhalophenoxyacetic acids." page 3488; column 2; XP002111884 abstract & ZHUR. OBSHCHEI KHIM., vol. 30, 1960, pages 1747-1748, ---	1,2
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 57, no. 12, 10 December 1962 (1962-12-10) Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 14982i, S. V. ZAVGORODNII ET AL.: "Alkylation of anisole by propylene and cyclohexene in the presence of BF <sub>3</sub> .H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> ." page 14982; column 2; XP002111885 abstract & ZH. OBSHCHEI KHIM., vol. 32, 1962, pages 350-353, ---	1,2
	--- -/--	

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter. Jnal Application No  
PCT/US 99/10158

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	HANS-G. BOIT: "BEILSTEINS HANDBUCH DER ORGANISCHEN CHEMIE, 4th edition, 3th Suppl., Vol. VI" 1966, SPRINGER VERLAG, BERLIN. HEIDELBERG. NEW YORK XP002111877 * pages 1374 -1381, 1383, 1384, 1749, 3330 -3339, 3361 - 3364 *	1-3
X	FRIEDRICH RICHTER: "BEILSTEINS HANDBUCH DER ORGANISCHEN CHEMIE, 4th Edition, First Suppl., Vol. XIII/XIV" 1933, JULIUS SPRINGER, BERLIN XP002111878 * pages 183 -185, 217, 218 *	1-3
X	REINER LUCKENBACH: "BEILSTEINS HANDBUCH DER ORGANISCHEN CHEMIE, 4th Edition, 4th Suppl., Vol. VI" 1979, SPRINGER VERLAG, BERLIN. HEIDELBERG. NEW YORK XP002111879 * pages 2141 - 2146, 3268, 3271 *	1-3
A	US 4 613 611 A (FLOYD JR MIDDLETON B ET AL) 23 September 1986 (1986-09-23) claims 1-39	1, 224-227

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 99/ 10158

### Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: 224-226  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
Remark: Although claims 224-226  
are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal  
body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged  
effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-227 PARTLY  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such  
an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

### Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all  
searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment  
of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report  
covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is  
restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1 - 227 partly

Present claims 1-3 relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the compounds claimed. In the present case, the claims 1-3 so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to the compounds wherein:

R = CH<sub>2</sub>COOR<sub>3</sub>;

D = B = halogen or phenyl (having 0 to 3 substituents), wherein one of D or B is always a phenyl

C = O-Alkyl (substituted or not), C(O)NH-Alkyl (substituted or not).

It is stressed that the subject-matter of claim 1 covers a lot of known compounds (see for instance the Beilstein documents cited in the search report). It was impossible to cite all the novelty destroying documents describing known compounds (for instance phenols derivatives, which are comprised by the scope of claim 1), since there are too many of them. It is also stressed that a new process does not render known compounds novel; consequently the documents cited by the applicant are novelty destroying documents.

Claim 1 is not clear since no definition of R according to formula (I) of claim 1 is given in the application. In view of the examples, it seems that the definition of R is given by R<sub>1</sub> because the formula (I) does not have any R<sub>1</sub> substituents.

The subject-matter of the claims 41 and 43 is not depending on claim 1, since C of formula 1 of claim 1 cannot be nitro or Bromo.

The following claims have not been searched: 15, 21, 25, 41, 43, 45, 46, 104-106, 109, 110, 128-133, 136, 137, 141-143, 146, 147, 149-155, 166-169, 171, 182-191, 194-214, 219-223.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 99/10158

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9739748 A	30-10-1997	AU 2381497 A	12-11-1997
WO 9708934 A	13-03-1997	US 5770620 A	23-06-1998
		WO 9827065 A	25-06-1998
		AU 7735896 A	27-03-1997
		CA 2224874 A	13-03-1997
		EP 0833629 A	08-04-1998
		AU 1566797 A	15-07-1998
		US 5753687 A	19-05-1998
WO 9721693 A	19-06-1997	AU 703380 B	25-03-1999
		AU 1287897 A	03-07-1997
		CA 2238960 A	19-06-1997
		EP 0869950 A	14-10-1998
US 5523302 A	04-06-1996	US 5739163 A	14-04-1998
US 5334598 A	02-08-1994	AU 6520094 A	11-10-1994
		WO 9421255 A	29-09-1994
WO 9422835 A	13-10-1994	AU 692439 B	11-06-1998
		AU 6289094 A	24-10-1994
		CA 2155307 A	13-10-1994
		EP 0690847 A	10-01-1996
		JP 8509967 T	22-10-1996
		NZ 262942 A	27-07-1997
		US 5563141 A	08-10-1996
		US 5753659 A	19-05-1998
		US 5750754 A	12-05-1998
		ZW 4194 A	21-12-1994
WO 9111909 A	22-08-1991	CA 2075639 A	14-08-1991
		EP 0515546 A	02-12-1992
		JP 2726563 B	11-03-1998
		JP 5503533 T	10-06-1993
		US 5177095 A	05-01-1993
WO 9609818 A	04-04-1996	AU 3642795 A	19-04-1996
DE 2407148 A	28-08-1975	AU 7813875 A	12-08-1976
		BE 825477 A	13-08-1975
		BR 7500910 A	02-12-1975
		DD 119347 A	20-04-1976
		DK 55875 A	06-10-1975
		FR 2260946 A	12-09-1975
		GB 1450005 A	22-09-1976
		IE 40607 B	04-07-1979
		JP 50116639 A	12-09-1975
		LU 71838 A	09-12-1975
		NL 7501777 A	19-08-1975
		ZA 7500942 A	28-01-1976
DE 1953250 A	04-06-1970	BE 741094 A	30-04-1970
		CH 510644 A	31-07-1971
		FR 2022370 A	31-07-1970
		GB 1248107 A	29-09-1971
		NL 6916458 A	06-05-1970



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Intern. Application No

PCT/US 99/10158

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 3394193 A	23-07-1968	DE 1232974 B FR 1470739 A GB 1132026 A NL 6602880 A	27-04-1967 06-09-1966
DD 51647 A		NONE	
US 4613611 A	23-09-1986	NONE	

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**